

VISIT...

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM

Suomi

SUOMEN KIELEN KURSSI



Handbook



 **Linguaphone**

SUOMEN KIELEN KURSSI HANDBOOK

Instructions
Vocabularies
Grammar

 **Linguaphone**

Linguaphone Institute Limited
Carlton Plaza
111 Upper Richmond Road
London SW15 2TJ

© MCMLVII Linguaphone Institute Limited, London

All rights reserved. No part of this publication, or related recorded material, may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of Linguaphone Institute Limited.

This impression 2001

LSN OFIENH10

Printed and bound in Great Britain by
Bookcraft, Bath

PREFACE

An ideal system of instruction for the learning of a foreign language should fulfil the following essential conditions:—

1. It should be suitable for private or self-teaching as well as for class-work, and should conform to the best and latest methods of modern language instruction.
2. It should impart a practical conversational knowledge of every-day subjects, whilst at the same time it should also convey, in a clear and concise manner, the essentials of grammar and syntax.
3. It should enable the learner to think at once in the foreign language, without any process of translation, by training him from the very outset to associate the foreign words he encounters with the objects or actions they denote, without the intervention of his mother-tongue. He will thus acquire the ability to speak the foreign language naturally and instinctively, in the same way as he learned his own language when a child.
4. Finally, the learner should be taught to speak the foreign language with a correct accent.

The recognition of the necessity of such a system of instruction has led to the introduction of the Linguaphone Method of teaching languages by means of specially prepared Language Recordings and appropriate text-books.

The method is now published in more than 20 languages and is in use in practically every country, whilst over 5,000 Universities, Colleges and Schools in Great Britain and abroad have incorporated it in their curriculum.

The Course is equally suitable for children and adults, for entire beginners and for those who have acquired a theoretical knowledge of the language and wish to become efficient in the spoken language. Full particulars as to the use of the book in conjunction with the recordings are given in the "Students' Instructions" supplied with the Course.

The Finnish Course consists of 60 Lessons. Alternate lessons are devoted to:—
(a) Descriptive talk; (b) Conversation practice. The illustrations to the lessons form an integral part of, and perform an important function in, the Course.

The complete text of the descriptive talks and of the conversations is recorded.

The text is written in easy-flowing and perfectly natural idiomatic language, which would be used by educated people under similar circumstances. A certain amount of practical grammar has been introduced into the text of each lesson, which the student absorbs unconsciously as he goes along. The Sounds of Finnish should be studied in conjunction with the special Sounds Recording on pages 99 and 100.

In order to enable the beginner to follow easily the words spoken on the recordings, the first lessons are spoken very slowly and distinctly, the rate of speech increasing as the Course progresses, so that in the more advanced recordings the speakers speak at a perfectly natural speed.

The student who masters this Course will have acquired a thoroughly practical knowledge of the Finnish language—grammatically as well as conversationally. Equipped as he will be with an extensive vocabulary of nearly 5,000 words, he will have at his command a store of useful words, colloquial expressions, and idiomatic sentences which will enable him, not only to enjoy to the full free intercourse with Finnish people in various walks of life, but also to understand and appreciate Finnish thought as expressed in the literature of the country.

PARTICIPANTS

Compiled by Professor E. N. Setälä, assisted by Vilho Setälä, B.A.

Revised by press and radio reporter Simo EW Laine, assisted by reporter Kalevi K. Malmström and Aila Laine, student of commerce.

Recorded by Simo EW Laine, Kalevi K. Malmström and Aila Laine, assisted by press and radio reporter Siepa Räsänen.

Illustrations by Raimo Huittinen.

CONTENTS

Page

CONTENTS

Page

Instructions	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
Vocabularies and sounds	...	...	...	...	...	...	25
Grammar	...	...	...	...	...	...	105

Vocabularies and sounds	...	...	...	...	...	25
-------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

Grammar 105

Note:

The prices and situations in this course, current at the time of writing, may not necessarily reflect present-day values and conditions.

INSTRUCTIONS

CONTENTS

Page

Introduction

How to make the most of the Linguaphone Course	...	...	5
--	-----	-----	---

For Adult Students:

Preliminary Advice	6
------------------------------	---

Summary of Instructions ... 7

Instructions	8
-------------------------------	----------

Independent Self-Expression ... 12The Sounds, and Pronunciation Generally 12Practice Material 13[illegible]

For Children:

Instructions for Children under 12 years of age who are able to read ... 19

Instructions for Children up to 6 years of age ... 23

INTRODUCTION

How to make the MOST of the Linguaphone Course

You have now in your hands one of the finest means yet devised for the teaching of Modern Languages. Many years of experimental work with every known method of language teaching have gone into the preparation of this Linguaphone Course.

You can now command the services of some of the finest language teachers in the world—men and women who combine all the essential elements of the ideal teacher; the language they are waiting to teach you is their own language, as familiar to them as your own language is to you.

They are acknowledged experts in their language, understanding every aspect of it, widely read and widely versed in the culture of their own nation. And, most important perhaps of all, they are expert teachers, with the skill born of long experience in imparting their knowledge to others, and in understanding and smoothing out all the difficulties that might impede your progress.

You are waiting to learn—they are waiting to teach. These Instructions have only one purpose: to introduce you to each other, and to help you over the early stages of your acquaintance.

You may think that you do not need to be told how to listen. But *when* to listen and when to speak, what to listen for, and how to absorb all that there is to listen to—on all these points these Instructions will guide you.

They will show you at every point of your developing knowledge how your ear, eye, lips and memory can best and most effectively co-operate—as they did automatically when you learned as a child to speak your own language—so as to enable you to master every sound and every idiom of the foreign languages you have chosen.

If you follow these Instructions carefully, even though at the moment you may not see the value of them, you will find that at every step of your progress, as on a path that climbs from a valley to the shoulder of a hill, you are offered an even wider and more fascinating prospect, but, unlike the hill-climber, you will find that the nearer you approach the summit the easier and more attractive the climb becomes. And when you reach the summit a new world lies at your feet.

FOR ADULT STUDENTS

Preliminary Advice

These Instructions are applicable both to those students who already have some knowledge of the foreign language, and to those who have no knowledge of it at all.

The object of these Instructions is to help you learn, not only how to speak the language, but also how to read, write and understand it.

If you already have a certain knowledge or a smattering of the spoken language, your accent may not be perfect. We therefore advise you to try and forget as far as possible what you have learned before, following the Instructions even more carefully than if you were a beginner.

If you have no previous knowledge and follow these Instructions conscientiously, you must inevitably speak the foreign language with the same accent and intonation as the speakers whose voices you have been listening to.

The first few Lessons are spoken slowly and deliberately, so as to enable you to catch every word. The more your ear gets accustomed to the foreign language, the clearer and more distinct the foreign words become to you, and what at first may have seemed to you a jumble of strange and incomprehensible sounds gradually assumes the shape of distinct and intelligible speech.

The rate of speech advances with every Lesson as the course progresses, until in the later Lessons it reaches the normal rate. By then, you will have no difficulty in following the text, because in the meantime your ear will have become thoroughly trained and attuned to the foreign language.

At the outset you may find the different turns of speech and idioms strange, but just take these peculiarities (present in every language—including English!) for granted at first. Later on, when you have the feel of the language, they will all become perfectly clear to you, and you will be able to express your thoughts in this new medium just as spontaneously as you do in English.

Try not to let a single day pass without doing some study.

It is better to do a little at a time at regular intervals than a great deal at long intervals.

IMPORTANT

Do not attempt to pronounce the sentences aloud until instructed to do so.

Summary of Instructions

We give below a résumé of the detailed instructions which follow on pages 8-11

Listening

- (a) Listen, following text in book.
- (b) Listen, without looking at the book.
- (c) Listen, following with the book.

Understanding

Make out the meaning with the help of pictures and Vocabulary.

Ear-training

Listen, first following with the text and then only looking at the picture.

Speaking and Reading

Read the text aloud *with* the speaker. Then read it aloud by yourself.

Conversation

Listen to the question. Look at the text and simultaneously *with* the speaker give the answer.

INSTRUCTIONS

Whether you study a whole Lesson at a time, or only a portion of it, *all* the following Instructions Nos. 1 to 11 should be carried out for each Lesson or each portion of the Lesson. The same plan should be followed whether your Course is on records, tape or cassette.

N.B.—Do not attempt to pronounce the sentences aloud until you reach Instruction No. 7.

1. Ear-training

(Do not try at this stage to understand the meaning of the text. Your aim should be to distinguish each syllable and each word and to identify the spoken word with the printed text.)

- (a) Listen, and at the same time, follow the words in the illustrated Textbook.
- (b) Listen again without looking at the Textbook.
- (c) Listen once more, this time following the words in the Textbook.

Repeat the above several times.

2. Understanding

(Without listening to the recording.) Read* through the text you are studying and refer to the pictures. They will help to make the meaning of the sentences clear to you and to fix the words in your mind.

Having done this, make quite sure you understand the text by consulting the Vocabulary.

* *Silently.* At this stage do not attempt to say the words aloud.

3. Ear-training in conjunction with Text and Pictures

Play the portion you are studying several times, first following the text in the book; then concentrate on the pictures and look at the various objects as they are mentioned. By now you should have quite a good idea of the meaning of the sentences as you hear them.

4. Ear-training combined with Spelling

Listen again, while following the text in the book, this time paying special attention to the spelling of the words.

5. Writing

Copy out the text.

6. Detailed Ear-training

Listen to the text while following it in the book. Do you understand every word? If not, underline in pencil the words you do not understand.

Look up the meaning of the words underlined and then listen several times without the book, until you are able to understand everything.

7. Speaking

You are now ready to start speaking the words and sentences you have heard. If you are to be understood easily, you must speak the language in the same way as the speakers on the recording. This means imitating their intonation as well as pronunciation, so do not be afraid to copy the rise and fall of the voice exactly, speaking in a *loud, clear* voice.

Practise as follows: Listen to the recording and read aloud from the Textbook *with* the speaker. (You may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice.) Repeat several times until you are quite certain of your pronunciation and can keep up with the speaker.

8. Reading

Listen to the text, at the same time following in the book. Then listen to it without looking at the book. Finally, read it aloud several times. Read slowly at first. Fluency will come of its own accord. Reading aloud is an excellent exercise for acquiring fluency in speaking, but should only be practised when you are sure of your pronunciation.

9. Ear Test

Without looking at the book, listen to the text to satisfy yourself that you understand every word you hear.

10. Spontaneous Conversion of Images into Spoken Words

Look at the large picture. Take, one by one, each person and object and, besides giving its name, give a description of it and express the whole idea represented. When the gender of a noun is indicated by an article, it is a good idea to learn the two together. This will help you memorize the gender. Always say the words aloud.

A similar exercise can be practised whenever there are small pictures in the text.

11. Detailed Understanding of the Text

Copy out from the Vocabulary the meanings of the words and phrases in your own language. Close the Vocabulary and add the foreign equivalents. Check from the Vocabulary.

At this stage you should consult the grammatical notes in this book to make quite sure you understand the grammatical construction of the sentences.

12. Final Test

Having carried out *all* the above Instructions for the *whole* of a Lesson, do this final test.

Listen to the whole Lesson without the book. Can you understand and follow it all? Do you know it so well that you do not need to think of the English meaning of it? If so, you are beginning to think in the foreign language and have really mastered the Lesson.

Play the Lesson again, this time reading it aloud together with the speaker to make quite sure your pronunciation and intonation are correct.

Where the text consists of conversation in the form of questions and answers, the following additional Instructions should be carried out:

13. Answering the Questions heard on the Recording

Start playing the Lesson. Look at the text and listen to the first question, then simultaneously *with* the speaker say aloud the answer. Do this several times with each question in turn until you feel you can answer the questions from memory without looking at the text.

14. Asking Questions and Hearing the Answers

Look at the text and ask the question *with* the speaker and then just listen to the answer. Do this several times until you can say it from memory without looking at the text.

Independent Self-Expression

After you have mastered the first two or three Lessons, you will have acquired quite a considerable vocabulary.

The material thus learned will not only enable you to formulate such sentences as appear in the book, but you will find by degrees that with the words and expressions you have acquired you will also be able to formulate correctly your own independent sentences and phrases as occasion arises. The more Lessons you master, the easier you will find the art of self-expression in the foreign language.

The material is there, the means of acquiring it are there; it is for you to make it your own by a little perseverance and a little work.

The Sounds

The text of the individual words recorded to illustrate the sounds of the language will be found in the main Textbook. This recording is useful for reference purposes. Listening to the examples of only one or two sounds at a time will sharpen your ear and be an invaluable help in acquiring a good pronunciation.

Regarding Pronunciation Generally

Too much stress cannot be laid on correct pronunciation. You may feel sure that you can repeat the first Lesson correctly, but if you go back to Lesson 1, after you have finished Lessons 2 and 3, your ear will have become sharper in picking up nuances of tone, and you will find many little points to correct. Keep on referring, therefore, to Lesson 1 at intervals as a pronunciation test—you can always learn from Lesson 1 in this respect.

Practice Material

The practice material included with your Linguaphone Course consists of five records or one cassette.

Records

The five records of practice material are located behind the sixteen records containing the recording of the text and can be identified by their sleeves.

Cassette

The practice material is presented on a single cassette—the last cassette in the pack.

Instructions

The Practice Material to your Linguaphone Course is based on conversations in the lessons. Not all the conversations have been used while some have been edited to make them more suitable for practice purposes.

You will hear each question and answer twice. First of all they are spoken without interruption. Then you will hear the question again followed by a pause in which you will take the part of one of the speakers in the conversation.

You should not attempt the Practice Material until you have fully understood and mastered the lesson from which this is derived. When you feel ready to tackle it, you should first of all listen carefully to the two speakers, paying particular attention to the answer you will have to give. You may well wish to listen to this more than once before you are prepared to take a more active part.

Remember that in the pauses you do not repeat what the first speaker says, but respond accordingly. Immediately after each pause you will hear the correct version so that you can tell if you responded correctly.

Hence, you should use the Practice Material in the following way.

- a) Listen to the question and answer
- b) Listen to the same question repeated
- c) Respond
- d) Listen to the correct response
- e) Listen to the next question and answer, etc.

When you come to the end of the questions and answers based on a lesson, go back to the beginning and repeat them once more. You can continue to do this until you feel thoroughly familiar with the conversations and can copy the sounds and rhythm of speech closely.

This Practice Material gives you a chance to develop your understanding and speaking. It will help you take part in everyday conversations with growing confidence.

Final Note

When you have completed this Course, you will, if you have followed the Instructions carefully, have acquired a lasting knowledge of the language you have chosen. You can now make yourself easily understood when you speak it; your accent is good and you have a sufficient vocabulary for all the ordinary needs of daily life. Moreover, you will have no difficulty in understanding the language when others speak it, and can converse fluently with natives and enjoy the broadcasts from foreign stations. Most thrilling of all, perhaps, you are well-fitted to set out on a voyage of exploration in the literature of the language you have mastered. (When you do so, make a habit of reading aloud a short passage for half an hour or so. If there are any words in the passage you do not understand, do not look them up in the dictionary at once. Read the passage aloud several times, then look up the meaning of the unknown words, and finally read the whole passage four or five times more.)

Even after you have completed the Course, it is a good plan to listen occasionally to one or other of the Lessons in order to keep your ear attuned to the language and to maintain the purity of your accent. The Course is particularly valuable for enabling the student to maintain his knowledge of the language at a high level at all times, especially in the important matter of the intonation to be used in conversation on everyday topics.

In acquiring the language that you have already mastered you have prepared the ground for a great harvest of real and lasting enjoyment, which you are now ready to reap. But you have done more. You have prepared and trained yourself so that when next you set out into new fields of language-study, your labour will be the lighter, and even more abundant and satisfying the reward.

The choice of the next language you study will depend on your own requirements. Each language has its own advantages. For travel, business and scientific purposes, French, Spanish and German will be found the most useful. Italian offers you a magnificent literature and a fuller understanding of many beautiful operas. Russian, a language not nearly so difficult to acquire as some people imagine, will give you access to some of the greatest novels of the world.

Remember that as the process goes on...

The language you have just completed studying will provide the key to many others. Thus, if you have studied one of the Romance languages—French, Spanish, Portuguese or Italian—any of the remaining ones will be easily acquired. Similarly, the Teutonic languages—German, Dutch and the Scandinavian group—are all closely related, and a study of one of them will have opened the door to the others.

Having completed one language, you may now care to study two or more languages simultaneously. By the Linguaphone method it is possible to do this with an expenditure of very little more time and effort than is needed to learn a single language. Moreover, it is fascinating to compare the forms of expression given to the same idea in different languages. This added interest, again, enables rapid progress to be made without strain and almost without conscious effort, because a task which gives pleasure in itself is always easier of accomplishment—in fact, it ceases to be a task and becomes a pastime.

...the first step is to learn the basic words and phrases...

...the next step is to learn the basic grammar...

...the third step is to learn the basic reading and writing...

...the fourth step is to learn the basic conversation...

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CHILDREN

...the first step is to learn the basic words and phrases...

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR

CHILDREN

1. Introduction

...the first step is to learn the basic words and phrases...

2. Conversation

...the first step is to learn the basic words and phrases...

4. Ear-training and Speaking

The child should now be ready to start speaking the portion he has heard. Let him read aloud from the Textbook *with* the speaker. (He may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice.) Repeat two or three times until you are quite certain of his pronunciation. See that he always speaks in a *loud, clear voice*.

5. Writing and Ear-training

Let the child copy the passage in an exercise book, the adult seeing that there are no mistakes. Afterwards the child should listen to the passage again while looking at what he has written.

6. Reading

Let the child listen to the whole passage once or twice and then read the passage aloud from the book four or five times.

After the child has been through each portion of the Lesson in accordance with the above Instructions, he should do the following Exercises:

7.

Let him listen to the whole Lesson, first with the book and then without it.

8. Ear Test

Let the child listen to the whole of the text without the book, but this time satisfy yourself that he understands every word he hears. If not, the relevant portion must be explained and the child should then listen to it again.

9. Spontaneous Conversion of Images into Spoken Words

Let the child look at the large picture and say aloud in the foreign language what each object or person represents, adding, if possible, a description of it. For example, he should not refer merely to "the mother" but say "the mother is reading a book", or whatever the mother happens to be doing.

The child should also give the names of any small pictures in the text. When the gender of a noun is indicated by an article he should be reminded to learn the two together. This will help him to memorize the gender.

Where the text consists of conversation in the form of questions and answers, the following additional Instructions should be carried out:

10. Answering the Questions heard on the Recording

Start playing the Lesson. Let the child look at the text and listen to the first question, then simultaneously *with* the speaker let him say aloud the answer. Do this several times with each question in turn until you feel he can answer the questions from memory without looking at the text.

11. Asking Questions and Hearing the Answers

Let the child look at the text and ask the question *with* the speaker and then just listen to the answer. Do this several times until the child can ask the questions from memory without looking at the text.

Conversation Practice

After the first few Lessons of the Course have been completed, conversation practice should be developed in the following way. While the child is looking at the large picture, ask him the following five basic questions in the foreign language:—

1. Who is on the left?
2. Who is on the right?
3. What is on the left?
4. What is on the right?
5. What is . . . doing?

These questions can be applied to any Linguaphone picture. At first the child's answers will be short and simple, but with practice they will become longer and more interesting.

The Sounds

The text of the individual words recorded to illustrate the sounds of the language will be found in the main Textbook. This recording should be used for reference when you wish to give the child additional practice on any particular sound.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CHILDREN UNABLE TO READ

1. Let the child listen to two or three sentences about five or six times every day for three or four days.

2. By then the child will probably start asking the meaning of some of the words or phrases which have impressed themselves on his mind. The adult will then explain what each of these words means.

3. Whenever the sentences contain objects or situations shown in the picture, they should be pointed out, so that the child may learn to associate the spoken word with what he sees in the picture.

4. Start playing the Lesson and let the child say the text aloud *with* the speaker. (He may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice.) If his pronunciation or intonation is faulty let him listen two or three times again until you are satisfied that his pronunciation is correct.

5. Make sure that the child understands the full meaning of what he has heard. Give him the English of each sentence and let him say what the equivalent is in the foreign language.

6. Having gone through the whole of the text as indicated above, let the child pick out the various objects in the picture and give their foreign equivalents.

Finally, let him listen to the whole text once more.

...every day for three or four days.

Table 1 is the numbered words recorded in 1950, and the words
and syllables in 1951 and 1952 are listed in Table 2.

and the other two are the same as in the first case.

FINNISH SOUNDS AND ORTHOGRAPHY

The Finnish language is characterized by a paucity of consonants and a correspondingly great development of vowels. The single consonants are pronounced much more lightly than in English and at times seem almost inaudible to the foreigner. Generally speaking, the vowels are rather more open (and less tense) than the long vowels in most of the other European languages. There are no differences of quality between the short and long vowels, but there is considerable difference in quantity. Single vowels are short, a long vowel being indicated by the use of two vowels of the same kind, e.g.: *ka-ia, kaa-iaa* (Sounds Recording). There are also a number of diphthongs.

There are three rules regarding the vowels that the student should always keep in mind. Expressed briefly, these are as follows:—

- (1) *Vowel harmony* — The effect of this is to make it impossible to have a hard vowel such as *a, o* or *u* in the same word as a soft vowel (*e, ö, y*).
- (2) *Vowel differentiation* — As the excessive repetition of the same vowel in a word may become very wearisome, a vowel is sometimes changed, e.g. *a* may become *o* in words where *a* is the dominant vowel, giving, for instance, *patoja* for *paraia*.
- (3) *Disappearance of vowels* — A word may be shortened by the disappearance of a vowel. This occurs chiefly at the end of a word, but is also found in the middle. As the chief accent of all Finnish words is on the first syllable, it is not surprising that final vowels are often omitted and that one hears, for example, *missä* for *missä*, *kaks* for *kaksi*, etc.

There are also changes with regard to consonants. For instance, certain hard consonants (*k, t, p*) become softened or are dropped if they occur at the beginning of a short open syllable which becomes closed, e.g., *aurinko* becomes *aurington* in the genitive.

It is important that the student should know how to divide a Finnish word into syllables. The following rules will therefore prove helpful:—

- (1) A single consonant between vowels must go with the following vowel, e.g., *o-lo, ha-ka, a-va-ra*.
- (2) Double consonants are always separated, e.g., *soit-taa, ak-ka, patk-ka*.
- (3) Where there are more than two consonants between two vowels, the last is joined to the following vowel, e.g., *myrs-ky*.

Syllables are *open* or *closed*. If they end in a vowel or a diphthong, they are called *open*. If they end in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

A syllable may also be *long* or *short*. It is short when it ends in a short vowel, e.g., *ka-na*. It is long when it contains a long vowel, or a diphthong, or if it ends in a consonant, e.g., *hää-tää, keu-ka, kan-sa*.

TITLES OF LESSONS IN ILLUSTRATED TEXT-BOOK

- Lesson 1. The Salo family
Lesson 2. What is the Salo family doing?
Lesson 3. A visit
Lesson 4. One, two, three ...
Lesson 5. The children
Lesson 6. Tomorrow is Sunday
Lesson 7. In the drawing-room
Lesson 8. Have you got a television?
Lesson 9. A dinner-party
Lesson 10. Did you have a pleasant evening?
Lesson 11. The bedroom
Lesson 12. Is this a sauna?
Lesson 13. Home
Lesson 14. Have you got your own home?
Lesson 15. Time
Lesson 16. What's the time?
Lesson 17. Travel bureau, exchange, bank
Lesson 18. To Finland on holiday
Lesson 19. A trip to Helsinki
Lesson 20. How was your journey?
Lesson 21. In Helsinki
Lesson 22. Where is the centre of Helsinki?
Lesson 23. In the hotel
Lesson 24. Could I have a single room?
Lesson 25. In the restaurant
Lesson 26. May I have a menu?
Lesson 27. At the Post Office
Lesson 28. How much is the postage on a letter?
Lesson 29. A circular tour of Helsinki
Lesson 30. Let's go to Seurasaari
- Lesson 31. Sport
Lesson 32. Summer sports
Lesson 33. At Helsinki station
Lesson 34. The train is about to leave
Lesson 35. A tour of Finland—I
Lesson 36. Let's go to the Arctic Circle
Lesson 37. A tour of Finland—II
Lesson 38. Do our light nights disturb you?
Lesson 39. On the farmstead
Lesson 40. What grows in your garden?
Lesson 41. The seasons
Lesson 42. Which season is best?
Lesson 43. Stores
Lesson 44. Can I help you?
Lesson 45. The tobacconist's and the barber
Lesson 46. Your turn
Lesson 47. The doctor, the chemist's, the drug store
Lesson 48. How do you feel?
Lesson 49. At the tailor's
Lesson 50. I'd like a summer coat
Lesson 51. At the dressmaker's
Lesson 52. I'd like an evening dress
Lesson 53. Trade and industry
Lesson 54. Our business is fruit
Lesson 55. Cars
Lesson 56. What's the matter?
Lesson 57. The theatre and the cinema
Lesson 58. Let's go to the theatre
Lesson 59. Radio and television
Lesson 60. Have you installed a television?

NOTES ON THE VOCABULARY

The object of this Vocabulary is to enable students using the Linguaphone Finnish Conversational Course to ascertain the meaning of the text of the lessons with ease and without having to consult a dictionary. For that purpose the words and phrases of the text appear in the Vocabulary in the order in which they occur in the text, so that the Vocabulary can be used side by side with the text-book, and the students can, should he require to do so, translate the text of the lessons as he goes along.

As a general rule, all words and phrases dealt with are shown in the form in which they occur in the text, the particular grammatical form (e.g., case, etc.) being indicated, when necessary, by abbreviations in brackets after the words; these abbreviations are explained below. If a word appears in any case other than the nominative, the form of the latter is added underneath in brackets. Compound words are divided up into their respective parts. In the case of verbs, the infinitive is usually added. For idiomatic phrases, both a literal translation of each individual word and a free translation of the phrase as a whole are given wherever it is considered necessary. If no exact English equivalent exists, the most approximate rendering possible is given.

It may perhaps be advisable to point out that the English translations given in the Vocabulary are correct renderings of the meanings of the Finnish words in the particular context in which they appear in the text, but do not give all the possible interpretations of any given word. There is probably hardly a word in any highly-developed language which is not capable of bearing two or more different meanings, according to the context in which it is used. Everything depends upon the context.

The greatest care has been exercised in the compilation of this Vocabulary, but in the event of errors being detected in it we shall be grateful if these are pointed out to us, and any suggestions for its improvement will be welcomed and given careful consideration for future editions.

ABBREVIATIONS

abess. = abessive.
abl., ablat. = ablative
absol. = absolute
acc., accus. = accusative
act. = active
adess. = adessive
adj. = adjective
adv. = adverb
affirm. = affirmative
all., allat. = allative
approx. = approximately
com., comit. = comitative
comp., compar. = comparative
concess. = concessive
cond., condit. = conditional
conj. = conjunction
el., elat. = elative
ess. = essive
fut. = future
gen. = genitive
gov. = governing; governed
ill., illat. = illative
imper., imperat. = imperative
imperf. = imperfect
ind., indic. = indicative
iness. = inessive
inf., infin. = infinitive

inter., interj. = interjection
interrog., interrog. = interrogative
instr., instruct. = instructive
invar. = invariable
irreg. = irregular
lit. = literally
neg. = negative
nom. = nominative
opt. = optative
p. = participle
part. = participle; partitive
pass. = passive
perf. = perfect
pers. = person
pl. = plural
plup., pluperf. = pluperfect
possess. = possessive
postpos., postposit. = postposition
prep. = preposition
pres. = present
pron. = pronoun
recip. = reciprocal
sing. = singular
subst. = substantive
super., superl. = superlative
term. = termination
transl., translat. = transitive

Luento 1 SALON PERHE

yksi, one
ensimmäinen, first
luento, lesson
Salon (*gen.*), Salo's; of Salo
Salo, *nom., lit. meaning "wilderness" or "small island"*)
perhe, family
Salon perhe, the Salo family
tämä, this
on, is
(olla, to be)
olohuoneen (*gen.*), of a sitting room
(huone, *nom.*, room)
kuva, picture
olohuoneen kuva, picture of a sitting room
olohuoneessa (*iness.*), in the sitting room
"-ssa, ending of the *inessive case*, denoting
"in", "place within")
perheen (*gen.*), of the family
jäseniä (*part. pl.*), members
(jäsen, *nom. sing.*, member)
ovat, (they) are
olla, to be
isoisa, grandfather
isoäiti, grandmother
isä, father
äiti, mother
poika, boy; son
tytär, daughter
ja, and
pikku, small; little
tyttö, girl
istua, is sitting; sits
(istua, to sit)
nojatuolissa (*iness.*), in an easy chair
(nojatuoli, *nom.*, easy chair)
hän, he; she
polttaa, is smoking; smokes
(polittaa, to burn; to smoke (*tabacco*))
piippu (*part.*), pipe
(piippu, *nom.*, pipe)
isoäitikin, the grandmother also
(-kin, *suffix meaning "also"*, "too")
lukee, is reading; reads
(lukea, to read)
kirjaa (*part.*), book
(kirja, *nom.*, book)
herra, Mr.; gentleman
pöydän (*gen.*), of the table
(pöytä, *nom.*, table)

pöydän ääressä, at (by the side of) the table
kirjoittaa, is writing; writes
(kirjoittaa, to write)
kirjettä (*part.*), letter
(kirje, *nom.*, letter)
rouva, Mrs.; lady
soittaa, is playing
(soittaa, to play)
pianoa (*part.*), piano
(piano, *nom.*, piano)
Aino, girl's name
laulaa, is singing; sings
(laulaa, to sing)
Vaino, boy's name
leikkiä, is playing; plays
(leikkiä, to play)
pallolla (*adess.*), with a ball
(pallu, *nom.*, ball)
nukellaan, with her doll
(nukke, *nom.*, doll; nukella, *adess.*, with a
doll; -aan, -nsa, *possessive suffix of
3rd person, here indicating "her"*)
Aino (*gen.*), Aino's
veli, brother
Vainon (*gen.*), Vaino's
sisar, sister
mies, man
vaimo, wife
hänen vaimonsa, his wife
(hänen ... -nsa, his)
nainen, woman
perheeseen (*illat.*), to the family
kuuluu, it belongs
(kuulla, to belong)
kaikkiaan, in all; altogether
kaksi, two
miestä (*part. sing.*), men
naista (*part. sing.*), women
kolme, three
lasta (*part. sing.*) children
(lapsi, *nom.*, child)
lasten (*gen. pl.*), of the children; the
children's
vanhemmat (*nom. pl.*), parents
heidän ... -nsa, their
isovanhemmat, grandparents
heidän isovanhempansa, their grandparents
he, they
äidin (*gen. sing.*), of the mother

genitive
nominative
inessive
partitive
adessive

illative

Luento 2 MITÄ SALON PERHE TEKEE?

toinen, second
mitä, what
kuvassa (*iness.*), in the picture
monta, many; montako? how many?
henkeä (*part. sing.*, persons
(henki, *nom.*, person)
huoneessa (*iness.*), in the room
seitsemän, seven
ketkä? (*pl.*), who's; which?
jäsenet (*nom. pl.*), members
missä, where
tekee, is doing; does
(tehdä, to do)
muut (*nom. pl.*), the other
(muu, *nom. sing.*, other; another)
lapset (*nom. pl.*), children
puuhaavat, (they) are busy with
(puuhata, to be busy (with something))
leikkivät, (they) are playing
heittää, is throwing
(heitätä, to throw)
pallota (*part.*), ball
tuudittaa, is rocking
(tuudittaa, to rock)
nukkeaan = nukkeansa, her doll
kuka? who?
soittaako? is ... playing?
(-ko, *interrogative suffix*)

inessive
partitive
nominative

Luento 3 VIERAILU

kolmas, third
vierailu, visit
olemme, we are
(olla, to be)
jälleen, again
neljä, four
vierasta (*part. sing.*), visitors; guests
(vieras, *nom.*, visitor; guest)
saapuu, are (lit. is) arriving
(saapua, to arrive; come)
juuri, just
ovesta (*elative*), from (through) the door
(ovi, *nom.*, door)
he, they
haluavat, (they) wish
(haluta, to wish)
viettää, to spend; pass (time)
ilttaa (*part.*), evening
(ilta, *nom.*)
yhdessä, together

ei, no; not
luetteko? are you reading? do you read?
(lukea, to read)
te, you
luen, I read; I am reading
(lukea, to read)
osaa, can
(osata, to be able)
osaako hän? can she?
osaa, she can. (In Finnish a question is
answered in the affirmative by
repeating the verb.)
parhailaan, (just) now
latiialla (*adess.*), on the floor
(latia, *nom.*, floor)
onko hänellä nukke sylissään? has she the
doll in her arms?
sylissään = sylissänsä (*iness.*), in her arms
(syli, *nom. pl.*, arms)
nukeista (*elative*), dolls
tytöt (*nom. pl.*), girls
(tyttö, *nom. sing.*, girl)
pitävätkö? do (they) like?
pitävät, they like
(pitää, to like)
pojat, (*nom. pl.*), boys
(poika, *nom. sing.*, boy)
eivät (*pl.*), (they) do not

adessive
elative
interrogative

perheen (*gen.*), family
kanssa, with
Salon perheen kanssa, with the Salo family
avaa, opens; is opening
(avata, to open)
oven (*accus.*), door
pyytää, asks
(pyytää, to ask)
vieraat (*accus. pl.*), guests
sisään, in; into (the room)
Yrjö, George
heidän tyttärensä, their daughter
Liisa, Elizabeth
sis, therefore
lanko, brother-in-law
lapsen (*gen.*), of the child; child's
eno, uncle
täti, aunt
serkkuja (*part. pl.*), cousins
(serkku, *nom.*)

serkuksia (*part. pl.*), cousins one to another (*serkus, nom.*)
 tervehti, is shaking hands with
 (tervehdi, to greet; salute; shake hands
 (with))
 serkuun (= serkuunsa, *part.*), his or her
 cousin
 Yrjöä (*part.*), George
 Liisaa (*part.*), Elizabeth
 myös, also; likewise
 puristaa, is pressing; presses
 (puristaa, to press)
 kälynsä, her sister-in-law's
 (käly, *nom.*, sister-in-law)
 kättä (*part.*), hand
 käsi, *nom.*, hand
 taluttaa, is leading; leads
 (taluttaa, to lead)
 tyttöä (*part.*), girl
 kädessä (*elat.*), by the hand
 (käsi, *nom.*, hand)
 vielä, still; yet
 ovelta (*adess.*), at the door
 (ovi, *nom.*, door)

Luento 4

YKSI, KAKSI, KOLME . . .

neljäs, fourth
 keitä? (*pl.*), who?
 (ken? who?)
 tulee, is coming; comes
 (tulla, to come)
 olohuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the sitting room
 talon, (*gen.*), of the house
 (talo, *nom.*, house)
 emännän (*gen.*), of the lady of the house
 (emäntä, *nom.*, housewife; hostess)
 käly, sister-in-law
 lapsineen (= lapsineensa, *comit. pl. with*
possess. suffix), with their children
 kuinka? how?
 heitä (*part. pl.*), they (of them)
 (he, *nom.*, they)
 nyt, now
 lasketaapa, let us count (lasketaan, *passive*
of laskea, "to count", used as *imperative*,
with suffix of emphasis -pa)
 viisi, five
 kuusi, six
 kahdeksan, eight
 yhdeksän, nine
 kymmenen, ten
 yksitoista, eleven
 seisovatko? are they standing?
 kuka? who?
 ei seiso, is not standing

vastaanottamassa, to meet
 (vastaanottaa, to meet)
 vieraita (*part. pl.*), visitors; guests
 (vieras, *nom.*)
 kaikki, all
 seisovat, (they) are standing
 (seisoa, to stand)
 yksin, alone; only
 on jäänyt (*perf. ind.*), has remained
 (jääda, to remain)
 istumaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), sitting
 (istua, to sit)
 iloisia (*part. pl.*), glad
 (iloinen, *nom. sing.*)
 jälleennäkemisestä (*elat.*), at seeing again
 (jälleennäkeminen, *nom.*, the seeing again)
 varsinkin, especially
 nähdessään (= nähdessänsä, *iness. of 2nd*
infin. with possess. suffix), to see,
 at seeing
 (nähdä, to see)
 miniänsä, their daughter-in-law
 (miniä, *nom.*, daughter-in-law)

(seisoa, to stand)
 ovelta (*adess.*), at the door
 keitä? (*part.*), whom?
 (ken, *nom.*, who)
 pitää, is holding; holds
 (pitää, to hold)
 tytärtään (= tyttärensä, *part. with possess.*
suffix), his daughter
 mikä? what?
 Liisan (*gen.*), Elizabeth's
 veljen (*gen.*), brother's
 (veli, *nom.*)
 nimi, name
 muu, other; else
 paitsi, besides
 miksi? why?
 siellä, there
 avasi (*imper. ind.*), opened
 (avata, to open)
 vieraille (*illat. pl.*), for (to) the visitors
 sanoo, is saying; says
 (sanota, to say)
 serkulleen (= serkullensa, *allat. with*
possess. suffix), to his cousin
 (hyvä) päivää (*part.*), good day; how do
 you do
 (hyvä, good; päivä, day; *nom.*)
 sinulle (*allat.*), with (to) you
 kuului, is heard

kiitos, thanks
 entä, and what
 sinulle (*allat.*), to you
 (sinä, *nom.*, you)
 entä sinulle? (*approx.*), and what about you?

Luento 5

LAPSET

viides, fifth
 lapset (*nom. pl.*), children
 menemme, we are going; we go
 (mennä, to go)
 lastenhuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the children's
 room
 (lastenhuone, *nom.*, children's room;
 nursery)
 katsomaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), (in order)
 to see
 (katsoa, to see; to look)
 leikkejä (*part. pl.*), plays, (playing)
 (leikki, *nom.*, play; sport; game; fun)
 kotona (*essive*), at home
 (koti, *nom.*, home)
 heidän lutsa, their toys
 (lelu, *nom.*, toy)
 leikkivät, (they) are playing
 niillä (*adess. pl.*), with them
 (ne, *nom. pl.*, they)
 katsokaapa (*2nd pers. pl. imperat. with*
suffix of emphasis -pa), look (at)
 (katsoa, *nom.*, look)
 puuhaa, *nom.*, doing; work; task
 katsokaapa heidän puuhiansa, (*approx.*) see
 what they are doing
 Helmi, girl's name ("Pearl")
 vanhin, the eldest
 lapista (*elat. pl.*), of the children
 on hakenut (*perf. ind.*), has brought
 (hakea, to bring; to fetch)
 kissalle (*allat.*), to the cat
 (kissa, *nom.*)
 lautasellisen (*accus.*), plateful
 (lautasellinen, *nom.*)
 maitoa (*part.*), of milk
 (maito, milk)
 vuotta (*part. sing.*), years
 (vuosi, *nom.*)
 vanha, old
 jo, already
 iso, big; large
 Heikki, Henry
 melkein, nearly; almost
 hänen pituutensa (*gen.*), of her height; as
 tall as she
 (pituinen, *nom.*)
 vaikka, although

(kuului, to be heard)
 mitä sinulle kuului? (*approx.*) what's your
 news? how are you?
 vastaa, is answering; answers
 (vastata, to answer)

vuotta (*part. sing.*), years
 (vuosi, *nom.*)
 nuorempi, younger
 hyvin, very
 pitkä, tall
 ikäisekseen (= ikäiseksensä, *translat. with*
possess. suffix), for his age
 (ikäinen, *nom.*, . . . of age)
 kahdeksanvuotias, eight years old
 Kirsti, Christina
 viisivuotias, five years old
 häntä (*part.*), than she
 vanhempi, older
 talon (*gen.*), of the house
 (talo, *nom.*)
 kuopus, baby; youngest child
 vasta, only
 kolmikuukautinen, three months old
 (from kolme, "three" and kuukausi,
 "month")
 häntä (*part.*), him; her
 käsivarillaan (= käsivarillansa, *adess. pl.*
with possess. suffix), in her arms
 (käsivarsi, *nom.*, arm)
 käyvät, (they) go; attend
 (käydä, to go; to attend)
 koulu (*part.*), school
 (koulu, *nom.*)
 koulupoika, schoolboy
 koulutyttö, schoolgirl
 molemmat, both
 kansakoulu (*gen.*), of a primary school
 oppilaita (*part. pl.*), pupils
 (oppilas, *nom.*)
 ei käy, does not go; attend
 (käydä, to go; to attend)
 ensi (*invariable*), next
 syksynä (*essive*), autumn (in the autumn)
 (syksy, *nom.*)
 pääsee (*pres. indic. used as future, 3rd pers.*
sing.), will be able (allowed to go)
 (päästä, to be able; allowed to go)
 leikkikouluun (*illat.*), to the kindergarten
 (leikkikoulu, *nom.*)
 Heikillä (*adess.*), on, Henry has
 mainio, excellent; fine
 hevonen, horse
 mutta, but

parempi, better
 hänenstä (elat. of hän), to his liking (*idiom*)
 pienoisuautatie, model railway
 (rautatie, railway)
 veturi, locomotive; engine
 vetää, pulls
 (vetää, to pull)
 junaa (*part.*), train
 (juna, *nom.*)
 omin (*instruct. pl.*), by (its) own
 (oma, *nom.*, own)
 voimin (*instruct. pl.*), power(s)
 (voima, *nom.*, power; force; strength)
 Nooakin (*gen.*), Noah's
 (Nooak, *nom.*)
 arkki, ark
 asemana (*essive*), (as) station
 (asema, *nom.*)
 Kirstin (*gen.*), Christina's
 kaunis, beautiful; fine
 lelu (*nom.*), toy
 kello, o'clock; clock; watch
 kello seitsemän, at seven o'clock

Luento 6

HUOMENNA ON SUNNUNTAI

kuudes, sixth
 mihinkä? where (to)?
 me, we
 olemme joutuneet (*perf. indic.*), we have
 arrived
 (joutua, to arrive; get (in)to)
 mihinkä me nyt olemme joutuneet? where
 have we got to now?
 lastenhuoneessa (*iness.*), in the children's
 room
 parissa (*iness.*), in the company (of)
 (pari, *nom.*, pair; couple)
 lasten parissa, in the company of the
 children
 kantaa, is carrying
 (kantaa, to carry)
 lasta (*part.*), child
 tekevät, they are doing
 (tehdä, to do)
 kolme vanhinta (*part. sing.*), the three eldest
 (vanhin, *nom.*, oldest; eldest)
 heistä (elat. pl.), of them
 onko heillä? have they? (*lit.* "is at them?")
 heillä, *adessive* of he, they
 hauskaa (*part.*), pleasant; jolly; delightful
 (hauska, *nom.*)
 onko heillä hauskaa? are they enjoying
 themselves?
 kyllä varmasti, yes, indeed
 Helmin (*gen.*), Helmi's ("Pearl's")
 Heikin (*gen.*), Henry's

menevät nukkumaan, (they) go to bed
 (nukkua, to sleep)
 pienessä (*iness.*), (in) the little
 pieni, *nom.*, small; little
 lastensängyssä (*iness.*), in children's bed
 (lastensänky, *nom.*, children's bed)
 joka, which
 huoneen (*gen.*), of the room
 nurkassa (*iness.*), in the corner
 (nurkka, *nom.*, corner)
 puoli, half
 puoli kahdeksalta (*ablat.*), at half past seven
 (*lit.* at half eight)
 (kahdeksan, *nom.*, eight)
 aamulla (*essive*), in the morning
 (aamu, *nom.*, morning)
 heräävät, (they) wake up
 (herätä, to awake; wake up)
 virkeinä (*essive pl.*), brisk; lively
 (virkeä, *nom.*)
 nousevat ylös, (they) get up
 (nousta, to rise; get up; ylös, up; upwards)

varsin, very
 hauskoja (*part. pl.*), pleasant; delightful
 leikkitoiveria (*part. pl.*), playfellow
 (leikkitoveri, *nom. sing.*)
 ei oke, he is not
 (olla, to be)
 käyvätkö lapset koulua? do they go to
 school?
 (käydä, to go)
 pian, soon
 joka, every; each
 päivä, day
 koulua (*part.*), to school
 (koulu, *nom.*)
 aamupäivisin (*instruct. pl.*), in the mornings
 (*lit.* forenoons)
 (aamupäivä, *nom.*, forenoon)
 illatpäivät (*accus. pl.*), in the afternoons
 (iltapäivä, *nom. sing.*)
 koulupäiviä (*part. pl.*), school days
 (koulupäivä, *nom. sing.*)
 maanantai, Monday
 tiistai, Tuesday
 keskiviikko, Wednesday
 torstai, Thursday
 perjantai, Friday
 lauantai, Saturday
 sunnuntaisin (*adv.*), on Sundays
 (sunnuntai, *nom.*)
 tietysti, of course
 lupaa (*part.*), holiday

(lupa, *nom.*)
 olivat (*imperf. indic.*) they were
 (olla, to be)
 olivatko (he)? were they?
 tänään, today
 kyllä, yes, certainly; indeed
 palasivat (*imperf. indic.*), (they) came
 back; returned
 (palata, to return; come back)
 nästa aiken, just now
 kotiin (*illat.*), (to) home
 (koti, *nom.*)
 menevätkö he? (*pres. indic. used as fut.*),
 will they go?
 huomenna, tomorrow

Luento 7

OLOHUONEESSA

seitsemäs, seventh
 olohuoneessa (*iness.*), in the living room
 pääsemme, we can go
 (päästä, to be able, allowed, to go)
 katsomaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to see;
 look at
 (katsoa, to see; to look)
 pankinjohtaja, bank manager
 Kontion (*gen.*), Kontio's
 olohuonetta (*part.*), living room
 Kontiolla on (*adess.*), Kontio has (*lit.* "at
 Kontio is")
 erittäin, especially; particularly
 hänen olohuoneensa, his living room
 paljon (*adv.*), much
 upeampi, more imposing; more luxurious
 kuin, than
 vastakkaisella (*adess.*), on the opposite
 seinällä (*adess.*), (on) the wall
 (seinä, *nom.*)
 vastakkaisella seinällä, on the wall facing us
 näemme, we see
 (nähdä, to see)
 avotakan (*accus.*), open fireplace
 (avotakka, *nom.*)
 takka, fireplace
 harvinaisen, rare; uncommon
 ylellisyys, luxury
 kaupungissa (*iness.*), in a town
 nykyään, nowadays
 lähes, nearly
 kaikissa taloissa, in every house
 keskustalut, central heating
 reunustalla (*adess.*), on the mantelpiece
 ison (*gen.*), large; big
 (iso, *nom.*)
 peilin (*gen.*), mirror; looking glass
 (peili, *nom.*)

kouluun (*illat.*), to school
 huomennahan (huomenna with suffix of
 emphasis -han), tomorrow
 eilen, yesterday
 oli (*imperf. indic.*), was
 (olla, to be)
 hän ei voinut oikein hyvin, she did not
 feel very well
 oikein (*adess.*), very (*lit.* right)
 miten, how
 miten Helmi nyt voi? how is Helmi now?
 (voida, to get on; to be (in health))
 hyvin (*adv.*), well
 aivan, quite; entirely
 terve (*adj.*), well; healthy

alla (*governs gen.*), beneath
 klock, clock
 valokuvan (*gen.*), photograph
 pöytälamppu (*gen.*), table lamp
 valissa (*governs gen.*), between
 oikealla puolella (*adess.*), on the right side
 vasemmalla (*adess.*), at the door wall (i.e. wall
 with door in it)
 riippuu, hangs; is hanging
 taulu (*part.*), picture; painting
 (taulu, *nom.*)
 arvokkaita (*part. pl.*), valuable
 (arvokas, *nom.*)
 öljyvärimaalauksia (*part. pl.*), oil paintings
 (öljyvärimaalaus, *nom.*)
 niiden alapuolella, below them
 televisio, television
 vielä, in addition
 lehtihylly, shelf for newspapers, magazines
 etc.
 vasemmalla (*adv.*), on the left
 puolella (*adess.*), side
 (puoli, *nom.*)
 ikkunaseinällä (*adess.*), at the window wall
 (i.e. wall with window in it)
 (ikkunaseinä, *nom.*)
 kirjahylly, book shelf
 kirjahyllyllä (*adess.*), on the book shelf
 lisäksi, in addition
 koriste-esineitä (*part. pl.*), ornaments
 (koriste-esine, *nom.*)
 alaosan (*illat.*), on the lower part
 (alaosa, *nom.*)
 sijoitettu (*p.p. pass.*), is placed
 radio, radio; wireless
 äänilevysoitin, gramophone; record player
 sekä, and (also)
 kaapit (*nom. pl.*), cupboards

Luento 7 (cont'd)

(kaappi, *nom.*)
äänilevyjä (*part. pl.*) varten, for gramophone records
(äänilevy, *nom.*)
keskellä (*prep. gov. part.*), in the middle of
huonetta (*part.*), (of the) room
(huone, *nom.*)
viihtyisä, comfortable; cosy
seurusteluryhmä, three piece suite
sihen kuuluv, it consists
matala, low
pyöreä, round
sohva, sofa
mukava (*part.*), comfortable
(mukava, *nom.*)
nojatuoli (*part.*), armchair; easy chair
(nojatuoli, *nom.*)
pöydällä (*adess.*), on the table
(pöytä, *nom.*)
olevalla (*pres. p., allat.*), being
pöytäliinalle (*allat.*), table cloth
(pöytäliina, *nom.*)
pöydällä olevalla pienellä pöytäliinalle, on a small table cloth lying on the table
asetettu (*p. p. part.*), is placed
(asettaa, *to put; place*)
kukkamajakkoo, flower bowl
rukkakuppi, ash tray
etualalla (*adess.*), in the foreground
(etuala, *nom.*)
flyygein (*accus.*), grand piano
(flyygein, *nom.*)

Luento 8

ONKO TEILLÄ TELEVISIO?

kahdeksas, eight
kenen (*gen.*), whose
(ken, *nom.*)
mikä, what; which
välissä (*gov. gen.*), between
pöydällä, on the table
(pöytä, *nom.*)
onko kirjajhytyllyä mitään muuta kuin
kirjoja? is there anything else but books
on the shelf?
harrastako? is ... interested in? does it go
in for?
(harrastaa, *to be interested in*)
pankinjohtajan (*gen.*), bank manager's
musiikki (*part.*), music

sen (*gen.*), its
(se, *nom.*)
nuottitelineellä (*adess.*), on the music rest
(nuottiteline, *nom.*)
avoimen (*accus.*), open
(avoin, *nom.*)
nuottivihkon (*accus.*), music book
(nuottivihko, *nom.*)
pianotuoli, piano stool
edessä, in front of
lattialla (*adess.*), on the floor
(lattia, *nom.*)
itämäinen, oriental
matto, carpet
katosta (*el. lat.*), from the ceiling
(katto, *nom.*)
riippua, hangs; is hanging
(riippua, *to hang; be suspended*)
suuri, big
uudenaikainen, modern
valaisin, light fitting
oikealla (*adess.*), on the right
(oikea, *nom.*)
vieressä (*prep. gov. gen.*), at the side of
tarjoilu-pöydä, serving table
sille (*allat.*), on it
hasinen majja, glass bowl
jossa, in which
makeisia (*part. pl.*), sweets
(makeinen, *nom.*)
siitä, from there
oikealle (*allat.*), to the right
liukuovi, sliding door

(musiikki, *nom.*)
nähtävästi, apparently; obviously
television ... lisäksi, besides the television
heillä, on they have (heillä, *adess. of he, they*)
onko teillä? have you? (teillä, *adess. of te, you*)
tai, or
ei kumpakaan, neither
eikö? no?
kaikilla ihmisillähän (*adess. pl. with particle of emphasis -hän*) on, why, everybody
has (ll. all people have)
jompikumpi, one or the other
useimmilla (*on*) (*adess.*), most (have)

Luento 9

PAIVALLISET

yhdeksäs, ninth
päivälliset (*nom. pl.*), dinner party
(päivällinen, *nom.*, dinner)
tässä (*iness.*), in this
(tämä, *nom.*)
ruokasalin (*accus.*), dining room
(ruokasali, *nom.*)
on kokoontunut (*perf. indic.*), have gathered
(kokoontua, *to gather*)
päivällisille (*allat. pl.*), dinner party
isännällä (*adess.*), with the host
(isäntä, *nom.*)
emännällä (*adess.*), with the hostess
(emäntä, *nom.*)
istuvat, (they) are sitting
(istua, *to sit*)
vastakkain (*adv.*), face to face; opposite one another
päässä (*iness. pl.*), at the ends
(pää, *nom.*)
taustalla (*adess.*), in the background
(tausta, *nom.*)
sivulla (*adess.*), (at the) side
(sivu, *nom.*)
ovat istuutuneet (*perf. indic.*), (they) have sat down
(istutua, *to sit down*)
he aloittavat, they begin
(aloittaa, *to begin; start*)
aterian (*gen.*), meal
(ateria, *nom.*)
keitolla (*adess.*), soup
(keitto, *nom.*)
katettu (*p. p. pass.*), covered; laid
(katua, *to lay the table*)
valkealla (*allat.*), on a white
(valkea, *nom.*)
pöytäliinalle (*allat.*), table cloth
(pöytäliina, *nom.*)
jokaiselle (*allat.*), for each
(jokainen, *nom.*)
ruokailu, eating (*subst.*)
valiineet (*nom. pl.*), appliances; implements
(väline, *nom.*)
ruokailuvälineet (*pl.*), table service
veitsi, knife
haarukka, fork
lusikka, spoon
matala, shallow; flat
lautanen, plate
syvä, deep
syvä lautanen, soup plate
leipä, bread
leipälautanen, plate for bread
juomalasi, drinking glass
viinilasi, wine glass
sekä, and

laustasiina, table napkin
kuulo, bowl
liemikuho, soup bowl
pienessä (*iness.*), in the little
telineessä (*iness.*), cruet
(teline, *nom.*)
etikka, vinegar
ruokaköyly, salad oil
pullo, bottle; flask
vastakkaisella (*adess.*), at opposite
(vastakkainen, *nom.*)
kulmalla (*adess.*), corner
(kulma, *nom.*)
suolaisrotin, salt cellar
pipurisrotin, pepper pot
sinappipötkki, mustard pot
tarjoilu-pöytä, sideboard
tarjoilu-pöydällä (*adess.*), on the sideboard
salaattikuho, salad bowl
leipäpöytä, bread plate
kristallinen, crystal glass
hedelmä, fruit
hedelmämajja, fruit bowl
viinipullo, wine bottle
koska, as; since; because
alkaa, to begin
hämmätyä, to get dark; twilight falls
valot (*pl.*), lights
(valo, *nom.*)
sytytetty, have been lighted
(sytyttää, *to light*)
samoin, similarly
koristeena (*ess.*), ornament
oleva (*first part.*), to be; (existing)
kynsilä, candle
se luo, it sheds
(luoda, *to shed*)
tunnelmallista (*part.*), intimate
(tunnelmallinen, *nom.*)
valoa (*part.*), light
päivällispöytä (*part.*), dinner table
(päivällispöytä, *nom.*)
taustalla (*adess.*), in the background
näky, is seen
(näkyä, *be seen*)
jalopuinen, (hard) wood
lipasto, chest of drawers
laatikko (*iness. pl.*), drawer
(laatikko, *nom.*)
säilytetään, is kept
(säilyttää, *to keep*)
juhlavammassa (*adj. compar. iness. pl.*),
tilaisuusissa, on the more festive
occasions
(juhla, *festive*)
(tilaisuus, occasion)
käytettävä (*pass. first part.*), is used
(käyttää, *to use*)

pyytäkälustö, table service
yläpuolella, above
seinällä *(adess. i)*, on the wall
(seina, nom. i)
pari, pair; couple

Luento 10 OLIKO TEILLÄ HAUSKA ILTA?

kyminen, tenth
masteri, Master of Arts
oliko teillä? did you have?
hauska, pleasant
professori Kalven luona, at Prof. K's.
oikein, very
isäntäväki, the hosts
ystävällistä *(part. i)*, friendly; kind
(ystävällinen, nom. i)
onko teitä kutsuttu? have you been invited?
(kutsua, to invite)
ennen, before; previously
suomalaiseen *(illet i)*, Finnish
(suomalainen, nom. i)
perheeseen *(illet i)*, (to a) family
päiväillä *(adess. pl. i)*, to a dinner-party
olin, I was
(olla, to be)
ensimmäistä kertaa *(part. i)*, for the first
time
(ensimmäinen, kerta, nom. i)
miten? how?
tulette toimeen, do you get on; are you
getting on
(tulla toimeen, to get along)
Suomessa *(iness. i)*, in Finland
(Suomi, nom. i)
eikö... ole? is not?
ruoka, food
teille *(allat. i)*, to you
(te, nom. i)
outoa *(part. i)*, strange
(outo, nom. i)
tällaisen *(gen. i)*, such (a)
(tällainen, nom. i)
maailmankiertäjä *(gen. i)*, globe-trotter
(maailma, world; kiertäjä, wanderer)
(hänen) täytyy, (he) must
(täytyä, to be obliged, used impersonally,
gov. gen. i)
tottua, (to) get accustomed to
erilaisiin *(illet pl. i)*, differing; various
(erilainen, nom. i)
ruokien *(illet pl. i)*, foods; dishes
(ruoka, nom. i)
tapoihin *(illet pl. i)*, customs
(tapa, nom. i)
massa *(iness. i)*, in a country

kehystettyä *(part. i)*, framed
(kehystä, to frame)
hiilipiirroksia *(part. pl. i)*, charcoal drawings
(hiilipiirros, nom. i)

(maa, nom. i)
maan *(gen. i)*, of the country
tavalla *(adess. i)*, in accordance with the
custom
maasta *(elat. i)*, from (out of) the country
pois *(adv. i)*, away
"Maassa maan tavalla tai maasta pois"
= "When in Rome do as the Romans
do"

muuten *(adv. i)*, otherwise; for the rest
kovinkaan *(adv. i)*, very
paljon, much
poikkeaa, differs
(poiketa, to differ)
eurooppalaisesta *(elat. i)*, from the European
(eurooppalainen, nom. i)
oikein *(adv. i)*, greatly (lit. rightly)
ihmettelen, I am surprised
(ihmetellä, to wonder; be surprised)
että *(conj. i)*, that
tällä *(adv. i)*, here
poljoissa *(iness. i)*, in the North
(pohjoinen, nom. i)
saa, one gets
(saada, to get; receive)
niinkin *(adv. i)*, (also) so
vihanneksia *(part. pl. i)*, vegetables
(vihannes, nom. i)
emme asu, we do not live; are not living
emmehan, indeed we don't live
(asua, to live; dwell)
jää, ice
Jäämereen *(gen. i)*, of the Arctic Ocean
(Jäämeri, nom. i)
rannalla *(adess. i)*, on the coast
(ranta, nom. i)
totta, truly
puhuen *(instr. of 2nd infin. i)*, speaking
(puhua, to speak; tell)
totta puhuen, to tell the truth
Suomeen *(illet i)*, to (in) Finland
(Suomi, nom. i)
tuloksi *(part. with possess. suffix -ni = my)*,
my arrival, coming
(tulo, nom. i)
ennen tulokani, before my arrival
huulin, I thought, believed
(luulla, to believe)

minä, I, minäkin, I, too
Suomen *(gen. i)*, of Finland
ilmasto, climate
olisi *(3rd pers. sing. pres. condit. i)*, would be
(olla, to be)
koleampi, cooler
(kolea, cool; chilly)
tälläkään, here indeed
saattaa, it can
(saattaa, to be able)
kesällä *(adess. i)*, in summer
(kesä, nom. i)
hioitavan *(gen. of adj. used adverbially)*,
perspiration-causingly
kuuma, hot
kesämme *(kesä with possess. suffix -mme,*
our), our summer
lyhyt, short
sita kauniimpi, all the more beautiful

Luento 11 MAKUHUONE

yhdestoista, eleventh
makuuhuone, bedroom
makuuhuoneessa *(iness. i)*, in the bedroom
sangen, very
uudenaikaisessa *(iness. i)*, in a modern
(uudenaikainen, nom. i)
talossa *(iness. i)*, (in a) house
(talo, nom. i)
pääsee *(pres. concess. i)*, one can go
(päästä, to go; get to)
suoraan *(adv. i)*, straight; direct
kylpyhuoneeseen *(illet i)*, into the bathroom
(kylpyhuone, nom. i)
sen *(accus. i)*, it
(se, nom. i)
muodostaa, forms; constitutes
(muodostaa, to form; constitute)
puusanku, wooden bedstead *(puusanku is*
the subject and sen is the object of
muodostaa)
jossa *(iness. i)*, on which
(joka, nom. i)
jousipatja, spring mattress
päällispätkä, feather-bed
lakanat *(nom. pl. i)*, sheets
(lakana, nom. i)
peite, coverlet; quilt; rug; blanket
tyyny *(nom. pl. i)*, pillows
(tyyny, nom. i)
vuoteen *(gen. i)*, of the bed
(vuode, nom. i)
pyöreän *(accus. i)*, round
(pyöreä, nom. i)
yöpöydän *(accus. i)*, bedside table

olen *(hastunut (perf. indic. i))*, I have been
charmed
(ihastua, to be charmed)
kaikkeen näkemäni, everything I have
seen
(kaikkeen) kuulemani, (everything) I have
heard
se on hauska kuulla, it is nice to hear
toivoon, I hope
(toivoa, to hope)
saamme, we shall be able
(saada, to receive; be able; be allowed)
nähdä, to see
teidät *(acc. i)*, you
(te, nom. i)
toistekin, again; another time
varmasti *(adv. i)*, certainly; surely
näkemien, good-bye

(yöpöytä, nom. i)
yöpöydällä *(adess. i)*, on the bedside table
herätykello, alarm clock
viime mainittu, last mentioned
iltalukemiseksi, for night reading
(ilta = night; lukemiseksi is the transl. of the
4th infin. of lukea, to read; the nom. of
this inf. is lukeminen)
unettoman *(gen. i)*, of a sleepless
(uneton, nom. i)
yön *(gen. i)*, (of a) night
(yö, nom. i)
ratoksi *(translat. i)*, for a pastime; amusement
(ratto, nom. i)
unettoman yön ratoksi, as a means of passing
the time during a sleepless night
herätykellön *(gen. i)*, alarm clock
soitua *(part. of 2nd p. pass. i)*, rung; sounded
(soida, to ring; sound)
herätykellön soitua, after the alarm clock
has rung; the alarm clock having rung
aamulla *(adess. i)*, in the morning
(aamu, nom. i)
noustava *(1st p. pass. i)*, got up
(nousta, to rise; get up)
on noustava, one must get up
peseydyään, one washes oneself
(peseytyä, to wash oneself)
ensimmäiseksi, first of all
silloin, then
mennään, one goes
(mennä, to go)
voimme, we can
(voida, to be able)

pestä, to wash
 itsemme, ourselves
 joko ... tai, either ... or
 pesuallas (nom.), in the wash basin
 (pesuallas, nom.)
 kylpyammeessa (iness.), bath
 (kylpyamme, nom.)
 jobon (illat.), into which
 (joka, nom.)
 kuuluu, belongs
 (kuuluu, to belong)
 suihku, shower
 heti, immediately
 ovesta (elat.), of (from) the door
 (ovi, nom.)
 vasemmalla, on the left
 suorakulmainen, rectangular
 pelli, mirror
 alla, beneath
 olevalla (1st p. act., adess., in apposition
 with lasihyllyllä), being, which is
 lasihyllyllä (adess.), on the glass shelf
 pellin alla olevalla lasihyllyllä on the glass
 shelf beneath the mirror
 hammas, tooth
 hammasharja, tooth-brush
 hammastahna, tooth-paste
 putki, tube
 hammastahnaputki, tube of tooth-paste
 parranajo, shave; shaving
 parranajovälineet (nom. pl.), shaving things
 saippua, soap
 suuti, brush
 parta, beard
 parranajokone, (safety) razor
 äärimmäisenä (est.), (as) extreme
 äärimmäisenä oikealla, on the extreme right
 sähköparranajokone, electric razor
 pistokkeineen (comit.), plug
 (pistoke, plug)
 koukut (nom. pl.), hooks
 (koukku, nom.)
 pyyheliinoja (part. pl.) varten, for towels
 (pyyheliina, nom.)
 käytön jälkeen, after use
 ripustetaan, (they) are hung
 (ripustaa, to hang)
 kuivamaan (illat. of 3rd infin. act.), to get
 dry

(kuivua, to become dry)
 takana (postpos. gov. gen.), behind
 lipasto, chest of drawers
 lipasto toimii myös kampauspöytä, the chest of drawers acts as a dressing
 table as well
 (toimia, to act)
 (kampauspöytä, dressing table)
 sikki, therefore
 sillä (adess.), on it
 hiusharja, hair brush
 kampa, comb
 puuteri, (face) powder
 rasia, box
 hajuvei, perfume
 hajuvesipullo, perfume bottle
 (pullo, bottle)
 laatikossa (iness. pl.), in the drawers
 (laatikko, nom.)
 paitoja (part. pl.), shirts
 (paita, nom.)
 aluspaitoja (part. pl.), vests
 (aluspaita, nom.)
 alushousuja (part. pl.), pants
 (alushousut, nom. pl.)
 nenäliinoja (part. pl.), handkerchiefs
 (nenäliina, nom.)
 linavaatteita (part. pl.), linen (clothes)
 (linavaatteet, nom. pl.)
 sukkia (part. pl.), stockings; socks
 (sukka, nom.)
 taustalla, in the background
 näkyä, can be seen
 (näkyä, to be seen)
 tilava, spacious
 vaatekomo, wardrobe
 pukuja (part. pl.), suits; dresses
 meina (part. pl.), other
 (muu, nom.)
 pitovaatteita (part. pl.) varten, for clothes
 (pitovaatteet, nom. pl.)
 komerossa (iness.), in the wardrobe;
 cupboard
 (komero, nom.)
 liukuovi, sliding door

Luento 12 ONKO TÄMÄ SAUNA?

kahdestoista, twelfth
 ensi, first
 ensi työkseni, first of all (lit. as my first
 work)
 (työkseni is *translat.* of työ, work, with
 possess. suffix -ni = my)
 suoritan, I perform
 (suorittaa, to perform)
 aamuvoimistelu (accus.), morning
 gymnastics (exercises)
 (aamuvoimistelu, nom.)
 otan, I take
 (ottaa, to take)
 kylmän (accus.), cold
 jälkeen (postposit. gov. gen.), after
 suihkun jälkeen, after the shower
 hieron, I rub, massage
 (hierota, to rub)
 ruumiini (accus. with possess. suffix -ni),
 my body
 (ruumi, nom.)
 oikein (adv.), properly
 oikein lämpimäksi, until I became properly
 warm
 lämpimäksi (translat.), warmth
 (lämmi, nom.)
 tämäkö on? is this?
 sitten, then
 se, (here) the; that
 kuuluisa, famous
 sauna, sauna (bath)
 ei suinkaan, by no means; not at all
 sunaan (illat.), to the sauna
 aina, always
 illalla (adess.), in the evening
 (ilta, nom.)
 masedulla (adess.), in the country(side)
 (maseutu, nom.)
 käydään (pres. indic. pass.), (they) go; visit
 (käydä, to visit; to go)
 saunassa (iness.), sauna
 ainakin, at least
 joka, every; each
 useamminkin, more often
 jos, if
 joudutaan (pre. indic. pass.), (they) have to;
 come to
 (joutua, to come)
 tekemään (illat. of 3rd infin.), to do
 (tehdä, to do)
 likaista (part.), dirty
 (likainen, nom.)
 työtä (part.), work
 (työ, nom.)
 puinti, threshing (subst.)
 puintiaikaan (illat.), during the threshing-
 time

(puintiaika, nom.)
 lämmitetään, is heated
 (lämmittää, to heat; warm)
 millainen ... on? of what kind is ... ?
 what is ... like?
 oikeastaan (adv.), really; truly
 täytyy, must
 (täytyä, to be obliged; to be forced)
 kokea, (to) experience
 sanalliset (pl.), verbal
 (sanallinen, nom.)
 esitykset (pl.), descriptions
 (esitys, nom.)
 puutteellisia (part. pl.), defective; imperfect
 (puutteellinen, nom.)
 koetaan (1st pers. pres. indic. with
 emphatic suffix -pa), I will try
 (koettaa, to try)
 selostaa, to explain
 saunan (gen.), of the bath
 suussa (iness.), in the oven
 (uuni, nom.)
 kiukaassa (iness.), (in) an open-top oven
 (kiuas, nom.)
 pyöreitä (part. pl.), round
 (pyöreä, nom.)
 kiviä (part. pl.), stones
 (kivi, nom.)
 jotka (nom. pl.), which
 lämmitetään (iness. of 2nd infin. pass.),
 on being heated
 (lämmittää, to heat; warm)
 kuumeenevat, (they) become hot
 (kuumeta, to become hot)
 tulikuumiksi (translat. pl.), red-hot
 (tulikuuma, nom.)
 kun, when
 kylpemään (illat. of 3rd infin.), to take a
 bath
 (kylpeä, to take a bath)
 kiville (allat. pl.), on to the stones
 (kivi, nom.)
 viskataan, is thrown; one throws
 (viskata, to throw)
 vettä (part.), water
 (vesi, nom.)
 muuttuu, changes
 (muuttua, to change)
 höyryksi (translat.), into steam
 (höyry, nom.)
 kylpijät (pl.), the bathers
 (kylpijä, nom.)
 kiipeävät, (they) climb
 (kiivetä, to climb; clamber)
 lauteille (allat. pl.), on to the benches (in a
 bath house)
 (lauteet, nom. pl.)

joilla (adess. pl.), on which
(joka, nom.)
joko... tai, either... or
istuaan, one sits
(istua, to sit)
maailman, one lies
(maata, to lie)
höyry, steam
tiivisty, becomes condensed
(tiivistyä, to grow dense; become con-
densed)
pisaroina (ess. pl.), in drops
(pisara, nom.)
iholle (allat.), onto the skin
(iho, nom.)
puhdistaa, cleanses
(puhdistaa, to clean; cleanse)
perinpohtia (adv.), thoroughly
lisäksi, in addition
lämpö, warmth
avaa, opens
(avata, to open)
ihohuokoset (pl.), pores
(ihohuokonen, nom.)
liika, dirt
poistuu, goes off

Luento 13 KOTI

kolmastoista, thirteen
koti, home
askettiin (adv.), lately; recently
tapasin (imperf. indic.), I met
(tavata, to meet)
sattumalta (adv.), by chance
(sattuma, nom.)
kadulla (adess.), in the street
(katu, nom.)
vanhan (accus.), old
(vanha, nom.)
ystäväni (accus. with possess. suffix -ni, my),
friend of mine
(ystävä, nom.)
Matti, Matthew
Aallon (accus.), the one, is aalto = "wave",
and is a common surname
kertoi (imperf. indic.), (he) stated; said
(kertoa, to state, say)
muuttanut (gen. of part. p. act. with
possess. suffix), that he had moved
(muuttaa, to move; change)
Helsinkiin (illat.), to Helsinki
(Helsinki, nom.)
Helsingin (gen.), of Helsinki

(poistua, to go off)
hiien (gen.), sweat; perspiration
(hiki, nom.)
mukana (postposit. gov. gen.) with
suomalaisen (gen.), of the Finnish
(suomalainen, nom.)
salaisuus, secret
tiivistyvässä... vedessä (iness.), in the
condensing water; in the water which
is condensed
kemiallisesti (adv.), chemically
puhtaassa (iness.), clean
(puhdas, nom.)
lämmön (gen.), warmth
aiheuttamassa (iness. of 3rd infin.), to cause
hikoamisessa (iness.), sweating; perspiring
(hikoaminen, nom.)
eikö... olet? is not?
tällainen, of this kind; like this
kylpeminen, bathing (uudst.)
raskasta (part.), painful
(raskas, nom.)
suomalainen (gen.), the Finn's
paras, best
nautinto, enjoyment

esikaupunkiin (illat.), to a suburb
(esikaupunki, nom.)
Käpyläin (illat.), Käpylä (name of suburb)
sieltä (adv.), (from) there
on ostanut (perf. indic.), has bought
(ostaa, to buy)
pienen (accus.), small
yhdessä perheen (gen.), single family
omakotitalon (accus.), owner occupied
house; private house
(omakotitalo, nom.)
iltapäivällä (adess.), in the afternoon
(iltapäivä, nom.)
hän (gen.), his
vierasmaan (ess. with possess. suffix), (as)
his guest
(vieras, nom.)
näytti (imperf. indic.), (he) showed
(näyttää, to show)
minulle (allat.), (to) me
koko, whole; entire
kotina (accus. with possess. suffix), his
house (home)
koko kotina, his whole house
kellarista (elat.), from the cellar

(kellari, nom.)
harjaan (illat.), to the top
(harja, nom.)
saakka (postposit.), to; up to; until
palsta, plot of land; site (of house)
muutaman (gen.), some; (a) few
(muutama, nom.)
askeleen (gen.), step; pace
(askele, nom.)
muutaman askeleen päässä, at a few paces'
distance
(päässä, iness. of pää, "head" or "end" is
used as postposit., governing gen., to
express a distance or limit in space)
raitiotiepyysakilla (adv.), tram stop
(raitiotiepyys, nom.)
(raitieite, tramway)
(pyysäkki, stop)
omakotialueella (adess.), estate of owner
occupied houses; (lit. own-home
district)
(omakotialue, nom.)
kokonainen, (a) whole; complete
(asunto, nom.)
asuntoja (part. pl.), dwellings; residences
(asunto, nom.)
kullakin (adess.), (to) each; every
(kukin, nom.), only first component, ku-, is
declined
talolla (adess.), house
(talo, nom.)
kullakin talolla on, each house has
oma palstansa (palsta with possess. suffix),
its own plot of land
hakuohutusta, two thousand
(huut = 1000)
viisisataa, five hundred
(sata = 100)
nelimetriä (part.), square metres
(neliö, square; metri, nom. metre)
pinta-ala, area
aika (adv.), very; quite
suuri, large
asuinrakennuksessa (iness.), in the dwelling-
house
(asuinrakennus, nom.)
kellarikerros, basement
suurimmaksi osaksi (translat.), mostly
(lit. for the greatest part)
(suurin, greatest; osa, nom. part)
maanpinnan (gen.), surface of the ground
(maapinta, nom.)
alla (postposit. gov. gen.), beneath; under
asuinkesto (part.), living-room floors
(asuinkesto, nom.)
ensimmäisessä kerroksessa (iness.), on the
first-floor
(ensimmäinen kerros, nom.)
keitä, kitchen
syödiin (pass.), they eat; have their meals

(syödä, to eat)
isänsä (gen.), of the master (of the house)
(isäntä, nom.)
työhuone, work-room; study
toisessa (iness.), on the second
(toinen, nom.)
makuuhuoneet (pl.), bedrooms
kylpyhuone, bathroom
katon (gen.), roof
(katto, nom.)
vielä, further
ullakko, attic; garret; loft
säilytystiloihin (comit. pl. with possess.
suffix), with its store room
(säilytystila, nom.)
kuivaushuoneeseen (comit. pl. with possess.
suffix), with its drying-room
(kuivaushuone, nom.)
ruokakellari, food store-room (cellar)
askarteluhuone, work shop
pesutupa, wash house; laundry
keskälämmityslaitteet (pl.), central
heating equipment
kodissa (iness.), in the house (home)
(koti, nom.)
tietysti, naturally; of course
vesijohto, water piping; water laid on
sähkövalaistus, electric lighting
rakennuksessa (iness.), in the building
(rakennus, nom.)
keskälämmitys, central heating
se toimii, it works; operates
(toimia, to operate)
öljyllä (adess.), oil
(öljy, nom.)
öljylämmityslaitteet (pl.), oil heating
equipment
polttimeen (comit. pl. with possess.
suffix), with its oil burner
(poltin, nom.)
öljysäiliö, oil tank
vesisäiliö, water tank; boiler
lämmityspuikot (pl.), hot water pipes
(lämmityspuikot, nom.)
kiertävät, (they) circulate
(kiertää, to turn; twist; circulate)
kaikkien (illat. pl.), to every
(kaikki, all every)
huoneisiin (illat. pl.), rooms
(huone, nom.)
joissa (iness. pl.), in which
lämpöpatterit (pl.), radiators
(lämpöpatteri, nom.)
ikkunoiden (gen. pl.), windows
(ikkuna, nom.)
ikkunoiden alla, under the windows
eteishallissa (iness.), in the (entrance) hall
(eteishalli, nom.)
vaatenuukko, clothes-rack
seinän (gen.), of the wall

(seinä, *nom.*)
 syvennyksessä (*iness.*), in a recess; niche
 (syvennyksessä, *nom.*)
 eteisestä (*elat.*), from the hall
 (eteinen, *nom.*)
 portaat (*pl.*), stairs; staircase
 (portas, *nom.*)
 vievät, (they) lead
 (viädä, to take; carry; bring; lead)
 yläkerroksen (*ilatt.*), to the upper floor
 (yläkerros, *nom.*)
 pääsee (*pass.*), one can get
 (päästä, to get)
 suoraan, straight
 olohuoneeseen (*ilatt.*), into the living room
 (olohuone, *nom.*)
 sekä ... että, both ... and
 rakennusta (*part.*), the building
 (rakennus, *nom.*)
 ympäröi, surrounds
 (ympäroidä, to surround)
 kaunis, pretty; beautiful

Luento 14

ONKO TEILLÄ OMA TALO?

neljästoista, fourteen
 asuu, lives
 (asua, to live)
 Käpylässä (*iness.*), in Käpylä
 onko hänellä? (*adess.*), has he?
 val, or (used in interrogative sentences when
 it is a matter of two alternatives, one of
 which excludes the other)
 asuuko (with interrog. particle -ko), does he
 live
 rivitalossa (*iness.*), in a terraced house
 (rivitalo, *nom.*)
 hänellä on, he has
 onkin, it is, too
 työskentelee, works
 (työskennellä, to work)
 tässäkin herra Aalto onkin, well, here is
 Mr. A. (hän and -kin are emphatic
 particles)
 voitte, you can
 (voida, to be able)
 kysyä, (to) ask
 häneltä (*ablat.*), (of) him
 (hän, *nom.*)
 itseltään (*ablat.* with possess. suffix), (of)
 himself
 saanko? may I?
 (saa, to get; receive; be allowed)
 esitellä, (to) introduce
 teille (*ilatt.*), to you
 hauska, pleasant; agreeable
 tutustua, to make somebody's acquaintance

puutarha, garden
 pihan (*gen.*), yard; courtyard
 (piha, *nom.*)
 etuosa (*iness.*), front (*part.*); foreground
 (etuosa, *nom.*)
 runsaasti, plenty of
 koristekasveja (*part. pl.*), decorative plants;
 flowers
 (koristekasvi, *nom.*)
 taasempana, further back
 taas, on the other hand
 keittiöpuutarha, vegetable garden; kitchen
 garden
 vihanneksineen (*comit. pl.* with possess.
 suffix), with its vegetables
 (vihannes, *nom.*)
 pihakäytävät (*pl.*), paths; walks
 (pihakäytävä, *nom.*)
 hiekoitettu (*pass. p. pass.*), sanded
 (hiekoittaa, to sand)
 kaunisti, beautifully

hauska tutustua, (*approx.*) nice to meet you
 kiinnostunut, interested
 asunnostanne (*elat.* asunnosta, with possess.
 suffix -ne = your), in (or: by) your
 dwelling; (house)
 (asunto, *nom.*)
 oletteko? are you?
 toimitessa (*iness.*), in business, employment;
 at work
 (toimi, *nom.*)
 työskentelettekö? do you work?
 (työskennellä, to work)
 minä, I
 olen, I am
 (olla, to be)
 Meritoimi, name of a company (shipping
 business)
 osakeyhtiön (*gen.*), of the (joint-stock)
 company
 (osakeyhtiö, *nom.*)
 palveluksessa (*iness.*), in the service;
 employed (by)
 (palvelus, *nom.*)
 istun, I sit
 (istua, to sit)
 toimitukseni (*iness.* toimitossa, with
 possess. suffix -ni = my), in my office
 (toimisto, *nom.*)
 Etelärannassa (*iness.*), a street in Helsinki;
 "Southbank"
 (Eteläranta, *nom.*)

matkustatteko? do you travel?
 (matkustaa, to travel; go)
 junalla (*adess.*), by train
 (juna, *nom.*)
 käytätteko? do you make use of?
 (käyttää, to use; employ)
 raitiovaunua (*part.*) tram
 (raitiovaunu, *nom.*)
 useimmiten (*adv.*), mostly; most of the time
 asema, railway station
 lähellä, near (when used as postposit.
 governs *gen.*)
 minulla on, I have
 vuosilippu, yearly (season) ticket
 joskus (*adv.*), sometimes
 käytän, I use
 (käyttää, to use; employ)
 kuitenkin (*adv.*), however
 linja-autoa (*part.*), bus
 (linja-auto, *nom.*)
 siten (*adv.*), so; thus; in that way
 voin, I can
 (voida, to be able)
 voittaa, (to) gain
 vähän, a little; some
 aikaa (*part.*), time
 (aika, *nom.*)

Luento 15

AIKA

viihdeistoista, fifteen
 käytetään, is used; they (people) use
 (käyttää, to use; employ)
 virallisesti (*adv.*), officially
 kaksikymmentäneljä-tuntista (*elat. pl.*),
 24 hours'
 vuorokauden (*gen.*), of the day (= day
 and night)
 (vuorokausi, *nom.*)
 jakoa (*part.*), division
 (jako, *nom.*)
 alkaa, begins
 (alkaa, to begin)
 keskiyöllä (*adess.*), at midnight
 (keskiyö, *nom.*)
 nolla, nought; zero
 päättyä, ends
 (päätyä, to end; terminate; conclude)
 seuraavana (*ess.*), following
 (seuraava, *nom.*)
 keskiyönä (*ess.*), midnight
 kaksikymmentäneljä, twenty-four
 tunti (*part.*), this
 (tämä, *nom.*)
 tuntijakoa (*part.*), division of hours
 (tuntijako, *nom.*)
 rautateillä (*adess. pl.*), on the railways

ette, you (do) not
 siis (*conj.*), *explanative*), then
 ette siis aja, so, you do not drive
 (ajaa, to drive)
 omalla autolla (*adess.*), in (with) (your)
 own motor-car
 (oma auto, *nom.*)
 oman auton (*gen.*), of a car (of my) own
 pitämisen (*eliv. infin.*), keeping
 (pitää, to keep)
 tulisi (*condit.*), (it) would be; (become)
 (tulla, to be, to become)
 minulle (*ilatt.*), for (to) me
 (minä, *nom.*)
 liian (*adv.*), too
 kalliiksi (*trund.*), expensive
 (kallis, *nom.*)
 tulisi minulle liian kalliiksi, (it) would be too
 expensive for me
 teidän on oltava, you must be
 tietysti, of course
 melko, very
 varhain (*adv.*), early
 kello yhdeksältä, at nine o'clock
 (yhdeksältä is *ablat.* of yhdeksän)
 arkisin (*instr. pl.*), on week days
 (arki, *nom.*)

(rautatie, *nom.*)
 posti, post
 postilaatiossa (*iness.*), in the post-office
 (laitos, *nom.*), institution; establishment;
 office)
 lennätin, telegraph
 lennätinlaitoksessa (*iness.*), in the telegraph
 office
 muissa (*iness. pl.*), other
 jaksossa (*iness. pl.*), office
 (viasto, *nom.*)
 myös, also
 jokapäiväiseen (*ilatt.*), (in) daily; everyday;
 current
 (jokapäiväinen, *nom.*)
 puheeseen (*ilatt.*), speech; talk; conversation
 (puhe, *nom.*)
 järjestelmä, system
 jossakin määrin, in some degree; to a certain
 extent
 on ... kotiutunut, has gained a footing
 (kotiutua, to come home; fig. to establish
 oneself; gain ground)
 jokapäiväisessä (*iness.*), (in) daily; everyday
 (jokapäiväinen, *nom.*)
 kielenkäytössä (*iness.*), speech; talk;
 conversation; (fig. use of language)

jaetaan, is divided
(jakaa, to divide)
viela, still
useimmiten, most often
kahteen (tillat.), into two
(kaksi, nom.)
kaksitoista-tuntiseen (tillat.), 12 hours'
jaksoon (tillat. sing.), periods
(jako, nom.)
keskipäivä (elat.), from midnight
keskipäivään (tillat.), to midday
(keskipäivä, nom.)
sanomme, we say
(sanoa, to say)
viikstoista, fifteen
kello on viikstoista, it is 15 o'clock
elokuva, cinema; film
näytanto, show, performance
viidelta (ablat.), (from) five
(viisi, nom.)
kello viideltä, at (from) 5 o'clock
myymälä (pl.), shops
(myymälä, nom.)
auki (invariable), open
seitsämäntoista, tili 17
viiteen (tillat.), (till) 6
(viisi, nom.)
aamujuna, morning train
lähtee, leaves
(lähtee, to start; depart; leave)
kaksikymmentä, twenty
minuuttia (part.), minutes
(minuutti, nom.)
yli, over (there = after, past)
iltapäivä, afternoon train
voi, (it) can (may)
neljatoista, fourteen
viisikymmentäkahdeksan, fifty-eight
vaile (adv.), without; lacking; minus
kaksi minuuttia vaile kolme, 2 minutes
to 3. (lit. 3 minus 2 minutes)
useita (part. pl.), several; many

Luento 16 PALJONKO KELLO ON?

kuudestoista, sixteen
anteeksi, pardon (= I beg your pardon),
excuse me
voitteko, can you
sanoa, tell; say
paljonko kello on? what is the time
katsoaanko (pres. pass. with suffix -pa,
used as imperative), let's see
(katsoa, to look; see)
minun (gen.) ... ni, my
minun kelloni, my watch
neljatoista (gen.) fourteen

(usea, nom.)
eri (invariable), different
kelloja (part. pl.), clocks
(kello, nom.)
näyttävät, (they) show
(näyttää, to show)
aika (part.), time
(aika, nom.)
viikstoista, fifteen
neljännesta (part.), quarter
(neljännes, nom.)
neljännesta yli yhdeentoista, quarter past
eleven
kolmekymmentä, thirty
puoli kaksitoista, half past eleven (lit. half
twelve)
neljäkymmentäviisi, forty-five
viikstoista (part.), fifteen
(viikstoista, nom.)
näyttää, shows
(näyttää, to show)
tasan, exactly
kahdestoista (part.), twelve
viitta (part.), five
(viisi, nom.)
kahdestoista (gen.), twelve
(kaksitoista, nom.)
kymmentä (part.), ten
(kymmenen, nom.)
viisikymmentä, fifty
Itä-Euroopan (gen.), of Eastern Europe
(Itä-Eurooppa, nom.)
tuntia (part. sing.), hours
(tunti, nom.)
edellä (prep.), before; in advance of
Greenwichin (gen.), of Greenwich
meridiaanin (gen.), meridian
nollameridiaanin, zero meridian;
(meridiaani, nom.)
aika (part.), time
(aika, nom.)
koska? when?

(neljatoista, nom.)
on edellä, is fast
oikea aika, the right time
kokonaista (part.), whole; complete
(kokonainen, nom.)
jäljessä, behind; after; (of watch) slow
kovina (adv.), too; too much
taas (adv.), again
on jättänyt, has lost (time)
(jättää, (of watch) to lose; to run slow)
oli, it was
(olla, to be)

oikeassa (iness.), (in the) right
(olla oikeassa, to be right)
edistää, gains
(edistää, to advance; (of watch) to gain)
hiukan (adv.), somewhat; a little
vähän (adv.), little; slightly
ettei = että ... ei, that ... not
ei ole ... mitään, is no, not any
merkitystä (part.), importance
(merkitys, nom.)
sillä ei ole mitään merkitystä, that is of no
importance
välttämättä, necessarily; unavoidably
on vietävä (part. I. pass.), must be taken
(vieta, to take; carry; bring)
kelloseppään (tillat.), to the watchmaker
(kelloseppä, nom.)
siksi, so; to such a degree
oikullista (elat.), capricious; freakish
(oikullinen, nom.)
käynti, motion; pace; going
junani, my train
kaksikymmentäviisi, twenty-five
mahdanko? can I? shall I?
(mahtaa, to be able; can; may; shall)
ehtii, (to) have time
enää, more (here = still)
toimittaa, to carry out; do; attend to
tätä (part.), this
(tämä, nom.)
asiaa (part.), thing; business; matter
(asia, nom.)

Luento 17 MATKATOIMISTO, RAHANVAIHTO, PANKKI

seitsemästoista, seventeenth
matkatoimisto, travel bureau; tourist
agency
rahanvaihto, money exchange
pankki, bank
ulkomaanmatkalle (ellat.), on a journey
abroad
(ulkomaan, foreign country; matka, journey)
lähtiesämme (iness. of 2nd infin., with
possess. suffix -mme), when we are
starting; on our starting
(lähtee, to start; set out; depart)
käymme, we visit
(käydä, to visit; call on; go to)
matkatoimistossa (iness.), travel bureau
matkatoimistosta (elat.), from the travel
bureau
voimme, we can
(voida, to be able)

tässä, here
kelloseppäniike, watchmaker's business
(shop)
sinne, there; to that
kilometrin (gen.), kilometre
(kilometri, nom.)
matka, distance; journey
kävelen, I walk
(kävellä, to walk; go)
kymmenessä (iness.), in ten
minuutissa (iness. sing.), minutes
tästä, from here
asemalle (ablat.), to the station
(asema, nom.)
ajaa (instr. of 2nd infin.), driving; riding
(ajaa, to drive; ride)
ette tarvise, you do not require
(tarvita, to need; require)
enempää (part.), more
(enemmän, nom.)
taksi (adv.), in a taxi
(taksi, nom.)
pääsette, you (will) get there
(päästä, to come; get; reach (one's
destination))
pikemmin (compar.), sooner; more quickly
(pian, soon, quickly)
sitäkin pikemmin, still sooner; still more
quickly
avustanne (elat. with possess. suffix -nne =
yours), (for) your help
(apu, nom.)

saada, (to) get
matkaa (part.), journey; travel
koskevat (pres. part. act., nom. pl.), con-
cerning
(koskea, to concern; have reference to)
tiedot (pl.), information
(tieto, nom. sing.)
samasta (elat.), from the same
(sama, nom.)
paikasta (elat.), place
(paikka, place; spot; location)
ostaa, (to) buy
matkaliput (pl.), travel tickets
(matkalippu, nom.)
niin ... kuin, both ... and
lentomatka, air journey; flight
laivamatka, sea journey; boat trip
rautatie, railway journey; train trip
linja-automatka, bus journey

hoitaa, take care
 paikkalippu, seat ticket; reservation
 makuuvuonilippu, sleeping car ticket
 voimemps (with suffix -pa emphasis), we
 can
 vielä, also; even
 tilata, to order
 hotellihuoneetkin (pl. with emphatic suffix
 -kin), hotel rooms = hotel accommodation
 pysähdyspaikkoihimme (illat. pl. with
 possess. suffix), at the stopping places
 (at the places in which we are going
 to stay)
 (pysähdyspaikka, nom.)
 pankissa (iness.), in the bank
 puolestaan, on the other hand
 voimme vaihtaa, we can change
 rahaa (part.), money
 (raha, nom.)
 ulkomaille (illat. pl.), to foreign countries
 (ulkomaa, nom.)
 matkustettaessa (iness. of 2nd p. pass.),
 when one is travelling
 (matkustaa, to travel)
 ottaa, to take
 mukaan, with (one)
 käteiskassa, cash fund
 vieraan maan (gen.), of the foreign country
 (vieras maa, nom.)
 matkakassaa (part.), travelling money
 kuljettaa, to carry
 käteisenä (essive), in cash
 parasta (part.), best
 (paras, nom.)
 hankkia, to obtain; get
 matkaskeikejä (part. pl.), travellers cheques
 (matkaskeikki, nom.)
 vaivattomasti, without (any) trouble; easily
 liikepankeista (elat. pl.), commercial banks
 (liikepankki, nom.)
 rahayksikkö, monetary unit; unit of currency
 markka, Finnish mark
 sadassa, hundredth part
 on nimeltään (oblat. of nimi = name, with
 contracted possess. suffix), is called
 penni, Finnish penny
 paperirahaa (part.), paper money
 liikkeessä (iness.), in circulation
 (liike, nom., motion; movement; circulation)
 seteliä (part.), bank note; bill
 (seteli, nom.)
 samankokoisia (part. pl.), same size
 suurin, biggest
 arvoitan, of (its) value
 sadan (gen.), of a hundred
 (sata, nom.)
 markan (gen. sing.), marks
 (markka, nom.)
 violetin (gen.), violet; purple
 (violetti, nom.)

värinen, coloured; of the colour of
 siihen (illat., in it
 (se, nom.)
 on kuvattu (pass. perf.), has been pictured
 J. V. Snellman, Finnish economist and
 statesman
 viidenkymmenen (gen.), of fifty
 (viisikymmentä, nom.)
 ruskea, brown
 entisen (gen.), former
 (entinen, nom.)
 presidentti, president
 kuva, picture
 kymmenen (gen.), of ten
 (kymmenen, nom.)
 puolestaan, on the other hand
 vihreä, green
 etupuolella (adess.), on the front side
 (etupuoli, nom.)
 viiden (gen.), of five
 (viisi, nom.)
 väriltään, of (its) colour
 (väri, nom., colour)
 sininen, blue
 metallirahajoja (part. pl.), coins
 kolmea (part.), three
 lajia (part. sing.), kinds
 (laji, nom.)
 hopeaa (part.), silver
 alumiiniipronssia (part.), of aluminium-
 bronze
 (alumiiniipronssi, nom.)
 kellertäviä (part. pl.), yellowish
 (kellertävä, nom.)
 kuparia (part.), of copper
 (kupari, nom.)
 kuparipunaisia (part. pl.), copper red
 (kuparipunainen, nom.)
 seteleihin (illat. pl.), on the notes
 (seteli, nom.)
 painette (2nd p. pass.), printed
 (painaa, to print)
 sanat (pl.), words
 (sana, nom.)
 rahamäärä, money amount (value)
 hopea- ja alumiiniipronssikolikkoihin (illat. pl.),
 on the silver and aluminium-bronze
 coins
 kolikko, coin
 byty (2nd p. pass.) stamped
 (työstää, to stamp; press)
 tasavalta, republic
 kuparikolikkoihin (illat. pl.), copper coins
 (kuparikolikko, nom.)
 ainoastaan (adv.), only
 kaikissa (iness.), on all
 (kaikki, nom.)
 rahoiissa (iness. pl.), coins
 lukuunottamatta, excluding
 kuparirahajoja (part. pl.), copper coins

vaakuna (sing.), arms
 Suomen vaakuna, the arms of Finland
 jalopeura, lion
 suora, straight
 miekka, sword
 kadessa (iness.), in hand
 (käsi, nom.)
 polkee, tramples

Luento 18 LOMALLE SUOMEEN

kahdeksastoista, eighteen
 aikomukseni, my intention (the nom. is
 aikomus, but the possess. suffix -ni is
 added to the stem, which is aikomukse)
 matkustaa, to travel; go
 lomallani (adess. with possess. suffix), my
 holiday
 (loma, nom.)
 Suomeen (illat.), to Finland
 voitteko? can you?
 (voida, to be able)
 antaa, (to) give
 tässä, here
 meillä on, we have
 matkojen (gen. pl.), journeys; trips
 (matka, nom.)
 esitteitä (part. pl.), brochures
 (esite, nom.)
 englanniksi (translat.), in English
 (englanti, nom.)
 sakaksi (translat.), in German
 (saksa, nom.)
 ranskaksi (translat.), in French
 (ranska, nom.)
 ruotsiksi (translat.), in Swedish
 (ruotsi, nom.)
 minkäkielisiä? (part. pl.), what languages?
 (minkäkielinen, nom.)
 haluatte, you want
 (haluta, to desire; wish for; want)
 mieluummin, preferably; above all
 haluta mieluummin, to prefer
 saanko? can I have?
 englanninkielisen (gen.), the one in (the)
 English (language)
 vuodenaika, time of the year; season
 sopivin, most suitable
 useimmat (pl.), most
 matkailijat (pl.), travellers; tourists
 (matkailija, nom. sing.)
 valitsevat, (they) choose; select
 (valita, to choose; select)
 kesän (accus.), summer
 alkueinä (gen.), of the early part of the
 summer
 sää, weather

(polkea, to trample; tread)
 jalkoihinsa (illat. pl. with possess. suffix),
 under its feet
 (jalka, nom.)
 käyrää (part.), crooked; curved
 (käyrä, nom.)
 miekkaa (part.), sword
 usein, often
 koleahko, rather cool, chilly
 epävakainen, changeable
 suosittelemme, we recommend
 (suositella, to recommend)
 heinäkuuta (par.), July
 (heinäkuu, nom. ill. "hay-month")
 mikä, what
 tapa, way
 suora, straight; direct
 lento, flight
 nopein, fastest; quickest
 vaivattomasti, easiest
 etlette, if you do not
 etlette halua, if you do not wish
 (haluta, to wish; want)
 laivalla (adess.), by boat
 Lontoosta, from London; Hullista, from
 Hull
 pääsette, you get
 autotalalla (adess.), car ferry
 (autotala, nom.)
 Ruotsiin (illat.), to Sweden
 mikäli, if; as far as
 autoa (part.), car
 (auto, nom.)
 mukanaanne, with you
 ajaa, to drive; go
 junalla (adess.), by train
 (juna, nom.)
 Ruotsin (gen.), Sweden
 poikki, across
 Tukholmassa (elat.), from Stockholm
 (Tukholma, nom.)
 joko ... tai, either ... or
 Turkuun (illat.), to Turku
 Helsinkiin (illat.), to Helsinki
 samoin, similarly
 Hollannin (gen.), Holland
 (Hollanti, nom.)
 Ranskan (gen.), France
 (Ranska, nom.)
 kautta (postposit. gov. gen.), via; by
 way of
 Saksaan (illat.), Germany
 (Saksa, nom.)

Tanskaan (*illat.*), Denmark
(Tanska, *nom.*)
mistä (*elät.*), from where
(mikä, *nom.*)
jatkaa, to continue
kiirettä (*part.*), hurry
(kiire, *nom.*)
mikäli teillä ei ole kiirettä, if you are not
in a hurry
lomailanne (*adess. with possess. suffix*),
your holiday
voisitte (*pres. condit. with possess. suffix*),
you could
käyttää, to use
uudenaikaisia (*part. pl.*), modern
(uudenaikainen, *nom.*)
rahtilivoja (*part. pl.*), cargo ships
(rahtilaiva, *nom.*)
jotka (*pl.*), which
(joka, *nom.*)
liikennöivät, (they) run; operate
(liikennöidä, to run; operate)
vikottain (*adv.*), weekly
Englannin (*gen.*), England
(Englanti, *nom.*)
välillä (*postposit. gov. gen.*), between
ottavat, (they) take
(ottaa, to take)
muutamia (*part. pl.*), some
(muutama, *nom.*)
matkustajia (*part. pl.*), passengers
(matkustaja, *nom.*)
varauduttava (*1st part. pass.*), be prepared

Luento 19

MATKA HELSINKIIN

yhdessätoista, nineteenth
köysin (*instruct.*), with (by) a hawser; rope
(köysi, *nom.*)
kiinnitetty (*2nd p. pass.*), fastened; tied;
moored
(kiinnittää, to fasten; tie)
atamajaluturin (*illat.*), at the quay
Thames-joenla (*adess.*), on the river Thames
(joki, river)
lähtevät (*1st part. pl.*), going; departing
matkustajaa (*part. sing.*), passenger; traveller
(matkustaja, *nom.*)
kiiruhtivat, (they) hastened
(kiiruhtaa, to hasten; hurry)
laivan (*gen.*) of the ship
kannelle (*allat.*), onto the deck
(kansi, *nom.*)
laskusillat (*part.*), gangway
(laskusilta, *nom.*)
pitkin (*postposit. gov. part.*), along

(varautua, to be prepared)
teidän on varauduttava, you must be
prepared
mahdollisiin (*illat. pl.*), possible
(mahdollinen, *nom.*)
viivytyksiin (*illat. pl.*), delays
(viivytyys, *nom.*)
lastin (*gen.*), cargo
(lasti, *nom.*)
purkaminen, unloading
lastaus, loading
sujukaan (*with the negative ending -kaan*),
proceed; progress; run
(suoja, to progress; proceed; run)
suunnitelmiin (*gen. pl.*), plans
(suunnitelma, *nom.*)
mukaan (*postposit. gov. gen.*), according to
eivät sujukaan suunnitelmien mukaan,
(they) do not proceed according to
plans
luulensa (*with emphatic ending -pa*), I think
(luulla, to think)
lentokonetta (*part.*), aeroplane
(lentokone, *nom.*)
kuinka kauan? how long?
kestä, to last
vain, only
vajaan (*pl.*), less than
(vaja, *nom.*), short; not full)
lentoaikataulut (*pl.*), flight schedules;
timetables
(lentoaikataulu, *nom.*)
suora yhteys, direct connection

nostokurjet (*pl.*), cranes
(nostokurki, *nom.*)
vilkkaassa (*iness.*), in lively, brisk
(vilkas, *nom.*)
toiminnassa (*iness.*), activity
(toiminta, *nom.*)
laiva (*part.*), ship; boat
laivaa lastattiin (*imper. pass.*), the ship was
being loaded
(lastata, to load; lade)
isoja (*part. pl.*), large; big
tavaraalustoita (*part. pl.*), cases of goods
(tavara, goods; lastikko (*nom.*), case)
nostettiin (*imper. pass.*), were being hoisted
(nostaa, to hoist; lift)
laiturilta (*ablat.*), from the quay
(laituri, quay; wharf)
laskettiin (*imper. pass.*), were being
lowered
(laskea, to lower; let down; drop)

ruumaan (*illat.*), into the hold
(ruuma, *nom.*)
merimiehet (*pl.*), seamen; sailors
(merimies, *nom.*)
merimiehet olivat täydessä työn touhussa,
seamen were rushing to and fro (*lit.*)
seamen were in the full bustle of work)
touhu, bustle
vaikka, (although)
laivan oli määrä lähteä, the ship was due to
leave (sail)
parin (*gen.*), couple
(pari, *nom.*)
kuluessa (*postposit. gov. gen.*), within; in
the course
matkustajat (*pl.*), passengers
veivät (*imper.*), took
(viesti, to take)
matkustajien (*part. pl.*), passengers
(their) luggage
(matkatavarat, *nom. pl.*)
hytteihin (*illat. pl.*), into the cabins
(hytti, *nom.*)
 pian (*adv.*), soon
oli (*imper. ind. act.*), was
(olla, to be)
kelloa (*part.*), bell; clock
laivan kello, the ship's bell
soitettiin (*imper. pass.*), was rung
(soittaa, to play (an instrument); to ring
(a bell))
kolmesti (*adv.*), three times
köydet (*pl.*), the hawsers
(köysi, *nom.*)
irroitettiin (*imper. pass.*), were let go
(irroittaa, to loose; untie; let go)
kapteeni, captain
nousi (*imper. ind. act.*), went up
(nousta, to rise; ascend; go up)
komentosillalle (*allat.*), onto the bridge
(komentosilta, *nom.*)
antoi (*imper. ind. act.*), gave
(antaa, to give)
määräyksiä (*part. pl.*), orders
(määräys, *nom.*)
kannella (*adess.*), on the deck
oleville (*1st part. allat. pl. act.*), to be
kannella oleville merimiehille, to the seamen
on the deck
hinajaa, tug
saattoi (*imper. ind. act.*), brought
(saattaa, to conduct; guide; bring)
keskelle (*allat.*), to the middle
(keski, *nom.*)
jokea (*part.*), river
keskelle jokea, to the middle of the river
sen (*gen.*), it
(se, *nom.*)
jälkeen (*postposit. gov. gen.*), after
alus, vessel; boat

jatko (*ind. imper.*), continued
(jatkaa, to continue)
omin konein (*comit. pl.*), with (its) own
engines
(oma, own)
(kone, engine; machine)
alavirtaan (*illat.*), down stream; down the
river
(alavirta, *nom.*)
(virta, stream)
piästyään (*2nd part. pass. with possess.*)
suffix, after getting; (when (the ship)
had reached)
avomerelle (*allat.*), open sea
(avomeri, *nom.*)
eteni (*imper. ind. act.*), proceeded;
went on
(edeta, to advance; proceed; go on)
eteni eteenmistään, went on further and
further. (In this construction the verb
is repeated in the part. case of the
4th inf. with the pronominal suffix,
in order to express continued action.)
Englannin (*gen.*), of England; England's
(Englanti, *nom.*)
rannikko, coast
jää (*imper. ind. act.*), was left
(jäää, to remain; stay; be left)
yhä (*adv.*), still; yet; more and more
kaudemaksi (*adv.*), further away
lopulta (*adv.*), finally
katosi (*imper. ind. act.*), disappeared
(kadota, to disappear)
näköpiiristä (*elät.*), from the circle of vision;
horizon
(näköpiiri, *nom.*)
ympäroivat (*imper. ind. act.*), was sur-
rounded
(ympäroidä, to surround; encircle)
joka puolelta (*ablat.*), on (lit. from) every
side
(puoli, *nom.*)
Pohjanmeren (*gen.*), of the North Sea
aallot (*nom. pl.*), waves
(aallo, *nom. sing.*)
silmänkantamattomiin, as far as one can see
meri, sea
verratin (*adv.*), comparatively
tyyni, calm
matkaonni, travelling-luck
Herra Brownilla (*adess.*) oli hyvä matkaonni,
Mr. Brown had good luck on his voyage
(approx.)
myöhemmin (*adv.*), later
syksyllä (*adess.*), in the autumn
(syksy, *nom.*)
levoton, disturbed; rough
seuraavan (*gen.*), next
(seuraava, *nom.*)
päivän (*gen.*), day

Luento 19 (cont'd.)

(päivä, *nom.*)
iltana (*ess.*), evening
(ilta, *nom.*)
tulittiin (*imperf. pass.*), they came
(tulla, to come)
Kielin (*gen.*), of Kiel
(Kiel, *nom.*)
kanaville (*allat.*), to the canal
(kanava, *nom.*)
Kielin kanava, Kiel canal
koko, whole
kuhiti (*ind. imperf.*), passed (away)
kuljettajensa (*inest. of 2nd inf. pass.*),
(while) going
(kulkea, to go; travel)
lävitse (*postposit. gov. gen.*), through
seurasi (*imperf. indic. act.*), (it) followed
(seurata, to follow)
Itämeri, the Baltic Sea
laaja, wide; extensive
rantaa (*part.*), coast
(ranta, *nom.*)
ei näkynyt (*neg. imperf. indic. act.*), was
not visible
(näkyä, to be seen; visible)
jäättyä (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), remained;
been left
(jäästä, to remain; be left)
taakse, behind
Saksan rannikon jäättyä taakse, after the
German coast had been left behind;
the German coast having been left
behind

Luento 20

MILLAINEN MATKA ON OLLUT?

kahdeskymmenes, twentieth
hyvää huomanta (*part.*), good morning
(huomen, *nom.*)
perämies, mate; officer
millainen, of what kind
on ollut (*perf. indic. act.*), has been
(olla, to be)
millainen matka on ollut? (*lit.* how has the
trip been?); how did you find the trip?
kultava, splendid
meri-ilma, sea air
tuodittua, (here) lulls
ihmisen (*accus.*), man; person; human being
(ihminen, *nom.*)
raukeaan (*illat.*), into a languid
(raukea, *nom.*)
välinpitämättömyyteen (*illat.*), indifference
(välinpitämättömyys, *nom.*)
eikä mikään, and nothing
parempaa (*part.*), better
(parempi, *nom.*)
lepoa (*part.*), rest

ennenkuin, before
Suomea (*part.*), Finland
lähestyttyä (*inest. of 2nd inf. pass.*),
(on the) approaching
(lähestyä, to approach; draw near)
ensin (*adv.*), first
ilmeisti (*imperf. indic. act.*), appeared
(ilmestyä, to appear; arise; spring up)
ilmestyi ensin, came in sight
pieniä (*part. pl.*) (some) small
(pieni, *nom.*)
paljaita (*part. pl.*), bare
(paljas, *nom.*)
luotoja (*part. pl.*), cliffs
(luoto, *nom.*)
metsän (*gen.*), woods; forest
(metsä, *nom.*)
peittämiä (*3rd inf. used as past. pass. p.*)
(in *part. pl.*), covered
(peittää, *nom.*, 1st inf. peittää, to
cover)
saaria (*part. pl.*), islands
(saari, *nom.*)
eikä, and not
eikä kestänyt (*neg. imperf. indic. act.*), it
did not last
(kestää, to last; continue)
kauankaan (*adv.*), long
kaunis, beautiful
saaristo, archipelago; group of islands
piiritti (*imperf. indic. act.*), surrounded
(piirittää, to surround)

(lepo, *nom.*)
kiihkeässä (*inest.*), in intensive
(kiihkeä, *nom.*)
työssä (*inest.*), work
(työ, *nom.*)
rasittuneille (*allat pl. of 2nd p. act.*), for
overstrained
(rasittunut, *nom.*; from rasittaa, to over-
strain; exert)
hermoille (*allat. pl.*), nerves
oken loiknut (*perf. indic. act.*), I have lain
stretched out
(loikoa, to recline)
(olen) nauttinut (*perf. indic. act.*), (I have)
enjoyed
(nauttia, to enjoy)
olemassaolosta (*elät.*), existence
(olemassaolo, *nom.*)
aurinkoa (*accus.*), the sun
(aurinko, *nom.*)
kevyystä (*elät.*), light (*adj.*)
(kevyt, *nom.*)

Luento 20 (cont'd.)

tuulesta (*elät.*), breeze
(tuuli, *nom.*)
perillä, at the journey's end
meitä (*part. pl.*), us
lähenee, is drawing near
(läheta, to approach; draw near)
loppuaan (*part. sing. with possess. suffix*)
(loppu, *nom.*)
toivokaamme (*1st pers. pl. imperat.*), let us
hope
(toivoa, to hope)
uudet (*pl.*), new
(uusi, *nom.*)
yhstä (*adv.*), equally
miellyttävät (*pl.*), pleasant; delightful
(miellyttävä, *nom.*)
kokemukset (*pl.*), experiences
(kokemus, *nom.*)
odottavat, (they) await
(odottaa, to await; wait for)
kannella (*adess.*), on deck
(kansi, *nom.*)
saaristo (*part.*), the archipelago
(saaristo, *nom.*)
kannattaa, it is worth while
(kannattaa, to bear; be worth while)
katsella, to look at
toki (*adv.*), indeed; by all means
arvasin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I surmised
(arvata, to guess; surmise)
lähestyvän (*gen. of 1st p. act.*), drawing
near
(lähestyä, to approach; draw near)
arvasin Suomen rannikon lähestyvän,
I surmised that the coast of Finland
would be drawing near
nousin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I went up
(nousta, to rise; ascend; go up)
alkaisin (*adv.*), early; in good time
alkaisemmin (*adv.*), earlier
olin aikouutkaan (*plup. indic. act.*), I had
intended
(aikoa, to intend)
en arvannut (*neg. imperf. indic. act.*), I did
not guess (think)
(arvata, to guess; surmise)
tulisi (*condit.*), (it) would come
(tulla, to come)
Pohjolassa (*inest.*), in the North; northern
countries
(pohjola, *nom.*)
kun, when
matkustatte, you travel
(matkustaa, to travel)
pohjoisemmaksi (*translat.*), more (further)
northwards
(pohjoiseen, northwards)
unohdatte, you forget
(unohata, to forget)

yötä (*part.*), night
(yö, *nom.*)
että yötä onkaan, that there is any night at all
katsokaa (*2nd pers. imperat.*), look
(katsoa, to look)
tulee, is coming
(tulla, to come)
näkyviin (*illat.*), into view
(tulla näkyviin, to become visible)
tosiaan, indeed; really
näen, I see
(nähdä, to see)
suippoa (*part.*), pointed
(suippo, *nom.*)
torneja (*part. sing.*), towers; steeples
(torni, *nom.*)
tuolla (*adv.*), there; yonder
kupolin (*accus.*), cupola; dome
(kupoli, *nom.*)
Johanneksen (*gen.*), of (St.) John; (St.)
John's
(Johannes, *nom.*)
kirkko, church
Tuomiokirkko, cathedral
näkyä, is visible
(näkyä, to appear; be visible)
hotelli, hotel
pilvenpiirtäjä, skyscraper
tosin (*adv.*), certainly; to be sure
neljätoista-kerroksinen, of fourteen storeys
tehtaitten (*gen. pl.*), of factories
(tehdas, *nom.*)
piippuja (*part. pl.*), chimneys
(piippu, *nom.*)
kuljemme, we are passing
(kulkea, to go; pass)
Suomenlinnan (*gen.*), of Sveaborg (*lit.* of
Finland's castle)
(Suomenlinna, *nom.*)
saarilinnoituksen (*gen.*), island-fortress
(saarilinnointi, *nom.*)
ohitse (*postposit. gov. gen.*), by; past
kohta, soon
olemme, we are; we shall be
satamassa (*inest.*), in the harbour
(satama, *nom.*)
kiihdehtä (*1st p. pass.*), (must be)
hurried
(kiiheta, to make haste; hurry)
työhöni (*illat. with possess. suffix*), to my
work; duty
(työ, *nom.*)
munkin on kiihdehtä työhöni, I must
hasten to my duties
pyydän, I ask; beg
(pyytää, to ask; beg; request)
anteeksi, pardon
pyydän anteeksi, I beg your pardon;
please excuse me
näkemini, good-bye

kahdeskymmenesensimmäinen, twenty-first
Helsingissä (*iness.*), in Helsinki
laivarannasta (*elat.*), from the harbour
(laivaranta, *nom.*)
Eteläsatamasta (*elat.*), from the South
Harbour
(Eteläsatama, *nom.*)
ajamme, we drive
(ajaa, to drive; ride)
Kauppatorille (*elat.*), to the Market Place
(Kauppatori, *nom.*)
torilla (*adess.*), in the market place
kauppa, trading
käynnissä (*iness.*), in progress; going
(käynti, *nom.*)
kuten, as
arkkaamisiin (*adv.*), weekday mornings
torikauppiain (*gen. pl.*), of the market
traders
(torikauppias, *nom.*)
kojut (*nom. pl.*), stalls
(koju, *nom. sing.*)
myyntipöydät (*pl.*), counters; sales tables
(myyntipöytä, *nom.*)
autot (*pl.*), motor cars
(auto, *nom.*)
täyttävät, they fill
(täyttää, to fill)
torin (*accus.*), market place
(tori, *nom.*)
antavat (they) give
(antaa, to give)
sille (*allat.*), to it
(se, *nom.*)
leimansa (*accus. with possess. suffix*), their
impress
(leima, *nom.*)
tuskin (*adv.*), scarcely; hardly
huomamme, we notice
(huomata, to notice; observe; perceive)
torin (*gen.*), of the market
itäpäässä (*iness.*), at the eastern end
(itäpää, *nom.*)
olevaa (*part. of press. p. act.*), being
(olla, to be)
vaatimaton (*part.*), unassuming;
modest
(vaatimaton, *nom.*)
rakennusta (*part.*), building
(rakennus, *nom.*)
torin itäpäässä olevaa vaatimattoma
rakennusta, the unassuming building
which is at the eastern end of the
market square (place)
katolla (*adess.*), on the roof
(katto, *nom.*)
hehku, waves; flutters; files

(liehua, to flutter; fly; wave)
valtionlippu, national flag (*lit. state's flag*)
tasavallan (*gen.*), of the republic
(tasavalta, *nom.*)
presidentin (*gen.*), of the president
(presidentti, *nom.*)
linna, palace; mansion; castle
Ruotsin (*gen.*), of the Swedes
(Ruotsi, *nom.*)
suurlähetystö (*gen.*), embassy
(suurlähetystys, *nom.*)
komea, stately; splendid
talo, house; building
Kaupungintalon (*gen.*), Town Hall
eteläsiipi, south wing
lännessä (*iness.*), in the west
(länsi, *nom.*)
kuvanveistäjä, sculptor
suihkukaivo (*accus.*), fountain
(suihkukaivo, *nom.*)
merenneidon (*accus.*), sea-nymph,
mermaid
(merenneito, *nom.*)
meriliitonjono (*comit. pl. with possess.*)
suiffu, with her sea-lions
(merileijona, *nom.*)
takana, (*postposit. gov. gen.*), behind
sen takana, behind it
aukeaa, opens out
(aueta, to open)
ruutua, leafy
puisto, park
Esplanadi, the Esplanade
kaiken (*accus.*), all
(kaikki, *nom.*)
ehdimme, we (shall) have time
(ehtii, to have time)
sillä (*conj.*), for, because
automme (*nom. with possess. suffix -mme*),
our motor-car
edetä, (to) advance; go on
hitaasti (*adv.*), slowly
liikkuvan (*adj. gen.*), moving; mobile (*press.*
part. act. of liikkua, to move, *used*
adjectivally)
ihmisojoukon (*gen.*), crowd
(ihmisjoukko, *nom.*)
keskite (*postposit. gov. gen.*), through the
midst of
jalankulkijast (*pl.*), pedestrians
(jalankulkija, *nom.*)
eivät tyydy, (they) are not content
(tyytyä, to be content, satisfied)
kulkemaan (*illat. of 3rd inf.*), to walk
(kulkua, to walk; go)
katukäytävillä (*adess. pl.*), on the pavements
(katukäytävä, *nom.*)

käyttämään (*illat. of 3rd inf.*), to use
(käyttää, to use)
suojatieltä (*part.*), zebra crossing
(suojatie, *nom.*)
van, but
risteilevät, (they) cross
(risteillä, to cross)
joukottain (*adv.*), in crowds
kadun (*gen.*), street
(katu, *nom.*)
käsirattaat (*pl.*), hand-cart(s)
poikuyröitä (*pl.*), cycles
(poikuyrö, *nom.*)
pakettiautot (*pl.*), vans; delivery cars
henkilö-autot (*pl.*), private cars
rautiovaunut (*pl.*), trams
ympäröivät (*1st part. act. pl.*), surrounding
liikennevalojen (*gen. pl.*), traffic lights
(liikennevalo, *nom. pl.*)
avulla (*adess.*), with help of
(apu, *nom.* = help)
liikenne, traffic
pääsee, is able
(päästä, to be able to)
eteenpäin, forwards
vihdoin (*adv.*), at last; finally
Unioninkadulle (*allat.*), into Union Street
(Unioninkatu, *nom.*)
avomille (*allat.*), open
(avoim, *nom.*)
vaylille (*allat.*), thoroughfare
(vaylia, *nom.*)
saavumme, we (shall) come
(saapua, to arrive; reach; come)
Suurtorille (*allat.*), to the Great Square
(Suurtori, *nom.*)
kohoavat, (they) rise
(kohota, to rise; ascend)

Luento 22 MISSÄ ON HELSINGIN KESKUSTA?

kahdeskymmenesoinen, twenty-second
missä (*iness.*), in what; in which
(missä, *nom.*)
osassa (*iness.*), part
(osa, *nom.*)
kaupunkia (*part.*), of the town
suurimmat (*pl.*), the largest
(suuri, *super. of suuri*, *nom.*)
liikennehuoneistot (*pl.*), business offices
(liikennehuoneisto, *nom.*)
keskustassa (*iness.*), in the (town) centre
(keskusta, *nom.*)
rautatieaseman (*gen.*), railway station
(rautatieasema, *nom.*)
välimaillo (*postposit. gov. gen.*), (in the
district) between
muut (*pl.*), other

tutut (*pl.*), well known; familiar
(tuttu, *nom.*)
kupolit (*pl.*), cupolas
(kupoli, *nom.*)
Valtioneuvoston (*gen.*), of the State Council
(Government)
(valtioneuvosto, *nom.*)
yliopisto, university
Aleksanteri toisen (*gen. of toinen*), of
Alexander the Second
patsas, statue
etelässä (*iness.*), in (to) the south
(etelä, *nom.*)
maistraatti, magistracy; (approx. city
administration)
poliisilaitos, police department
(headquarters)
ympärys, environment; surroundings
arkkitehtuuriltaan (*ablat. with possess.*
suffix), in its architecture
(arkkitehtuuri, *nom.*)
yhtenäinen, uniform (*adj.*)
vuonna (*ess.*), in the year
tuhat, thousand
kahdeksan, eight
sataa (*part.*), hundred (sata, *nom.*) } = 1840
neljäkymmentä, forty
kuoleen (*gen. of 2nd p. act.*), of the dead;
of the ... who died
(nom. kuollut, dead, from kuolla, to die)
arkkitehti, architect
käsialaa (*part.*), handwriting (here used in
the sense of "work")
(käsiala, *nom.*)
vuonna 1840 kuolleen arkkitehti E. käsialaa,
the work of the architect E., who died
in 1840

lähikadut (*pl.*), neighbouring streets
(lähikatu, *nom.*)
liike-elämän (*gen.*), of the business life
(liike-elämä, *nom.*)
keskus, centre
kaupunki (*gen.*), of the town
(kaupunki, *nom.*)
uudenakaisain (*super. of uudenakainen*),
most modern
varsinaisesti (*adv.*), really; truly
nainen (*gen.*), these
(nainen, *nom.*)
katujen (*gen. pl.*), streets
(katu, *nom.*)
varsilla (*adess. pl.*), by the sides
(varsi, *nom.*)
vuosisadan (*gen.*), of the century

(vuosisata, *nom.*)
 vaihteesta (*iness.*), at the change (turn)
 (vaihd, *nom.*)
 siis ennen, before that
 rakennettua (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), built
 (rakentaa, to build)
 taloa (*part. sing.*), houses
 toiselta, on the other hand
 keskustaan (*illat.*), to the (town) centre
 on kohonnut (*2nd inf.*), has risen
 (ascend)
 useita (*part. pl.*), many
 todella, really
 rakennuksia (*part. pl.*), buildings
 (rakennus, *nom.*)
 etupäässä, chiefly; mainly
 liiketaloja (*part. pl.*), business buildings
 hotelleja (*part. pl.*), hotels
 (hotelli, *nom.*)
 yms. (abbreviation), and more of the same
 sort
 edustavat, (they) represent
 (edustaa, to represent)
 nykyaikaisia (*part.*), modern
 arkkitehtuuria (*part.*), architecture
 varsinainen, real
 uusi, modern; new
 laajenee, it expands
 (laajeta, to expand; extend; stretch)
 jatkuvasti, continually
 useimmat (*pl.*), most
 nykyaikaisimmat (*super. pl.*), most modern
 kaupunginosat (*pl.*), districts
 (kaupunginosa, *nom.*)
 kauempana, further away
 sijaitsevat (*1st part. pl.*), situated
 asuntoalueet (*pl.*), residential area
 (asuntoalue, *nom.*)
 eli, or
 asunolahiot (*pl.*), residential area
 nykyisin, nowadays
 kutsutaan (*pass.*), are called
 (kutsua, to call)
 niistä (*elat. pl.*), from these
 asunolahioista (*elat. pl.*), residential areas
 ihmiset (*pl.*), people
 (ihminen, *nom.*)
 käyvät työssä, go to work
 kantakaupungissa (*iness.*), city; (*lit.* "basic
 town")
 (kanta-kaupunki, *nom.*)
 muuten, otherwise
 viettävät, (they) spend
 (viettää, to spend)
 suurimman osan, the biggest part (of)
 aikansa (*accus. with possess. suffix*),
 (their) time
 näillä (*adess. pl.*), these
 välillä, loosely

rakennetuilla (*2nd part. pass. adess. pl.*),
 built
 (rakentaa, to build)
 lähelle, near
 luontoa (*part.*), nature
 (luonto, *nom.*)
 sijoitetuilla (*2nd part. pass. adess. pl.*),
 placed; located
 (sijoittaa, to place; locate)
 asuntoalueilla (*adess. pl.*), residential areas
 tällainen, this kind (of)
 nimeltään (*ablat. with possess. suffix*), by
 (its) name
 (nimi, *nom.*)
 useita vuosia, many years
 (vuosi, *nom.*)
 on pidetty (*pass. pass.*), has been considered;
 regarded
 (pitää, to consider; regard; (keep))
 malliesimerkkiä (*ess.*), (typical) example
 (malliesimerkki, *nom.*)
 kaupunkisuunnittelusta (*elat.*), town
 planning
 (kaupunkisuunnittelu, *nom.*)
 sitä (*part.*), it
 (se, *nom.*)
 käyvät katsomassa, (they) go to see; look
 (at)
 (katsoa, to look)
 arkkitehdit (*pl.*), architects
 (arkkitehti, *nom.*)
 monista (*elat.*), many
 (moni, *nom.*)
 maista (*elat. pl.*), countries
 (maa, *nom.*)
 no = now; well
 kaupungissa (*iness. pl.*), town
 kai, presumably
 asutaan (*pass.*), (their) live
 lähinnä, practically
 kerrostaloissa (*iness. pl.*), apartment house;
 block of flats
 (kerrostalo, *nom.*)
 suurin (*super.*), biggest
 suurin osa, biggest part
 edustaa, represents
 (edustaa, to represent)
 erästä (*part.*), a certain
 (eräs, *nom.*)
 yhteistoiminnan (*gen.*), of co-operation
 (yhteistoiminta, *nom.*)
 muotoa (*part.*), form
 (muoto, *nom.*)
 asuoto-osakeyhtiöiden (*gen. pl.*), by build-
 ing societies
 (asunto-osakeyhtiö, *nom.*)
 omistamia (*part. pl. of 3rd inf.* used as
 past p. pass.), owned
 (omistaa, to own)

Luento 23
HOTELLISSA

kahdeskymmeneskolmas, twenty-third
 hotellissa (*iness.*), in the hotel
 (hotelli, *nom.*)
 kaupunkimme (*gen. with possess. suffix*
 -mme), of our town
 (kaupunki, *nom.*)
 uudenaikaisimpia (*part. pl.*), one of the
 most modern
 (uudenaikaisin, *nom.*)
 hotelleja (*part. pl.*), hotels
 keskustassa (*iness.*), in the centre
 (keskusta, *nom.*)
 satamaan (*illat.*), to the harbour
 (satama, *nom.*)
 astuessamme (*iness. of 2nd infin. with*
possess. suffix -mme), on our
 stepping
 (astua, to step; walk)
 sisään astuessamme, when we enter (*lit.*
 on our stepping in)
 joudumme, we come
 (joutua, to come; arrive; get (in)to)
 kauniiseen (*illat.*), into the beautiful
 (kaunis, *nom.*)
 eteishallin (*illat.*), entrance-hall
 (eteishalli, *nom.*)
 toimisto, bureau; office; reception
 portieri, porter; receptionist
 ilmoittaa, tells us
 (ilmoittaa, to inform; notify; tell)
 meille (*illat.*), (to) us
 (me, *nom.*), we
 vapaan (*gen.*), of a vacant; free
 (vapaa, *nom.*)
 numeron (*accus.*), number
 avaimen (*accus.*), key
 (avain, *nom.*)
 matkustajia (*part. pl.*), travellers
 (matkustaja, *nom.*)
 huoneita (*part. pl.*), rooms
 siitä huolimatta, in spite of that
 saamme, we get
 (saada, to get; receive)
 hyvän (*accus.*), good
 (hyvä, *nom.*)
 huoneen (*accus.*), room
 kolmannesta (*elat.*), on the third
 (kolmas, *nom.*)
 kerroksesta (*elat.*), floor
 (kerros, *nom.*)
 kolme, 3
 (sataa, 100
 (kaksikymmentä, 20
 (yksi, 1
 nelä, namely
 tarkoittaa, refers to
 (tarkoittaa, to refer to; mean)

matkatavarat (*pl.*), luggage
 (matkatavara, *nom.*)
 jätämme, we leave
 (jättää, to leave)
 hotellipalvelijalle (*allat.*), to the hotel
 (hotellipalvelija, *nom.*)
 porter; piccolo; bellboy
 (hotellipalvelija, *nom.*)
 itse, we ourselves (*lit. self*)
 astumme, we step
 (astua, to step; walk)
 hissin (*illat.*), into the lift
 (hissi, *nom.*)
 hissipoika, lift-boy
 panee, sets
 (panna, to set; put; place; lay)
 hissin (*accus.*), the lift
 (käynti, *nom.*)
 nousumme, we go up
 (nousta, to rise; ascend; go up)
 kolmanteen (*illat.*), to the third
 (kolmas, *nom.*)
 kerrokseen (*illat.*), floor
 (kerros, *nom.*)
 täältä (*adv.*), from here; hence
 löydämme, we find
 (löytää, to find; come upon)
 huoneemme (*accus. with possess. suffix*
 -mme), our room
 kaikin puolin, in every respect
 siisti, neat; clean
 kauniasti, beautifully
 sisustettu (*2nd p. pass.*), fitted up
 (sisustaa, to fit up)
 puhelin, telephone
 soitto, bell
 kerrospalvelijalle (*allat.*), (for) chamber
 maid; (*lit.* floor maid)
 (kerrospalvelija, *nom.*)
 ikkunat (*pl.*), the windows
 pihan (*gen.*), of the courtyard
 (piha, *nom.*)
 puolella (*adess.*), on the side
 (puoli, *nom.*)
 pihanpuoleiset (*pl. adj.*), (rooms) looking on
 the yard; courtyard side
 (pihanpuoleinen, *nom.*)
 rauhallisimmat (*super. pl. of rauhallinen*),
 quietest
 (rauhallinen, *nom.*)
 siinä (*illat.*), there
 ei kuulu (*pass. neg.*), cannot be heard
 (kuulla, to be heard)
 vilkkaan (*gen.*), busy; lively
 (vilkas, *nom.*)
 Mannerheimintie = street in Helsinki;
 "Mannerheim Way"
 liikenteen (*gen.*), traffic

(liikenne, *nom.*)
 melu, noise
 sen sijaan, on the other hand, whereas
 juhlahuoneistojen (*gen. pl.*), of the
 banqueting rooms
 (juhlahuoneisto, *nom.*)
 ravintolan (*gen.*), of the restaurant
 (ravintola, *nom.*)

Luento 24 SAANKO YHDEN HENGEN HUONEEN?

kahdeskymmenesneljäs, twenty-fourth
 olemme siis perillä, so here we are
 tähänän, (I suppose) this is
 meidän (*gen.*), our
 meidän hotellimme, our hotel
 ovelhan (*adess. with emphatic suffix*
-han), on the door
 ovi, *nom.*)
 ihan (*adv.*), entirely; quite
 usinta (*part. of super. of uusi*), of the
 most modern
 (uusin, *nom.*)
 arkkitehtuuria (*part.*), architecture
 varmaan (*adv.*), surely; certainly
 mukavasti (*adv.*), conveniently; comfortably
 saamme nähdä, we shall see
 käykäämme (*imperat.*), let us go
 (käydä, to go)
 ottaa (*pres. indic. used as fut.*), (he) will
 take
 (ottaa, to take)
 huostaansa (*illat. with possess. suffix*
-nsa), into his care
 (huosta, *nom.*)
 ottaa matkatavarat huostaansa, will take
 charge of the luggage
 ensin (*adv.*), first
 on maksettava (*1st p. pass.*), must be paid
 (maksaa, to pay; cost)
 paljonko? how much?
 maksaa, costs
 (maksaa, to cost; pay)
 takamittari, the taximeter
 näyttää, shows
 (näyttää, to show)
 emme anna, we do not give
 (antaa, to give)
 juomarahaa (*part.*), tip; gratuity
 (juomaraaha, *nom.*)
 taksiille (*allat.*), to taxi
 (taksi, *nom.*)
 maksu, cost
 (maksu, fare; cost)
 oikaa (*2nd pers. pl. imperat.*), be

täältä (*ablat.*), from here
 näköala, view
 mainosvalojen (*gen. pl.*), neon lights
 (mainosvalo, *nom.*)
 väriltä (*4th infin. allat.*), coloured
 (värittää, to colour)
 pääkadulle (*allat.*), (to) main street
 (pääkatu, *nom.*)

oikaa hyvää, please; be so good; here you
 are
 voinko saada? can I get
 yhden (*gen.*), of one
 (yksin, *nom.*)
 hengen (*gen.*), person
 (henki, *nom.*)
 yhden hengen huone, a single room
 varannut (*2nd p. act.*), booked; ordered;
 reserved
 (varata, to book; order; reserve)
 oletko varannut? (*perf. indic. act.*), have
 you booked? did you order?
 etukäteen (*adv.*), in advance; beforehand
 en ole, I have not (= no)
 toivottavasti (*adv.*), it is to be hoped; I hope
 tollin (*adess.*), on, you have
 (te, *nom.*)
 jollain, some
 vapaana (*ess.*), free; vacant
 (vapaa, *nom.*)
 katsokaamme (*1st pers. pl. imperat.*), let's
 see
 (katsoa, to look; see)
 kyllä (*adv.*), certainly
 kolmannessa (*iness.*), on the third
 (kolmas, *nom.*)
 otan, I (will) take
 (ottaa, to take)
 täyttää (*2nd pers. pl. imperat.*), fill up;
 fill in
 (täyttää, to fill; fill up (in))
 kortti, card; (form)
 kirjoituspöytä, writing desk
 entiseen (*illat.*), in the old
 (entinen, *nom.*)
 tapaan (*illat.*), manner; way; fashion
 (tapa, *nom.*)
 sukunimi, surname
 etunimi, christian name
 kansallisuus, nationality
 kotipaikka, domicile; birthplace
 syntymäaika, year of birth; (*illat.* time of
 birth)

minne, where to; whither
 lopuksi (*adv.*), finally
 päiväs, date
 selvä, clear
 selvä on, well, that's it

Luento 25 RAVINTOLASSA

kahdeskymmenesviides, twenty-fifth
 ravintolassa (*iness.*), in the restaurant
 (ravintola, *nom.*)
 suuremmissa (*iness. pl. of compar. of*
suuri), in the larger
 (suurempi, *nom.*)
 kaupungeissa (*iness. pl.*), towns
 (kaupunki, *nom.*)
 hotellien (*gen. pl.*), hotels
 yhteydessä (*iness.*), used as *postposit. gov.*
gen., in connection (with)
 (yhteyt-, *nom.*)
 hotellien yhteydessä, in connection with
 hotels
 täysin (*adv.*), completely; thoroughly
 manneerissa (*part. pl.*), continental
 (manneerinen, *nom.*)
 ravintoloita (*part. pl.*), restaurants
 (ravintola, *nom.*)
 palvelevat, (they) serve
 (palvelu, to serve)
 yhtä hyvin... kuin, as well... as
 asiakkaita (*part. pl.*), customers; patrons
 (asiakas, *nom.*)
 ruokavieraaksi (*translat.*), dinner guest; custom
 customer
 (ruokavieras, *nom.*)
 saapuvia (*1st p. act. part. pl.*), arriving
 (saapua, to arrive)
 suomalaisena (*iness.* with *suffix -in*),
 (also) in Finnish
 istutaan (*pres. pass.*), (they) sit
 (istua, to sit)
 pienien (*gen. pl.*), small
 (pieni, *nom.*)
 pöytien (*gen. pl.*), tables
 (pöytä, *nom.*)
 ympärillä (*postposit. gov. gen.*), around;
 round
 mukavissa (*iness. pl.*), comfortable
 (mukava, *nom.*)
 kullakin pöydällä (*adess.*), on each table has;
 on each table is
 pöytälamppu, table-lamp
 kynttilä, candle
 luomassa (*3rd infin. iness.*), to create;
 generate; compose
 (luoda, to create; generate; compose)
 tunnelmaa (*part.*), feeling; atmosphere

(tunnelma, *nom.*)
 erityisesti, especially
 ilta-aikaan (*illat.*), at evening time
 (ilta-aika, *nom.*)
 tanssiravintolita (*part. pl.*), "dance
 restaurants"
 (tanssiravintola, *nom.*)
 mikä, what
 merkitsee, means
 (merkitys, to mean)
 illtain, in the evenings
 tanssimusiikkia (*accus.*), dance music
 (tanssimusiikki, *nom.*)
 soitava (*1st p. act.*), playing
 (soittaa, to play)
 orkesteri, orchestra
 pinta-alasta (*elat.*), of the area; floor space
 (pinta-ala, *nom.*)
 varattu (*pass. perf.*), reserved
 (varata, to reserve)
 orkesterikorokkeelle (*allat.*), (for)
 orchestra platform; stage
 (orkesterikoroke, *nom.*)
 tanssilaattia (*translat.*), dance floor
 (tanssilaatti, *nom.*)
 viikonloppuisin, during the week-ends
 (viikonloppu, *nom.*)
 musiikki (*part.*), music
 (musiikki, *nom.*)
 päivänkaika, by day; in the daytime
 maustamat (*part. pl.*), some
 järjestävät, (they) arrange; organize
 (järjestää, to arrange; organize)
 ns. (*abbreviation*) = so called
 päivätansseja (*part. pl.*), "day-dances"
 esimerkiksi, for example
 sununtaihin, on Sundays
 ihmisillä (*adess. pl.*), people
 (ihminen, *nom.*)
 rentoutua, to relax
 työstä (*elat.*), from work
 myyntivoittonsa (*nom. with possess.*
suffix), (their) profit (from sales)
 yhtä lailla, as well
 alkoholijuomista (*elat. pl.*), (from)
 alcoholic drinks; beverages
 (alkoholijuoma, *nom.*)
 ruokatarjoiluistaan (*elat. with possess.*
suffix), serving meals

(ruokatarjoilu, *nom.*)
 kuvassa (*ines.*), in the picture
 tarjoilla, waiter
 pöytä (illat.), to the table
 kantaa (*instr.* of 2nd *inf.*), carrying
 (kanta, to carry; bear)
 tarjottimella (*adess.*), on a tray
 (tarjotin, *nom.*)
 viinipullo (part.), wine-bottle
 (viinipullo, *nom.*)
 lasia (*part.* sing.), glasses
 (lasi, *nom.*)
 pullon (*accus.*), the bottle
 asettaa, he places
 (asettaa, to put; place)
 jäädytettiin (illat.), into the cooler
 (jäädytin, *nom.*)
 halusa, wishes
 (haluta, to wish)
 yksinkertainen (*accus.*), simple; plain
 (yksinkertainen, *nom.*)
 aterian (*accus.*), meal
 (ateria, *nom.*)
 tyydyttääksään (*1st inf.*, long form), in
 order to satisfy
 (tyyydyttää, to satisfy)
 ruokahalua (*part.* with *possess. suffix*),
 (his) appetite
 (ruokahalu, *nom.*)
 etsii, looks for; seeks
 (etsiä, to seek; look for)
 mieluummin (*adv.*), rather; preferably
 keskiluokan (*accus.*), a middle-class
 (keskiluokka, *nom.*)
 kansanarvintoalan (*accus.*), people's (popular)
 restaurant
 hinnat (*pl.*), prices
 (hinta, *nom.*)
 huomattavasti, noticeably
 halvemmat (*compar. pl.*), cheaper
 (halvempi, *nom.*)
 (halpa, cheap)
 loistellammissa (*compar. iness. pl.*), more
 luxurious
 (loistellampi, *nom.*)
 (loistelas, luxurious)
 pienempiä (*compar. part. pl.*), smaller

Luento 26

SAANKO RUOKALISTAN?

kahdeskymmeneskuudes, twenty-sixth
 haluaisitte (*condit. pres. with possess. suffix*)
 (you) would like, (want)
 (haluta, to want; like)
 varmaan, surely
 syövä, to eat

(pienempi, *nom.*)
 kahviloita (*part. pl.*), coffee houses; cafés
 (kahvila, *nom.*)
 baareja (*part. pl.*), bars (in Finland the word
 is used very often for little cafés, which
 do not sell alcoholic beverages)
 (baari, *nom.*)
 kylissä (*iness. pl.*), villages
 (kylä, *nom.*)
 viinioikeudet (*pl.*), licensed to sell beer and
 wines
 toiset, others
 tyytyvä, are contented, (satisfied)
 (tyytyä, to be contented, satisfied)
 tarjoilemaan (*3rd infinit. illat.*), serve
 (tarjoilla, to serve)
 keskioluta (*part.*), (ordinary) beer; (lit.
 "middle-beer")
 (keskiolut, *nom.*)
 (olut, beer)
 alkoholittomia (*part. pl.*), non-alcoholic
 (alkoholiton, *nom.*)
 juomia (*part. pl.*), drinks
 (juoma, *nom.*)
 alkoholiton juoma, soft drink
 palanpainikkeksi (*translat.*), to wash the
 food down
 (palanpainike, *nom.* = something to drink
 with food)
 sisältyy, is included
 (sisältyä, to be included in)
 laskuun (illat.), into the bill
 (lasku, *nom.*)
 useimmiten, generally; at most times
 prosenttia (*part.*), per cent
 (prosentti, *nom.* = %)
 kirjoittaa, writes
 (kirjoittaa, to write)
 hiukan, a little
 hiukan enemmän, a little (bit) more
 ehkä, perhaps
 hyvistä palvelusta (*part.*), (for) good service
 yleensä, usually
 ei oteta vastaan (*pres. pass. neg.*), are not
 accepted; they do not accept
 (ottaa vastaan, to accept)

lounasta (*part.*), lunch
 (lounas, *nom.*)
 voisitteko (*condit. pres. with interrogative*
 ending -ko), could you
 (voida, to be able; can)
 neuvos, to advise; tell; guide

aopiva, suitable
 ruokapaikan (*accus.*), eating house; place
 to eat
 (ruoka-paikka, *nom.*)
 riippuu, depends
 (riippua, to hand; depend on)
 kaikki riippuu, it all depends
 vaatimuksestanne (*elat. pl. with possess.*
suffix -nne = your), on (lit. from) your
 requirement
 (vaatimus (*nom.*), demand; claim)
 juhla-aterian (*accus.*), banquet
 monine (*comit. pl.*), with varying
 ruokajajineen (*comit. pl. with possess.*
suffix), dishes
 (ruokajaji, *nom.*)
 voileipöpöydästä (*elat.*), hors d'œuvre;
 "smörgåsarboda"
 (voileipäpöytä, *nom.*)
 jälkiruokaa (illat.), dessert
 (jälkiruoka, *nom.*)
 voileipöpöydästä jälkiruokaan asti, from
 hors d'œuvre to dessert
 ystävä, friend
 en ole tullut (*perf. act. neg.*), I have not
 come
 (tulla, to come)
 juhlimaan (illat. of 3rd *inf.*), to feast
 (juhla, to feast)
 maukas, palatable
 puolet (*pl.*), half
 viihtymisestä (*elat.*), of the enjoyment
 (viihtyminen, *nom.*)
 neuvokas (2nd *pers. imperat. act.*), point
 out; tell
 (neuvos, to advise; tell; guide)
 yksinkertainen, plain; simple
 aisti, clean; neat
 no (*inter.*), well
 tuon (*gen.*), that
 määritelmän (*gen.*), definition
 mukaan (*postposit. gen.*), in con-
 formity with; according to
 voisin (*condit.*), I could
 (voida, to be able)
 viedä, (to) take; lead
 teidät (*accus. pl.*), you
 (te, *nom. pl.*)
 tuntemaan (*3rd infinit. illat. with possess.*
suffix), known by me
 toisen (*gen.*), of second
 (toinen, *nom.*)
 luokan (*gen.*), class
 (luokka, *nom.*)
 ravintolaan (illat.), to a restaurant
 tästä (*elat. of tämä*) näin, this way
 hotelliamme (*part. with possess. suffix*
 -mme), our hotel
 vastapäätä (*postposit. gov. part.*), opposite
 menemme, we go

portaat (*pl.*), staircase
 (portas, *nom.*)
 alas, down; downwards
 kellarinvintola, cellar restaurant
 jättämme, we leave
 päällysvaatteemme (*pl. with possess. suffix*),
 (our) outer garments
 eteisvahtimestarilla (illat.), to the (hall)
 porter
 (etisvahtimestari, *nom.*)
 varaan, (I) will reserve
 (varata, to reserve)
 tästä (*adv.*), here
 paikan (*accus.*), place; seat
 (paikka, *nom.*)
 lähettä (*part.*), near
 ruokalista, menu
 tilata, to order
 katsotaan (*pres. pass. used as imperat.*),
 let's see
 (katsoa, to look; see)
 artisokkakeitto (*part.*), artichoke soup
 (artisokkakeitto, *nom.*)
 paistettua (*part.*), fried; grilled
 (paistettu, *nom.*)
 lahnaa (*part.*), bream; carp
 (lahna, *nom.*)
 lopuksi (*adv.*), finally
 mansikoita (*part. pl.*), strawberries
 (mansikka, *nom.*)
 tilaan, (I) will order
 (tilata, to order)
 itselleni (illat. with *possess. suffix -ni*), for
 myself
 (itse, self, *nom.*)
 samaa (*part.*), the same
 (sama, *nom.*)
 ateriaan (illat.), to a meal
 (ateria, *nom.*)
 kuuluu, belongs
 (kuulua, to belong)
 leipää (*part.*), (some) bread
 (leipä, *nom.*)
 voita (*part.*), butter
 (voi, *nom.*)
 olutta (*part.*), beer
 (olut, *nom.*)
 lasin (*accus.*), glass
 (lasi, *nom.*)
 maitoa (*part.*), milk
 (maito, *nom.*)
 neiti, Miss
 velkaa (*part.*), debt
 (velka, *nom.*)
 paljonko olemme velkaa? how much do we
 owe?
 hetkinen, a moment
 lounasta (*part. sing.*), lunch
 lasia (*part. sing.*), glasses
 yhteensä (*adv.*), in all

hengeltä (*abl.*), per person
(henki, *nom.*)
on erehtynyt (*perf. indic. act.*), has made a
mistake
(erehtyä, to make a mistake)
nelli on varmaan erehtynyt, you have surely
made a mistake, Miss
ainakin, at least

Luento 27 POSTISSA

kahdeskymmenesseitsemäs, twenty-seventh
postissa (*iness.*), at the post(office)
(posti, *nom.*)
ulkomaalaisen (*gen.*), foreigner
(ulkomaalainen, *nom.*)
on ulkomaalaisen hyvä, it is good for a
foreigner
tutustuu, to become familiar with
postilohimme (*illat. pl. with possess.*
suffix -*me*), our postal conditions
(postiolot, *nom. pl.*)
lähtee, he sets out
(lähteä, to start; go; set out)
postiajoilleen (*allat. pl. with possess. suffix*
-*n*), on his postal errands
(postiasia, *nom.*)
tavallista (*part. pl.*), ordinary
(tavallinen, *nom.*)
kirjeitä (*part. pl.*), letters
(kirje, *nom.*)
lähetää, (to) send; despatch
panemalla (*adess. of 3rd infin.*), by putting
(panna, to put; place; lay)
kirjeen (*accus.*), the letter
lähimpään (*illat.*), into the nearest
(lähin, *nom.*)
postilaatikoon (*illat.*), letter-box
(postilaatikko, *nom.*)
mikä, if; provided
sattuu olemaan, (there) happens to be
(sattua, to happen)
postimerkkejä (*part. pl.*), postage stamps
(postimerkki, *nom.*)
taskussa (*iness.*), in (one's) pocket
(tasku, *nom.*)
tärkeästä (*part.*), important
osata, to be able
arvioida, to estimate
kirjeen (*gen.*), of the letter
paino, weight
jotta, in order to
tietää, (to) know
limatea, to stick
kirjekuoreen (*illat.*), on (to) the envelope
(kirjekuori, *nom.*)

meidän (*gen. pl.*), of us
(me, *nom. pl.*)
lisättävä (*1st p. pass.*), (must be) added
(lisätä, to add)
meidän on lisättävä, we must add
runsa, ample; liberal
tervetuloa, welcome
uudelleen, again
riittävästi (*adv.*), enough; sufficiently
kirjekuoreen (*iness.*), on the envelope (*illat.*
in the envelope)
liian (*adv.*), too
on liian vähän, are too few
vastaanottaja, the receiver; addressee
joutuu, he must; has (to)
puuttavasti (*accus. of 1st p. act.*), the missing
määrän (*accus.*), amount
(määrä, *nom.*)
kaksinkertaisena (*ess.*), double
(kaksinkertainen, *nom.*)
kirjattu (*part. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), *nom.*
kirjattu, registered
(kirjata, to register (letters))
postiosoitteita (*part. pl.*), money-orders
(postiosoitteet, *nom.*)
postin (*gen.*), of the post
haarakonttoreista (*elat. pl.*), from the
branch offices
(haarakonttori, *nom.*)
jotta (*part. pl.*), which
(joka, *nom.*)
siellä täällä, here and there
kaupungilla (*adess.*), in the town
postivirkamies, postal official
punnitsee, weighs
(punnitaa, to weigh)
pyydetessä (*iness. of 2nd infin. pass.*),
when requested; on request
(pyytää, to ask; request; invite)
postilähetyksen (*accus.*), (piece of) mail;
parcel
(postilähetyksen, *nom.*)
postimaksun (*gen.*), of the postage
(postimaksu, *nom.*)
suuruuden (*accus.*), amount
(suuruus, *nom.*)
postitoimistoissa (*iness. pl.*), in the post
offices
(postitoimisto, *nom.*)
jokaisella (*adess.*), on every
luukulla (*adess.*), wicket; little window
(luukku, *nom.*)
merkintä, indication

siitä (*adv.*), of that; about that
asioita (*part. pl.*), transactions; business
(asia, *nom.*)
hoidetaan (*pres. pass.*), are attended to;
managed
(hoitaa, to attend; look after; manage)
lennätinlaitos, telegraph service
valtionpuhelin, state-owned telephone
(system)
virallisesti (*adv.*), officially
liitetty (*2nd p. pass.*), united; combined
(liittää, to unite; combine; join)
postin (*instr.*), with the post (-office)
suurempien (*gen. pl.*), of the bigger
yhteydessä (*iness.*), in connection
(yhteys, *nom.*)
lennätinkonttori, telegraph office
yhä hyvin ... kuin, as well ... as
sähköä (*part. pl.*), telegrams
(sähkö, *nom.*)
soittaa, telephone; ring
kaukopuhelujakin (*part. pl. with suffix*
-kin giving emphasis), trunk calls;
long distance calls
(kaukopuhelu, *nom.*)
saapuvat (*pl. 1st p. act.*), arriving
(saapua, *nom.*), saapua, to arrive; come)
kirjeet (*pl.*), letters
kannetaan (*pres. pass.*), are delivered;
carried; taken
(kantaa, to carry; deliver)
kotin (*adv.*), home
vastaanottajalle (*elat. pl.*), to the receiver;
addressee
(vastaanottaja, *nom.*)
yleensä, generally; usually
kahdesti (*adv.*), twice
kolmesti (*adv.*), three times
pivissä (*iness.*), in the day
pikakirjeet (*pl.*), express letters
(pikakirje, *nom.*)
sähkösanomat (*pl.*), telegrams
(sähkösanoma, *nom.*)
tuodaan (*pres. pass.*), are brought; delivered
(tuoda, to bring)
saavuttaa (*part. of saavuttaa, 2nd p. pass.*),
arrived
(saapua, to arrive)

Luento 28 MIKÄ ON KIRJEEN POSTIMAKSU?

kahdeskymmeneskahdeksas, twenty-eighth
mistä (*elut. used adverbially*), from where;
(mistä, *nom.*)
mistä, from what
(mistä, *nom.*)
noutaa, (to) fetch away; take; call for

heti niiden saavuttua, immediately after
their arrival
paketit (*pl.*), parcels
(paketti, *nom.*)
sen sijaan, on the other hand; whereas
pikkupaketteja (*part. pl.*), small packets;
parcels
(pikkupaketti, *nom.*)
lukuunottamatta, excluding; with the
exception
pikkupaketteja lukuunottamatta, excluding
the small packets
paketit joutuu noutamaan (*pass. with 3rd*
infin. illat.), parcels have to be collected;
(must be collected)
itse, self
tunnetaan (*pres. pass.*), are known;
recognized
(tuntea, to know; recognize)
postilaitoksen (*gen.*), postal service
(postilaitos, *nom.*)
autot (*pl.*), cars; vans; buses
(auto, *nom.*)
niiden (*gen. pl.*), of their
(ne, *nom. pl.*)
oranssinkeltaista (*elut.*), orange; reddish
yellow
(oranssinkeltainen, *nom.*)
väristä (*elut.*), colour
(väri, *nom.*)
erityisesti, especially
Pohjois-Suomessa (*iness.*), in Northern
Finland
(Pohjois-Suomi, *nom.*)
käytetään (*pres. pass.*), are used
melko, quite
runsaasti, plenty of; widely
postiliina-autoja (*part. pl.*), post buses;
postal buses
(postiliina-auto or postiauto, *nom.*)
kuljettavat (*pres. ind.*), (they) carry
(kuljettaa, to carry)
postia (*part.*), mail
keltaista (*part. pl.*), yellow
(keltainen, *nom.*)
väriltään (*ablat. with possess. suffix*), of
(their) colour

noudettavaksi (*translat. of noudettava, 1st*
p. pass.), to be called for
(noutaa, *infin.*)
osoitettuja (*part. pl.*), of osoitettu, 2nd p.
pass.), addressed

(osoittaa, to address)
tuolta (*ablat.*), from that
(*two, nom.*)
luokulta (*ablat.*), counter; wicket; window;
position
(luokka, *nom.*)
passini, my passport
(pass, *nom.*; -ni, *possess. suffix*)
postinostini, my poste restante (letters)
odottaa (*2nd pers. pl. imperat.*), wait
(odottaa, to wait)
postikortti, postcard
jättää, to leave
tänne (*adv.*), here
osoitteeni (*accus. with possess. suffix*), my
address
(osoite, *nom.*)
hyvä on, very good (*lit. is good*)
kirjeenne (*accus. with possess. suffix -nne*),
your letter(s)
lähettään (*pres. pass.*), will be sent
(lähettää, to send)
hotellilaine (*illat. with possess. suffix -nne*),
to your hotel
huomisesta (*elut.*), from tomorrow
(huomissa, *nom.*)
alkaan (*instruct. of 2nd infin.*), beginning
(alkaa, to begin; start)
täältä (*adv.*), (from) here
toiselta (*ablat.*), from the other
(toinen, *nom.*)
tavallinen, ordinary
Englantiin (*illat.*), to England
enintään (*adv.*), at the most (= not more than)

Luento 29

KIERTOKÄYNTI HELSINGISSÄ

kahdeskymmenesyhdeksäs, twenty-ninth
kiertokäynti, sight-seeing; (circular) tour
hiettasammalla (*instruct. of 2nd infin.*), when we wish
(haluta, to wish)
yleiskatsauksen (*accus.*), general view
(yleiskatsaus, *nom.*)
Helsingistä (*elut.*), of Helsinki
kivetä, to climb; ascend
Stadionin (*gen.*), stadium
(Stadion, *nom.* = Olympic Stadium in
Helsinki)
tornin (*illat.*), tower
(torni, *nom.*)
jonne (*elut.*), into which
(joka, *nom.*)
pienstä (*part.*), small
(pieni, *nom.*)
maksua (*part.*), payment

kahdenkymmenen (*gen.*), twenty
gramman (*gen. sing.*), gramme
(gramma, *nom.*)
painoinen (*adj. gov. gen.*), weighing
lentoposti (*part.*), air mail
(lentoposti, *nom.*)
lisämaksu, extra charge
saatavissa (*instruct. of saatava, 1st p. pass.*),
to be had (= obtainable)
(saada, to get; receive; have, etc.)
punaisen (*gen.*), of the red
(punainen, *nom.*)
ristin (*gen.*), cross
(risti, *nom.*)
erikoismerkkejä (*part. pl.*), special stamps
(erikoismerkki, *nom.*)
Punaisen Ristin erikoismerkkejä, Red Cross
stamps
näihin (*illat. pl.*), for these
(näin, *nom. pl.*)
kirjeisiin (*illat. pl.*), for letters
(kirje, *nom.*)
hinta, price
oliisi (*condit.*), pantava (*1st p. pass.*), would
have to be put
(olla, to be; panna, to put; set; place)
vielä, in addition; still
arvosta (*elut.*), worth of; value of
(arvo, *nom.* = value)
toiminnan (*gen.*), work; activities
(toiminta, *nom.*)
tukemiseen (*illat.*), supporting

(maksu, *nom.*)
vastaan (*postposit. gov. part.*), against; for
pienstä maksua vastaan, for a small payment
vaivattomampana (*part. of compar. of adf.*)
(vaivaton), less inconvenient
(vaivattomampi, *nom.*)
ajaa, to go (*lit. ride*)
hissillä (*adess.*), in the lift
(hissi, *nom.*)
hotelli Tornin, of the Torni Hotel
neljentoista (*illat.*), to the fourteenth
baari, bar
ikkunoihin (*elut. pl.*), from the windows
(ikkuna, *nom.*)
parvekkeelta (*ablat.*), from the balcony
(parveke, *nom.*)
käden (*nom.*), of the hand
(käsi, *nom.*)
ulottuvilla (*adess.*), within reach

ylöppilastalo, students' house
näitä (*part.*), these
tavaratalo, warehouse, store
hiukan, a little bit, somewhat
taajempaan, further back
Rautatieasema (*gen.*), Station Square; (*lit.*
Railway Square)
kahden puolen, on each side
Kansallisteatteri, National Theatre
Ateneum, Athenaeum (*museum of Art*)
taidekokoelmaan (*comit. with possess.*
suffix), with an art collection
(taidekokoelma, *nom.*)
taide-teollisuusopistoinen (*comit. with*
possess. suffix), college of industrial art
(The components of the two preceding
words are: taide, art; kokoelma, collection;
teollisuus, industry; and opisto,
college)
pohjoisempaan (*ess. of compar.*), further north
(pohjoinen, *nom.*)
(pohjoisempi, *nom.*)
Eduskuntatalon (*accus.*), Parliament
building
Kansallismuseon (*accus.*), National Museum
(Kansallismuseo, *nom.*)
luoja, creator
kuuluisa, well known; famous
Toivonlahden (*gen.*), Toivola Bay
(Toivonlahti, *nom.*)
Eläintarhan (*gen.*), of the Zoological Garden
(Eläintarha, *nom.*)
puistolla (*adess.*), on vain ... nimi, the
park only has the name
varsinaiset (*pl.*), real; proper
eläinkokoelmat (*pl.*), collection of animals
Korkkessaarissa (*instruct.*), on "High Island"
(Korkkessaari, *nom.*)
idässä (*instruct.*), in the east
(itä, *nom.*)
Pohjoissataman (*gen.*), North Harbour
(Pohjoissatama, *nom.*)
välillä (*postposit. gov. gen.*), between
näiden välillä, between these

Luento 30

MENEMME SEURASAAREEN

kolmaskymmenes, thirtieth
järjestäskäämme (*1st pers. pl. imperat. act.*),
let us make
(järjestää, to arrange; organize; carry out;
make)
kiertomatka, (circular) tour
nähtävyyksiin (*illat. pl.*), sights
(nähtävyys, *nom.*)

kohosa, rises
(kohota, to rise; ascend)
korkealla (*adess.*), on a high
(korkea, *nom.*)
mailla (*adess.*), hill
(mäki, *nom.*)
Kallion kirkon (*gen.*), of the Kallio Church
lähempänä (*adv.*), nearer
lähistöllä (*adess.*), vicinity; neighbourhood
(lähistö, *nom.*)
sen lähistöllä, in its vicinity
paitsi (*prep. gov. part.*), besides
yliopistoa (*part.*), university
kaupungintaloa (*part.*), town hall
joihin (*illat. pl.*), which
olemme tutustuneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we
have become acquainted with
(tutustua, to become acquainted with)
joihin jo olemme tutustuneet, with which
we have already become acquainted
Valtionarkisto, State Archives
entisten (*gen. pl.*), of the former
(entinen, *nom.*)
säätövaltiopäivien (*gen. pl.*), Diet of Estates
(säätövaltiopäivät, *nom. pl.*)
istuntohuoneet (*pl.*), assembly rooms;
session chambers
Säätövaltiopäivien, House of Estates
Ritarihuone, Knights' Chamber (House of
Nobles)
kaudempana, further away
avomerellä (*accus.*), open sea
(avomeri, *nom.*)
kauniilla säällä (*adess.*), (when) the weather
is fine
(sää, *nom.* = weather)
hyvällä onnella (*adess.*), with good luck
(onni, *nom.* = luck)
jopa, even
Eestin (*gen.*), Estonia
(Eesti, *nom.*)
siintävin (*1st pers. accus.*), appearing dimly
(siintää, to appear dimly)
Suomenlahden (*gen.*), Gulf of Finland
(Suomenlahti, *nom.*)

suurimman (*accus. of super. of suuri*), the
greatest
(suurin, *nom.*)
osan (*accus.*), part
(osa, *nom.*)
kaupungista (*elut.*), of the town
nämme (*imper. indic. act.*), we saw
(nähdä, to see)

tornista (*elat.*), from tower
 ajamme, we (will) drive
 (ajaa, to drive; ride)
 Kaivopuisto (*part.*), "Well Park"
 kohti (*postposit. gov. part.*), towards; to
 matkalla (*adess.*), on the way (journey)
 (matka, *nom.*)
 käymme, we (will) visit; go to
 (käydä, to visit; go)
 Tähdistönmäellä (*adess.*), on Observatory
 Hill
 (tähti, star; torni, tower; = tähdistö, *nom.*,
 observatory, mää, *nom.*, hill)
 katsomassa (*iness.* of 3rd *infin.*), seeing
 (katsoa, to look; see)
 käymme katsomassa, we will go to see
 haaskirikköisten (*gen. pl.*), of the ship-
 wrecked (*nom.*)
 (haaskirikkoinen, *nom.*)
 patsasta (*part.*), statue; monument
 (patsas, *nom.*)
 näköalaa (*part.*), view
 (näköala, *nom.*)
 Kaivopuistosta (*elat.*), from Well Park
 jatkamme, we (will) continue; proceed;
 go on
 (jatkaa, to continue; proceed)
 Hietalahteen (*illat.*), to "Sand Bay"
 (Hietalahti, *nom.*)
 Hietaniemen (*gen.*), of Hietaniemi
 (Hietaniemi, *nom.*)
 hautausmaalle (*illat.*), to the cemetery
 (hautausmaa, *nom.*)
 pistäydymme, we drop in (with *posess.*
 suffix -mme)
 (pistäytyä, to drop in)
 yleisellä (*adess.*), public
 (yleinen, *nom.*)
 uimarannalla (*adess.*), (bathing) beach
 (uimaranta, *nom.*)
 tuhansia (*part. pl.*), thousands
 (tuhata, *nom.*)
 aurinkonpalvojia (*part. pl.*), sun worshippers
 (aurinkopalvoja, *nom.*)
 mihin, where to
 halki (*prep. gov. gen.*), through; across
 keskeisen (*gen.*), central
 (keskeinen, *nom.*)
 kaupunginosan (*gen.*), section of the city;
 district; quarter
 (kaupunginosa, *nom.*)
 Töölön (*gen.*), Töölö
 itsenäistymisen (*gen.*), the becoming
 independent
 (itsenäistyminen, *nom.*)
 nousseen (*accus.* of 2nd *p. act.*), (which has)
 arisen; sprung up
 (nousta, to rise; arise)
 keskiluokan (*gen.*), middle class
 (keskiluokka, *nom.*)

suurine (*comit. pl.*), with big; large
 (suuri, *nom.*)
 kerrostaloiheen (*comit. pl. with posess.*
 suffix), block of flats
 (kerrostalo, *nom.*)
 suurine kerrostaloiheen, with its large
 apartment houses
 Sibelius-muistomerkin (*gen.*), Sibelius
 monument
 (muistomerkki, *nom.*)
 ohi (*postposit. gov. gen.*), past
 kohti (*here prep. gov. part.*), towards; to
 Seurasarta (*part.*), Seurasari
 uppoamme, we (will) plunge
 (upota, to sink; plunge)
 Seurasarentien (*gen.*), of the Seurasari
 road
 varjoisan (*illat.*), into the shady
 (varjoisa, *nom.*)
 lehvästön (*illat.*), foliage; leafage
 (lehvästö, *nom.*)
 juuri, just
 ennen, before
 siltaa (*part.*), bridge
 (silta, *nom.*)
 tasavallan presidentin (*gen.*), president of
 the republic
 (tasavalta, republic; presidentti, president)
 yksityisasunnon (*accus.*), private residence
 (yksityisasunto, *nom.*)
 Tamminiemen (*accus.*), Tamminiemi
 tuli (*imperf. for present indic. act.*), comes
 (tulla, to come)
 pyrähdys, a pause
 ei näytä olevan, does not seem to be
 autoliikennettä (*part.*), motor traffic
 (autoliikenne, *nom.*)
 ei olekaan, neither is it
 (ei ole, it is not, with suffix -kaan, neither)
 sillä aikaa kun, while
 käymme... tutustumassa (*iness.* of 3rd
infin.), we go to get acquainted with
 (tutustua, to become acquainted with)
 ulkomuossaa (*iness.*), in the open-air
 museum
 (ulkomuseo, *nom.*)
 kansanomaisten (*illat.*), popular; of the
 people
 (kansanomainen, *nom.*)
 rakennustalteen (*illat.*), architecture;
 art of building
 (rakennustaide, *nom.*)
 muuhun (*illat.*), other
 (muu, *nom.*)
 esinekuultuuri (*illat.*), material culture
 (esinekuulturi, *nom.*)
 annamme, we will let; allow
 (antaa, to give; let; allow)
 levähtää, (to) rest
 kieroisen (*gen.*), walk, detour

(kierros, *nom.*)
 poluilla (*adess. pl.*), path; footpath
 (polku, *nom.*)
 välillä, on the way
 syöttämään (3rd *infin.*), to feed
 (syöttää, to feed)
 oravia (*part. pl.*), squirrels

Luento 31 TALVIURHEILUA

kolmasymmenesensimmäinen, thirty-first
 talvi, winter
 urheilua (*part.*), sport(s)
 (urheilu, *nom.*)
 kansanelämä, national life
 oittain, partly
 edelleen, still
 lähellä (*prep. gov. part.*), close to; near
 luontoa (*part.*), nature
 (luonto, *nom.*)
 versoo, flourishes; springs
 (versoa, to spring up; grow; flourish)
 itse elämästä (*elat.*), from the life itself
 (elämä, *nom.*, life)
 moni, much; many a(n)
 sellainen, such; of such kind
 toiminta, activity
 muualla (*adv.*), elsewhere
 esiintyy, appears; is displayed
 (esiintyä, to appear)
 ainoastaan (*adv.*), only; merely
 urheilua (*part.*), as sport
 osana (*gen.*), part
 jokapäiväisestä (*elat.*), of everyday
 (jokapäiväinen, *nom.*)
 hiihto, skiing
 vanhastaan (*adv.*), (from) of old
 yhdyksiikenteen (*gen.*), of communication;
 connecting traffic
 (yhdyksiikenne, *nom.*)
 muoto, form
 laajoilla (*adess. pl.*), in the wide; vast
 (laaja, *nom.*)
 metsäseuduilla (*adess. pl.*), woodland
 districts
 (metsäseutu, *nom.*)
 asutus, settlement; colonization
 harvaa (*part.*), thin; sparse
 (harva, *nom.*)
 ei pysy, does not remain
 (pysyä, to remain; keep; stay)
 talvella (*adess.*), in winter
 (talvi, *nom.*)
 tie, road
 avoimna (*ess.*), open
 (avoim, *nom.*)

(orava, *nom.*)
 kayda kahvilla (*adess.*), to go for a coffee
 (kahvi, *nom.*)
 ulkoilmaravintolassa (*iness.*), in the open-air
 restaurant
 (ulkoilmaravintola, *nom.*)
 (ei) läheskään, by no means, (not) nearly
 mökkiin (*illat.*), hut; cottage
 (mökki, *nom.*)
 suket (*pl.*), skis
 (suku, *nom.*)
 välttämättömät (*pl.*), indispensable;
 necessary
 (välttämätön, *nom.*)
 liikennevälineet (*pl.*), means of travel
 (liikenneväline, *nom.*)
 asutimilla (*adess. pl.* of *superl.* of
 asuttu, with suffix -kin), in the most
 populated places, too
 (asutuin, *nom.*)
 seuduilla (*adess. pl.*), regions; districts
 (seutu, *nom.*)
 yleisiä (*part. pl.*), general, public; common
 (yleinen, *nom.*)
 kaikkunevoja (*part. pl.*), means of
 transport
 (kaikkunevo, *nom.*)
 kylästä (*elat.*), from village
 (kylä, *nom.*)
 kylään (*illat.*), to village
 taloon (*elat.*), from house
 taloon (*illat.*), to house
 jalkamiehen (*gen.*), pedestrian's
 (jalkamies, *nom.*)
 nopein (*super.* of nopea), speediest; fastest
 mukavin (*super.* of mukava), most con-
 venient
 Keski-Euroopan (*gen.*), Central Europe
 (Keski-Eurooppa, *nom.*)
 vuoristoseuduilla (*adess. pl.*), mountain
 districts
 (vuoristoseutu, *nom.*)
 suosittu, popular
 alppihiihto, (alpine) skiing; (skiing downhill)
 kovia, particularly, especially, very
 yleistä, common
 sopivia (*part. pl.*), suitable
 (sopiva, *nom.*)
 rinteitä (*part. pl.*), slopes
 (rinne, *nom.*)
 kovaksi (*translat.*), hard
 (kova, *nom.*)

poljetuilla (*adess. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), trampled
 (polkes, to trample)
 auratsuilla (*adess. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), cleared
 (of snow)
 (aurasta, to clear of snow)
 teillä (*adess. pl.*), roads
 (tie, *nom.*)
 käytetään (*pass.*), is used
 (käytää, to use)
 usein, often
 potkukiekkaa (*part.*), chair sled; skeleton
 sleigh

Luento 32 KESÄURHEILUA

kolmaskymmenestoinen, thirty-second
 kesä, summer
 tuhansien (*gen. pl.*), of the thousands
 (tuhat, *nom.*)
 järviemme (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix*
 -mme), of our lakes
 (järvi, *nom.*)
 rannoilla (*adess. pl.*), on the shores; banks
 (ranta, *nom.*)
 asuvan (*gen. sing. of 1st p. act.*), living
 (asua, to live)
 kansan (*gen. sing.*), of the people
 tuhansien järviemme rannoilla asuvan
 kansan lapset, the children of the
 people living on the shores of our
 thousands of lakes
 oppivat, (they) learn
 (oppia, to learn)
 soutamaan (*illat. of 3rd infin. act.*), to row
 (soutaa, to row)
 samassa (*iness.*), at the same
 (sama, *nom.*)
 ikäsi (*iness.*), age
 (ikä, *nom.*)
 kävelemään (*illat. of 3rd infin. act.*), to
 walk
 (kävellä, to walk)
 soutavene, the rowing-boat
 lukemattomien (*gen. pl.*), of the innumerable
 (lukematon, *nom.*)
 saarien (*gen. pl.*), islands
 (saari, *nom.*)
 asukkaille (*allat. pl.*), for the inhabitants
 (asukas, *nom.*)
 kesäiseen (*illat.*), summer- (*adj.*)
 (kesäinen, *nom.*)
 kesäiseen aikaan, in the summer-time
 näistä (*elat. pl.*), from these
 (näitä, *nom. pl.*)
 kansanelämä (*gen.*), of the national life

(potkukiekka, *nom.*)
 kulkuneuvona (*ess.*), as means of transport
 teräsalaksinen (*adj. from teräs, steel, and*
 alaks, runner), with steel runners
 on saavuttanut (*perf. ind. act.*), has
 attained
 kehityksensä (*gen. with possess. suffix*
 -nsä), of its development
 (kehitys, *nom.*)
 huipun (*accus.*), peak, summit, top
 (huippu, *nom.*)

(kansanelämä, *nom.*)
 muodoista (*elat. pl.*), forms; features
 (muoto, *nom.*)
 kasvaa, grows; develops
 (kasva, to grow)
 kilpasoutu, rowing competition
 kanootin (*gen.*), canoe
 (kanootti, *nom.*)
 melonta, paddling
 ovat kehittyneet (*3rd pers. pl. perf. ind.*
 act.), have developed
 varsinaiseksi (*translat.*), as a true; real
 (varsinainen, *nom.*)
 urheiluksi (*translat.*), sport
 sitikini (*adv.*), even, so much
 tunnetumpia (*part. pl. of compar. of*
 tunnettu, known; noted), more noted
 hiihtäjämme (*pl. with possess. suffix.*) our
 skiers
 (hiihtäjä, *nom.*)
 luistelijamme (*pl. with possess. suffix*) our
 skaters
 (luistelijat, *nom.*)
 ihmisen (*gen.*), a human being's
 (ihminen, *nom.*)
 luonnollisin (*super. of luonnollinen, with*
 natural
 liikkumistapa, method of locomotion
 kävely, walking
 juoksu, running
 saavat, (they) get
 (saada, to get; receive; etc.)
 erinomaisia (*part. pl.*), excellent
 (erinomainen, *nom.*)
 kehittymisen (*gen. of kehittymisen 4th*
infin.), of developing
 (kehittyä, to develop)
 mahdollisuuksia (*part. pl.*), possibilities
 (mahdollisuus, *nom.*)
 avarilla (*adess. pl.*), wide; extensive

(avara, *nom.*)
 metsäseuduilla (*adess. pl.*), wooded districts
 (metsäseutu, *nom.*)
 niinpä (*adv.*), thus
 juoksijat (*pl.*), runners
 ovat tulleet (*perf. indic. act.*), (they) have
 brought
 (tuoda, to bring)
 maallemme (*allat. with possess. suffix.*), to
 our country
 (maa, *nom.*)
 lukuisimmat (*accus. pl. of super. of*
 lukuinen), most numerous
 (lukuinen, *nom.*)
 olympialisvoitot (*pl.*), Olympic victories
 (... voitto, *nom.*)
 Kolehmainen (*gen.*), of Kolehmainen
 (surname)
 Nurmen (*gen.*), of Nurmi (surname)
 nimet (*pl.*), names (nimi, *nom.*)
 tunnetaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), are known
 (tuntea, to know)
 erästä (*pl.*), some
 (eräs, *nom.*)
 urheilen (*gen.*), of sport
 muodot (*pl.*), forms
 (muoto, *nom.*)
 kehittyvät (*pres. indic. act.*), develop
 (kehittyä, to develop; evolve)
 leikeistä (*elat. pl.*), from games
 (leikki, *nom.*)
 alkukantaisissa (*iness. pl.*), in primitive
 (alkukantainen, *nom.*)
 oloissa (*iness. pl.*), conditions
 (olo, *nom.*)
 eläneiden (*gen. pl. of 2nd p. act. of elää, to*
 live), who lived
 (elänyt, *nom.*)
 esi-isämme (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix.*),
 of our ancestors
 (esi-isä, *nom.*)
 olemisen (*gen.*), existence
 (oleminen, *nom.*)
 taistelusta (*elat.*), from the struggle
 (taistelu, *nom.*)
 säilyttää (*adess.*), and in these
 (säilyä, *nom. pl.*)
 urheilumuodoilla (*adess. pl.*), kinds of sport
 (urheilumuoto, *nom.*)
 ilmeisesti (*adv.*), obviously
 hyvät (*pl.*), good
 mahdollisuudet (*pl.*), possibilities
 suhte, relationship
 luontoon (*illat.*), with nature
 (luonto, *nom.*)
 läheinen, close; intimate
 kiekonheitto, discus-throwing; quoits
 kansanurheilu, national sport
 maa (*gen. with possess. suffix.*), of our
 country

urheilleva (*1st p. act.*), sporting
 (urheilla, to (engage in) sport)
 nuoriso, youth; young people
 sangen, very; pretty
 kiinnostunut (*2nd part. act.*), interested
 (kiinnostaa, to interest; to be of interest)
 keihäänheitto (*elat.*), javelin throwing
 (keihäänheitto, *nom.*)
 korkeushyppy (*elat.*), high jump
 (korkeushyppy, *nom.*)
 pituushyppy (*elat.*), long jump
 (pituushyppy, *nom.*)
 viime aikoina, lately
 varsinkin, especially
 seiväshyppy (*elat.*), pole vault
 (seiväshyppy, *nom.*)
 pallopeleistä (*elat. pl.*), among ball games
 mainittakoon (*opt. pass.*), may be mentioned
 (mainita, to mention)
 jalkapallo, football
 jääpallo, bandy (a form of ice-hockey)
 jääkiekko, ice hockey
 kehitetty (*2nd part. pass.*), developed
 (kehittää, to develop)
 pesäpallo, a Finnish ball game resembling
 (American) baseball
 nuorimatkain (*pl. of super. of nuori, with*
 suffix -kin), the youngest, too
 (nuori, *nom.*)
 kansalaisemme (*gen. pl. with possess.*
 suffix), of our citizens
 (kansalainen, *nom.*)
 harrastavat, (they) are devoted to;
 interested in
 (harrastaa, to be interested in)
 monenlaisia (*part.*), various (kinds of)
 (monenlainen, *nom.*)
 reippailua (*part.*), sport; athletics
 (reippailu, *nom.*)
 kesällä (*adess.*), in summer
 (kesä, *nom.*)
 polkupyörät (*pl.*), bicycles
 (polkupyörä, *nom.*)
 hyppynuorat (*pl.*), skippingropes
 (hyppynuora, *nom.*)
 suosittuja (*part. pl.*), popular; in favour
 (suosittu, *nom.*)
 lasketaan (*pres. pass.*), they descend
 (laskea, to go down; ride down)
 mäkeä (*part.*), hill
 (mäki, *nom.*)
 kelkoilla (*adess. pl.*), in toboggans; sleds
 (kelkka, *nom.*)
 suksilla (*adess. pl.*), on skis
 luistellaan (*pres. pass.*), they skate
 (luistella, to skate)
 jääradoilla (*adess. pl.*), on ice-rinks
 (jäärata, *nom.*)

kolmaskymmeneskolmas, thirty-third
asemalla (*adess.*), railway station
(asema (*nom.*), (railway) station)
tämä aamu (*ess.*), this morning
(tämä aamu, *nom.*)
pakkasi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) packed
(pakata, to pack; pack up)
tavaran (*accus. with possess. suffix*), his
luggage
(tavara, *nom.*)
varustautui (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) made
preparations; got ready
(varustautua, to prepare; get ready)
kiertomatka (*part.*), excursion; tour
(kiertomatka, *nom.*)
maksoi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) paid
(maksaa, to pay)
hotellilaskun (*accus. with possess. suffix*),
hotel bill
(... lasku, *nom.*)
sopi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) arranged for
(sopia, to agree upon; arrange for)
tavaroiden (*gen. pl.*), of the goods; luggage
lähettämistä (*elat.*), (for) the dispatch
(lähettääminen, *nom.*)
pikajuna, fast train; express
pohjoiseen (*illat.*), to the north
(pohjoinen, *nom.*)
junan (*gen.*), of the train; the train's
lähtöön (*illat.*), till the departure
(lähtö, *nom.*)
ruusasta (*adv.*), plenty of
päätti (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) decided
(päättää, to decide; make up one's mind)
lähtä, to set out; start
ostakseen (*1st infin. with transit. term.*
and *possess. suffix*), in order to buy
(ostaa, to buy)
ajossa (*iness. pl.*), betimes; in good time
(aika, *nom.*, time)
makuupaikkalipun (*accus.*), sleeping berth
ticket; sleeper ticket
(makuupaikkalippu, *nom.*)
odottaa (*iness. of 2nd infin. act. with*
possess. suffix), whilst waiting
(odottaa, to wait)
hyvä, good
tilaisuus, opportunity
asemaravintolassa (*iness.*), station restaurant;
restaurant at a railway station
(asemaravintola, *nom.*)
tunnetuimpia (*part. pl. of super.*
tunnettu), (one) of the best-known
(tunnettu, *nom.*)
kotimaahan (*illat.*), to the home country
(kotima, *nom.*)
suunniteltavia (*4th infin. part. pl.*), planned;

designed
rakennuksia (*part. pl.*), buildings
(rakennus, *nom.*)
tornin (*gen.*), of the tower
(torni, *nom.*)
suorat (*pl.*), straight; plain; simple
(suora, *nom.*)
korkeutta (*part.*), height; loft
(korkeus, *nom.*); height; loft, *postposit.*
gov. *part.*, towards, to
nousevat (*pl. of 1st p. act. of nousta*, to
rise), rising
(nousteva, *nom. sing.*)
viivat (*pl.*), lines
(viiva, *nom.*)
viittaavat, (they) point (to); hint (at)
(viitata, to point (to))
niihin (*illat. pl.*), those
(niin, *nom. pl.*)
tehtäviin (*illat. pl.*), tasks; problems
(tehtävä, *nom.*)
joutui (*imper. indic. act.*), he came;
managed
(joutua, to come; manage)
ratkaisemaan (*illat. of 3rd infin. act.*), to
solve; settle; decide
(ratkaista, to solve; etc.)
Amerikassa (*iness.*), in America
pivenpiiristä, skyscraper
arkkitehtuurin (*illat.*), architecture
Kaivokadun (*gen.*), "Well Street"
(Kaivokatu, *nom.*)
puolelta (*elat. adj. gov. gen.*), facing
(puoleinen, *nom.*)
pääoveen (*elat.*), main door
(pääovi, *nom.*)
Kaivokadun puolelta pääovestä, from the
main door facing "Well Street"
suureen (*illat.*), into the great
(suuri, *nom.*)
halliin (*illat.*), hall
(halli, *nom.*)
hallin (*gen.*), of the hall
välttävien (*gen. pl.*), mighty
(välttävä, *nom.*)
holvien (*gen. pl.*), arches
(holvi, *nom.*)
lippumyymälät (*pl.*), booking offices (*lit.*
ticket-shops)
(lippumyymälä, *nom.*)
voidakseen (*1st infin. with transit. term*
and *possess. suffix*), in order to be able
vapaasti, freely
osti (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) bought
(ostaa, to buy)
tavallisen (*accus.*), ordinary
(tavallinen, *nom.*)

matkalipun (*accus.*), ticket
rengasmatkalippua (*part.*), circular tour
ticket
käyttäjä, user
sidottu, tied; obliged
ainakin, at least
jossakin määrin, to some extent
tiettyihin (*illat. pl.*), to the certain
(tietty, *nom.*, certain; some)
laivayhteyksiin (*illat. pl.*), boat connections;
services
(... yhteyks, *nom.*, connection; service)
meni (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) went
(mennä, to go)
lippukuulle (*allat.*), to the ticket window
(lippukuukku, *nom.*)
pyysi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) asked for
(pyytää, to ask for; request)
toisen (*gen.*), of second
(toinen, *nom.*)
luokan (*gen.*), class
(luokka, *nom.*)
Oulun (*illat.*), to Oulu
virkaaitia, the official
asetti (*imper. indic. act.*), placed; put
(asettaa, to place; set; lay; put)
lippukoneen (*gen.*), of the ticket (stamping)
machine
(lippukone, *nom.*)
osoittimen (*accus.*), indicator; pointer
(osoitin, *nom.*)
määrätyille (*allat.*), at (to) the specified
(määräty, *nom.*)
kohdalle (*allat.*), place; position; point
(kohta, *nom.*)
painoi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) pressed
(paina, to press)
vipua (*part.*), lever
(vipu, *nom.*)
kone, the machine
leimas (*imper. indic. act.*), stamped
(leimata, to stamp; impress)
pahvipalatselle (*allat.*), on to the cardboard
piece; piece of cardboard

Luento 34 JUNA ON LÄHDÖSSÄ

kolmaskymmenesneljäs, thirty-fourth
lähdössä (*iness.*), departing; leaving
(lähtö, *nom.*, departure)
voitteko? can you?
(voida, can; to be able)
auttaa, to help

(pahvipalaten, *nom.*)
lähtö- ja tuloasemien (*gen. pl.*), of the
departure and arrival stations
numeron (*accus.*), number
hinnan (*accus.*), price
(hinta, *nom.*)
päiväyksen (*accus.*), date
(päiväys, *nom.*)
tutustui (*imper. indic. act.*), became
acquainted; (went to see)
(tutustua, to get (become) acquainted)
tunneliin (*illat.*), tunnel
(tunneli, *nom.*),
vie, leads
(viesti, to lead; conduct)
aliste, underneath
puolelle, to the side (of)
erilaista (*part. pl.*), different
(erilainen, *nom.*)
liikkeitä (*part. pl.*), shops; firms
(liike, *nom.*)
myymälöitä (*part. pl.*), shops
(myymälä, *nom.*)
josta (*elat. pl.*), from which
(joka, *nom.*)
monet (*pl.*), many
auki, open
ilta-aikaan (*illat.*), (during) evening time
(ilta-aika, *nom.*)
kaupista (*elat. pl.*), from shops
(kauppa, *nom.*, shop; affair; business)
normaalin (*gen. pl.*), normal
(normaali, *nom.*)
sulkeumisaikojen (*gen. pl.*), closing times
(sulkeumisaika, *nom.*)
välttämättömiä (*part. pl.*), necessary
(välttämätön, *nom.*)
tavarasta (*gen. pl.*), things; articles; goods
(tavara, *nom.*)
ei ole kerinnyt, (he) had not time to
(keritä, to have (find) time)
kauppoihin (*illat. pl.*), to the shops
päiväsaikaan (*illat.*), (during), daytime
(päiväsaika, *nom.*)

matkatavaroitteen (*accus. pl. with possess.*
suffix), my luggage
kantamisessa (*iness.*), in carrying
(kantaa, to carry)
junaan (*illat.*), to the train
paikkalippuni, my seat ticket

paikka, seat; place
 menevässä (1st part. *iness.*), going;
 departing
 makuuvuonossa (*iness.*), sleeper; sleeping
 coach
 (makuuvuono, *nom.*)
 tottakii, of course
 ajoitamme, (we will) put
 (ajoittaa, to put; place)
 tavarat (pl.), luggage
 tavarahyllyille (*elät. pl.*), on (to) the
 luggage racks (*lit.* luggage shelves)
 (tavarahylly, *nom.*)
 rauhasa (*iness.*), in peace
 (rauha, *nom.*)
 kupin (*accus.*), cup
 (kuppi, *nom.*)
 kahvia (*part. pl.*), coffee
 (kahvi, *nom.*)
 kiitän, I thank
 (kiittää, to thank)
 teistä (*part. pl.*), you
 kaikesta (*elät.*), for all
 (kaikki, *nom.*)
 ystäväilyydestänne (*elät. with possess.*
 suffix -anne), your kindness
 (ystäväilyys, *nom.*)
 olette opastanut (*perf. indic. act.*), you have
 guided
 (opastaa, to guide; show the way; instruct)
 minua (*part.*), me
 suuremloisesti (*adv.*), splendidly
 nyt minun on lähdettävä, now I must go
 ehkä, perhaps
 saan, I can
 saattaa, (to) accompany (you)
 laiturille (*elät. pl.*), on to the platform
 (laituri, *nom.*)
 asti, as far as
 lähemme, we will go
 (lähteä, to go; start, etc.)
 ostan, I buy
 (ostaa, to buy)

Luento 35

KIERTOMATKA SUOMESSA I

kolmaskymmenesviides, thirty-fifth
 kiertomatka, round trip
 kymmenessä (*iness.*), in ten
 (kymmenen, *nom.*)
 tunnissa (*iness. sing.*), hours
 (tunti, *nom.*)
 pysähtyy, stops
 (pysähtyä, to stop; halt; stay)
 kertoja (*part. pl.*), times
 (kerta, *nom.*)

pari, couple
 aikakauslehti (*part.*), magazine; periodical;
 journal
 (aikakauslehti, *nom.*)
 kioski (*elät.*), kiosk; stand
 (kiosk, *nom.*)
 matkalukemiseksi (*translat.*), something to
 read on the trip
 (matkalukeminen, *nom.*)
 siinäpäitiä, besides
 savukkeeni (*pl. with possess. suffix, (my)*
 cigarettes)
 (savuke, *nom.*)
 savukkeeni ovat loppu, I have run out of
 cigarettes
 tarvitsen, I need
 (tarvita, to need)
 pakkauksen (*accus.*), packet
 (pakkaus, *nom.*)
 matkan (*suffix -han*) on, the trip really is
 (matka, *nom.*)
 näyttää olevan, (there) seems to be
 (olevan is *accus. of 1st p. act. of olla, gov.*
 by the verb näyttää, to seem)
 teidän junanne, your train
 toiselta (*ablat.*), from the second
 (toinen, *nom.*)
 raitteilta (*ablat.*), track; set of rails
 (raide, *nom.*)
 paikkanne, your seat; place
 vaunu, coach; carriage
 näkyy olevan, (there) seems to be
 ravintolavaunu, dining car; (*lit.* restaurant
 car)
 sepi (*se with suffix of emphasis -pä*), that
 (is, will be)
 päivällisen (*accus.*), dinner
 (päivällinen, *nom.*)
 nauttia, to enjoy
 maisemista (*elät. pl.*), landscape; scenery;
 view
 (maisema, *nom.*)

Tampereella (*adess.*), at Tampere
 seisoo, stands; stays
 (seisoa, to stand; stay; stop)
 jorkut (*pl.*), some
 (joku, *nom.*)
 matkustajat (*pl.*), travellers
 hyvää tilaa (*part.*), plenty (*lit.* good) of
 room
 (tila, *nom.*; room; space)
 saatiin (*imper. indic. act.*), was able

(saattaa, to be able)
 pitkin aikaa, a long time
 teekuppinsa, his tea-cup
 (teekuppi, *nom.*)
 säressä (*iness.*), by the side
 (säri, *nom.*)
 maisemia (*part. pl.*), landscapes; views;
 scenery
 (maisema, *nom.*)
 katsellen (*instruct. of 2nd infin.*), looking at
 (katsella, to look at; view; contemplate)
 maisemat (*pl.*), the landscapes; views
 vaihtelevat, (they) vary; change
 (vaihdella, to vary; change)
 asuttuja (*part. pl.*), inhabited
 (asutus, *nom.*)
 seutuja (*part. pl.*), regions; tracts
 (seutu, *nom.*)
 peltoja (*part. pl.*), fields
 (pelto, *nom.*)
 laitumia (*part. pl.*), pasture (ground)
 (laidun, *nom.*)
 metsästä (*part. pl.*), forest; woodland
 (metsä, *nom.*)
 jokia (*part. pl.*), rivers
 (joki, *nom.*)
 järviä (*part. pl.*), lakes
 (järvi, *nom.*)
 näytti karttavan, seemed to avoid
 (karttavan is *accus. of 1st p. act. of*
 karttaa, to avoid, *gov. by the verb*
 näyttää, to see)
 illan (*accus.*), the evening
 (ilta, *nom.*)
 vietti (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) spent
 (viettää, to pass; spend time)
 vanhassa (*iness.*), old
 (vanha, *nom.*)
 koulukaupungissa (*iness.*), school town
 (koulukaupunki, *nom.*)
 seuraavana aamuna, next morning
 lähti (*imper. indic. act.*), (it) started
 (lähteä, to start; depart)
 Rovaniemelle (*elät. pl.*), to Rovaniemi
 saavuttiin, was reached; arrived at
 (saapua, to arrive; to reach)
 kuohuvan (*gen.*), surging; foaming
 (kuohuva, *nom.*)
 Kemijoen (*gen.*), of River Kemi
 (Kemijoki, *nom.*)
 partaalla (*adess.*), on the edge; brink; bank
 (parta, *nom.*)
 otti, (*imper. indic. act.*) vastaan, received
 (ottaa, to receive)
 vierassaan (*accus. with possess. suffix*), its
 guest
 (vieras, *nom.*)
 vierasvieraisti (*adv.*), hospitably
 Rovaniemellä (*adess.*), in Rovaniemi
 Brownia (*part. pl.*), Brown

kohtasi (*imper. indic. act.*), (it) befell
 (kohdata, to meet; encounter; befall;
 happen)
 mieluista, pleasant
 yllätys, surprise
 palveluksessa (*iness.*), in the service
 (palvelus, *nom.*)
 kielitaitoisia (*part. pl.*), skilled in languages
 (kielitaitoinen, *nom.*)
 nuoria (*part. pl.*), young
 (nuori, *nom.*)
 naisia (*part. pl.*), women
 (nainen, *nom.*)
 löysi (*imper. indic. act.*), (he) found
 (löytää, to find)
 vilkkaan (*accus.*), lively
 (vilkas, *nom.*)
 hauskan (*accus.*), pleasant; delightful
 oppaan (*accus.*), guide
 (opas, *nom.*)
 sees, clear
 kesäyön (*gen.*), of the summer night
 valo, light
 tunkeutui (*imper. indic. act.*), (it) pene-
 trated
 (tunkeutua, to penetrate)
 varjoittomana (*ess.*), in shadowless
 (varjoton, *nom.*)
 loisteena (*ess.*), brightness; splendour
 (loiste, *nom.*)
 kaikkialle (*adv.*), everywhere
 ei pitänyt kiirettä (*imper. indic. neg.*), (he)
 did not hurry
 (kiirettä, *part. of kiire*, hurry, haste; *pitää*
 kiirettä (idiom), to hurry)
 nukkumaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to sleep
 (nukkuu, to sleep)
 menollaan (*adess. with possess. suffix*), in
 his going
 (meno, *nom.*)
 ei pitänyt kiirettä nukkumaanmenollaan
 did not hurry to go to bed
 vietti (*imper. indic. act.*), he spent
 (viettää, to pass; spend time)
 yöysdämen (*accus.*), middle part of the
 night
 (yöysäda, *nom.*)
 kosken (*gen.*), rapids; torrent
 (koski, *nom.*)
 kohinaa (*part.*), roaring; rushing
 (kohina, *nom.*)
 kuunnellen (*instr. of 2nd infin.*), listening to
 (kuunnella, to listen to)
 puoliyön (*gen.*), midnight
 (puoliyö, *nom.*)
 aamunkoitto, dawn; daybreak
 rupesi (*imper. indic. act.*), began
 (ruvetä, to begin)
 punoittamaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to glow
 red

(punoittaa, to redden; glow red)
 päivän (gen.), of day
 (päivä, nom.)
 nousua (part.), rise; rising
 (nousu, nom.)

Luento 36 LAHDEMME NAPAPIIRILLE

kolmasymmeneskuudes, thirty-sixth
 lähdemme, we go
 napapiirille (allat.), to the Arctic Circle
 (napapiiri, nom.)
 valmis, ready
 lähtemään (illat. of 3rd infin.), to start
 (lähtää, to start; set out)
 odottaa, waits; is waiting
 onko ajettava? must one drive?
 (ajettava = 1st p. pass of ajaa, to drive;
 ride)
 autolla (adess.), in a car
 (auto, nom.)
 kilometriä (part. sing.), kilometres
 (kilometri, nom.)
 joten, so; so that
 mukavin (superl. of adj. mukava), most
 convenient; comfortable
 tapa, way
 epäilemättä, no doubt; undoubtedly
 olette oikeassa, you are right
 haen, I (will) fetch
 (hakea, to look for; fetch)
 kamerani, (accus.), my camera
 (kamera, nom.)
 tulen, I (will) come
 (tulla, to come)
 valokuvaukset? do you photograph (take
 photographs)?
 paljon, much
 jokainen, every
 valokuvauksen (gen.), of photography
 (valokuvaus, nom.)
 harrastaja, amateur; one who is interested
 in ...
 maja, hut; (log) cabin; cottage
 on rakennettu (pass. perf.), has been built
 (rakentaa, to build)
 levähdyspaikaksi (translat.), resting place
 kirjoittaa, to write
 postikortin (accus.), postcard
 (postikortti, nom.)
 ystäville (allat. pl. with possess. suffix),
 (to) your friends
 (ystävä, nom.)
 ulkomailta (adess. pl.), abroad
 (ulkomaat, nom. (pl.))

päivänousta, daybreak; sunrise
 ennustella (instr. of 2nd infin.), predicting;
 foretelling
 (ennustella = ennustaa, to foretell; predict)
 meni makuulle, he went to bed

Napapiirin Majassa (iness.), (proper noun)
 "Arctic Circle Hut"
 voitte, you can
 saada, to get
 kirjeeseenne (illat. with possess. suffix),
 (onto) your letter
 erikoiseiman (accus.), special stamp
 (erikoisleima, nom.)
 kertoo (act. indic. prez.), (he; that) tells
 (kerroa, to tell)
 olette ylittäneet, you have crossed
 (ylittää, to cross)
 takaisin, back
 kohti, towards
 Rovaniemiä (part.), Rovaniemi
 matkalla, on the way
 poiketa, to drop in, stop at ... in passing
 Ounasvaaralla (adess.), Ounasvaara
 ostitaan, partly
 rinneille (allat. pl.), (on the) sides; slopes
 (rinne, nom.)
 vaarasta (elat.), (timber-covered) hill
 (vaara, nom.)
 muodostuu, forms
 (muodostua, to form)
 itse vaarasta muodostuu, hill itself forms
 monipuolinen, versatile
 talvivierailukeskus, winter-sport centre
 vapaa-ajanviettopaikka, place to spend
 leisure time
 uudenlaisen (gen.), modern
 (uudenaikainen, nom.)
 lisäksi, in addition
 vaaralla (adess.), on the hill
 sekä ... etti, both ... and
 pujoittumaksi, slalom course
 hiihtollesi, ski-lift
 hyppytori, (ski) jumping tower
 mäkikyppä (part. pl.), ski jumps
 (mäkikyppä, nom.)
 kesäkaikan (illat.), (during) summer time
 järjestetään (pass. ind. prez.), are organized
 (järjestää, to organize)
 kesäjuhla (part. pl.), summer festivals
 (kesäjuhla, nom.)
 erityisen kuuluisat (pl.), especially well
 known; famous
 (kuuluu, nom.), famous; well known

juhannusvalvojaiset (pl.), Midsummer Night
 festivals
 (juhannus, Midsummer Day; valvojaiset,
 vigil)
 juhannuksena (ess.), on a Midsummer Day
 auringon (accus.), sun
 läpi, through
 läpi yön, (all) through night

Luento 37 KIERTOMATKA SUOMESSA II

kolmasymmenesseitsemäs, thirty-seventh
 myöhemmin, later
 päätyi (ind. imperf.), came; landed
 (päätyä, to come; arrive; land)
 Kaakkois-Suomeen (illat.), to South-East
 Finland
 (Kaakkois-Suomi, nom.)
 Lappeenrannan (gen.), of Lappeenranta
 sieltä, from there
 päätti (ind. imperf.), decided
 (päättää, to decide)
 matkasta=matkustaa, to travel
 Savonlinnaan (illat.), to Savonlinna
 kesäinen, summer=adj.
 laivan lähtiessä, when the steamer set out
 (lit. in the departing of the steamer)
 (lähtiessä = iness. of 2nd infin. of lähtää,
 to start; set out; depart)
 satamasta (elat.), from the harbour; port
 (satama, nom.)
 aurinko paistoi, the sun was shining
 (paistoi = imperf. indic. act. of paistaa, to
 shine)
 täydeltä (ablat.), from a full
 (täysi, nom.)
 terästä (ablat.), disk
 (terä, nom.)
 siniseltä (ablat.), from a blue
 (sininen, nom.)
 taivaalta (ablat.), sky
 (taivas, nom.)
 jolla (adess.), in which
 (joka, nom.)
 poutapilvet (pl.), fleecy clouds (lit. fine-
 weather clouds)
 (poutapilvi, nom.)
 purjehtivat (imperf. indic. act.), (they)
 were sailing
 (purjehtia, to sail)
 vieno, gentle; soft
 vieni, breeze
 karehti (imperf. indic. act.), (it) ruffled
 (karehtia, to ruffle; ripple)
 Saimaan (gen.), of Lake Saimaa
 pintaa (part.), surface

ei koskaan, never
 ei koskaan laske, never sets
 (laskea, to set; fall; descend)
 kesäkuun (gen.), June
 (kesäkuu, nom.)
 yöttömänä öinä (ess. pl.), nightless nights
 (yötona, nom.), nightless; yö (nom.), night
 Pohjolassa (iness.), in the North
 (Pohjoja, nom.)

(pinta, nom.)
 monin paikoin, in many places
 suojaan (iness.), in the shelter
 (suoja, nom.)
 levisi (imperf. indic. act.), (it) spread out;
 extended
 (leviä, to spread)
 peilitynny (ess.), mirror-smooth
 (= smooth as glass)
 (peilitynny, nom.)
 kuvastaan (instr. of 2nd infin.), reflecting
 (kuvastaa, to reflect; mirror)
 punarunkoisia (part. pl.), red-stemmed
 (punarunkoinen, nom.)
 petijä (part. pl.), pines
 (petäjä, nom.)
 harmaita (part. pl.), grey
 (harmaa, nom.)
 kalliorantoja (part. pl.), rock-shores; rock-
 banks
 (kallioranta, nom.)
 laskettiin maihin (pass. ind. imperf.), was
 landed; put ashore
 (laskea maihin, to land; put ashore)
 päivän painuessa, as the sun sank (lit. on
 the sun's sinking)
 (painuessa = iness. of 2nd infin. of painua,
 to sink; descend)
 taivaanranta (part.), horizon
 (taivaanranta, nom.)
 tuuli, wind
 tynnyti (imperf. indic. act.), it became calm
 (tynnyä, to become calm; quiet)
 täydellisesti (adv.), completely
 auringon, the sun
 laski (imperf. indic. act.), (it) set
 (laskea, to sink; go down; set)
 pohjoisen (gen.), northern
 (pohjoinen, nom.)
 taivaanrannan (gen.), horizon
 jättien (instr. of 2nd infin.), leaving
 (jättää, to leave)
 jälkeensä (adv. with possess. suffix),
 behind it
 purppuraisen (accus.), purple

(purppurainen, *nom.*)
 hohteen (*accus.*), shine; glare; lustre
 (hohde, *nom.*)
 iltaruskon (*accus.*), the evening red (sunset glow)
 (iltauusko, *nom.*)
 rusko, redness
 jatkoi (*imperf. indic. act.*), continued
 (jatkaa, to continue)
 surinon (*gen.*), of the sun
 rata (*part.*), course; path; orbit
 (rata, *nom.*)
 taivaankannella (*adess.*), in the firmament;
 vault of heaven
 (taivaankansi, *nom.*)
 muuttu (*instr. of 2nd infin.*), changing
 (muutua, to change)
 huomauttamattomasti (*adv.*), imperceptibly
 samuruskoksi (*translat.*), into morning red;
 day blush
 (aamurusko, *nom.*)
 kutsa ... sitä, the ... the
 kutsa kauemmaksi, the farther
 se, it
 kiersi (*imperf. indic. act.*), (it) circled;
 revolved
 (kiertää, to turn; revolve; circle; wander)
 koolista (*part.*), north-east
 (koolinen, *nom.*)
 sitä heikemmäksi, the brighter
 kävi (*imperf. indic. act.*), became
 (käydä, to go; become; get)
 kellon (*gen.*), clock
 käydessä (*iness. of 2nd infin.*), getting;
 becoming
 (käydä, to go; become; get)
 kellon käydessä kolmea, when three o'clock
 came (*lit.* on the becoming three of the clock)
 aurinko nousi, the sun rose
 metsäisen (*gen.*), wooded
 (metsäinen, *nom.*)
 metsäisen rannan takaa, from behind the
 wooded shore
 uni, sleep
 herättiin (*imperf. indic. pass.*), they awoke;
 one awoke
 (herätä, to awake; wake up)
 Savonlinnan (*gen.*), of Savonlinna
 sataman (*gen.*), of the harbour; port
 hälyny (*illat.*), in the noise
 Savonlinnasta (*elut.*), from Savonlinna
 ajoj (*imperf. indic. act.*), (he) drove
 (ajaa, to drive; ride)
 kuuluisalle (*illat.*), to the famous
 (kuuluisa, *nom.*)

Punkaharjulle (*elut.*), Punkaharju
 pitkä, long
 kapea, narrow
 saari, island
 ikäänkuin, just like, as though
 luonnollisena (*ess.*), as a natural
 (luonnollinen, *nom.*)
 silta (*ess.*), bridge
 (silta, *nom.*)
 yhdistää, connects
 (yhdistää, to connect; unite)
 Punkasalmen (*gen.*), of Punkasalmi
 toisiltaan (*illat. pl.* of toinen with possess.
 suffix, used as recip. pron.), to one
 another; with each other
 harju (*part.*), the ridge
 (harju, *nom.*)
 koristavat, (they) embellish
 (koristaa, to adorn; decorate; embellish)
 komeat (*pl.*), stately; splendid
 (komea, *nom.*)
 hongikot (*pl.*), pine forests
 (hongikko, *nom.*)
 luonnonpuisto, National Park
 Punkaharjulta (*elut.*), from Punkaharju
 paluun jälkeen, after returning
 (paluu, *nom.*, return)
 (palata, to return; come back)
 nähtävä, worth seeing
 historiallinen, historic; historical
 Olavinlinna, (St.) Olaf's Castle
 vuonna, in the year
 (vuosi, *nom.*)
 harmaasta (*elut.*), of (from) grey
 (harmaa, *nom.*)
 graniittia (*elut.*), granite
 (graniitti, *nom.*)
 rakennettu (2nd p. pass.), built
 (rakentaa, to build)
 linna, castle
 kauneimpia (*part. pl.*), one of the finest
 (kaunis, *nom. super.* of kaunis)
 tunnelmallisimpia (*part. pl.*), one of the
 most impressive
 (tunnelmallinen, *nom. super.* of tunnel-
 mallinen)
 muistomerkkejä (*part. pl.*), memorials
 (muistomerkki, *nom.*)
 pohjoismaissa (*iness. pl.*), in the North
 (lit. northern countries)
 (pohjoismaat, *nom. pl.*)
 kulki (*imperf. indic. act.*), it (the journey)
 went on
 (kulkea, to go (on); walk; wander; travel)
 kuuluisaa (*part.*), famous
 (kuuluisa, *nom.*)
 Kolia (*part.*), Koli

HÄIRITSEVÄTKÖ VALOISAT
YÖMME?

kolmasikymmenen kahdeksas, thirty-eight
 tervetuloa! welcome!
 tullette(kin), (you) come
 (tulla, to come)
 jalkaisin (*adv.*), on foot
 kauan (*adv.*), long
 siitä on kauan, kuu, it is a long time since
 viimeksi (*adv.*), last
 sain (*imperf. indic. act.*), I came; had (to)
 (saada, to come; have (to), get, etc.)
 kiivä, to climb
 vuorille (*illat.*), on a mountain; rock
 (vuori, *nom.*)
 verrat, comparatively
 matalat (*pl.*), low
 miet (*pl.*), hills
 (mäki, *nom.*)
 Koli-kaan-kaan = emphatic suffix, even
 Koli
 eikö Koli-kaan, did not even Koli
 riittävin (*gen.*), sufficiently
 (riittävä, *nom.*)
 kova, hard
 vastustaja, opponent; resistance; difficulty
 sentään (*adv.*), still; yet; after all
 nousta, rise; ascent
 matkanaan (*illat.* with possess. suffix), with
 your journey, tour
 (matka, *nom.*)
 tyytyväinen, pleased; satisfied
 vaihtelu (*part.*), change; variety
 (vaihtelu, *nom.*)
 suurenmoinen, magnificent; grand;
 splendid
 ei mikään, nothing
 parempaa (*part.*), better
 (parempi, *nom. compar.* of hyvä)
 lepoa (*part.*), rest
 (lepo, *nom.*)
 rakittuunelle (*illat. of 2nd p. act.*), for an
 overtrained
 (rasittunut, *nom.*)
 hermostolle (*illat.*), nervous system
 (hermosto, *nom.*)
 kun vain, if only
 tulisi (*condit.*), one could come; get
 nukutuksi (*translat.* of nukuttu, 2nd p.
 pass.), asleep
 (nukkua, to sleep)
 kun vain tulisi nukutuksi, if only one could
 get to sleep
 etkäkö ole saanut? (*perf. indic. neg.*
 interrog.), did you not get?

unta (*part.*), sleep
 (uni, *nom.*)
 häiritsevätkö? do they disturb?
 (häiritä, to disturb)
 valoisat (*pl.*), light (*adv.*)
 (valoisa, *nom.*)
 yömmen (*nom. pl.* with possess. suffix
 -mme), our nights
 valoisat yömmen, our light nights
 kai (*adv.*), presumably; probably; perhaps
 niihin (*illat. pl.*), to them
 (ne, *nom. pl.*)
 toisiksi (*condit.*), one would get used (to)
 (toittua, to get used (to); to become
 accustomed (to))
 en ole malttanut (*perf. indic. act., neg.*),
 I have not had patience; have not
 composed myself
 (malttaa, to have patience; compose
 oneself)
 valaistus, light; illumination
 kesäöinä (*ess. pl.*), during the summer
 nights
 (kesäyö, *nom.*)
 ihmeellinen, wonderful; marvelous
 sitä (*part.*), it
 (se, *nom.*)
 väkisin(kin) (*adv.*), by force
 jää, one stays
 (jää, to stay; remain)
 ihaillemaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to admire
 (ihailia, to admire)
 etkäkö voisi? could you not?
 (voida, to be able)
 varata, (to) reserve; spare
 itselleni (*illat.* with possess. suffix -nne),
 to (for) yourself
 (itse, *nom.*)
 jokin, some
 jään, I (shall) stay
 muutamaksi (*translat.*), for a few
 (muutama, *nom.*)
 päiväksi (*translat. sing.*), days
 (päivä, *nom.*)
 kiertää, (to) wander; ramble
 kukkuloille (*adess. pl.*), hills
 (kukku, *nom.*)
 kaikilla Kolin kukkuloilla, all over the
 Koli hills
 levätä, (to) rest
 muutama vuorokauden (*accus. sing.*),
 for some days
 jatkaa, I proceed; go on

Luento 39

MAALAISTALOSSA

kolmaskymmenesyhdeksiä, thirty-ninth
maalaistaloissa (*iness.*), on the farmstead
(maalaistalo, *nom.*)
suurimmassa (*iness. of super. of suuri*), in
the greatest
(suurin, *nom.*)
maaseudulla (*adess.*), in the country;
countryside
(maaseutu, *nom.*)
asutuskukissa (*part. pl.*), centres of
settlement; population
(asutuskeskus, *nom.*)
kyllä (*part. pl.*), villages
(kylä, *nom.*)
samassa mielessä (*iness.*), in the same
sense
(sama mieli, *nom.*)
Keski-Euroopassa (*iness.*), in Central
Europe
kukin, each; every
peltojen (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix*), its
fields
(pelto, *nom.*)
ympäriöimänä (*ess. of 3rd infin. act.*),
surrounded
(ympäriöidä, to surround)
peltojen ympäröimänä, surrounded by
its fields
erillään (*adv.*), separate; apart
muista (*elat. pl.*) from other
(muu, *nom.*)
taloista (*elat. pl.*), houses
harvemmin (*adv. compar.*), more thinly;
sparsely
asutulla (*adess.*), populated
(asutus, *nom.*)
harvemmin asutulla alueella, in a more
sparsely populated district
erottavat, (they) separate
(erottaa, to separate)
laajat (*pl.*), wide; extensive
metsäalueet (*pl.*), wooded districts
taloja (*part. pl.*), houses
taloryhmiä (*part. pl.*), groups (clusters) of
houses
(taloryhmä, *nom.*)
viljelysalueryhmiä (*part. pl.*), groups of
cultivated areas; tracts
toisistaan (*elat. pl. with possess. suffix*),
from one another
maalaistalon (*gen.*), of the farmstead
asuinrakennuksen (*gen.*), of the dwelling-
house
(asuinrakennus, *nom.*)
suurin, largest
tärkein (*super. of tärkeä*), most important
tupa, living-room
pöytä, family-room

tupaan (*illat.*), into the living-room
pöytään (*pres. indic. pass.*), one gets;
comes
(pöytä, to come; get, etc.)
eteisen (*gen. n.*), porch
(eteinen, *nom.*)
eteisen kautta, through the porch
tuvan (*gen.*), of the living-room
(tupa, *nom.*)
ovenpuoleisella (*adess.*), situated on the
door's side (i.e., on the same side as
the door)
(ovenpuoleinen, *nom.*)
leivinuuni, bread oven; baking oven
liesilevyllä (*illat.*), by a fire-plate
(liesilevy, *nom.*)
peitetty (*2nd p. pass.*), covered
(peittää, to cover)
keittotiesi, cooking range
vastakkain (*iness.*), in the opposite
(vastakkainen, *nom.*)
kulmassa (*iness.*), corner
(kulma, *nom.*)
ruokapöytä, dining-table
kiinteä (*pl.*), fixed
(kiinteä, *nom.*)
penkki (*pl.*), benches
(penkki, *nom.*)
kiertävät, (they) run round
(kiertää, to run round)
seinä (*part. pl.*), walls
(seinä, *nom.*)
ruokapöydän (*gen.*) edessä, in front of the
dining-table
lisäksi, furthermore; besides
rahi, bench (not fixed to wall)
tuvasa (*iness.*), in the living-room
(tuupa, *nom.*)
tilaa (*part.*), space; room
(tila, *nom.*)
naiset (*pl.*), the women
(nainen, *nom.*)
vielä nykyisinkin, even nowadays
(nykyisin, nowadays)
kehäävät, (they) spin
(kehrätä, to spin)
kutovat, (they) weave
(kutoa, to weave)
kangasta (*part.*), cloth
(kangas, *nom.*)
miehet (*pl.*), the men
(mies, *nom.*)
tekevät, (they) do
(tehdä, to do; make)
puhdistoihin (*part. pl. with possess. suffix*),
(their) spare-time work
(puhdistaa, *nom.*)
makuusija, sleeping-place; berth

varsinaisia (*part. pl.*), true; real
(varsinainen, *nom.*)
makuuhuoneita (*part. pl.*), bedrooms
(makuuhuone, *nom.*)
kamareit (*pl.*), chambers
(kamari, *nom.*)
eläinten (*gen. pl.*), of the animals
(eläin, *nom.*)
suojat (*pl.*), shelters; rooms; quarters
(suoja, *nom.*)
eri (*invar.*), separate; different
eri rakennuksessa, in a separate building
asuinrakennusta (*part.*), than the dwelling-
house
(asuinrakennus, *nom.*)
isompi (*compar. of iso*), larger
lehmien (*gen. pl.*), of the cows; the cows'
(lehmä, *nom.*)
suojaa (*part.*), shelter
sanotaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), they (people)
call
(sanoa, to call; name; say)
navetaksi (*translat.*), cow-house
(navetta, *nom.*)
hevoset (*pl.*), horses
(hevonen, *nom.*)
tallissa (*iness.*), in the stable
(talli, *nom.*)
lampaat (*pl.*), sheep
(lammas, *nom.*)
karjassa (*iness.*), in the pen; fold
(karjama, *nom.*)
siat (*pl.*), pigs
(sika, *nom.*)
sikalassa (*iness.*), in the pigsty; swinery
(sika, *nom.*)
muista (*part. pl.*), other
(muu, *nom.*)
maatalo = maalaistalo, farmstead
rakennuksia (*part. pl.*), buildings

(rakennus, *nom.*)
aitat (*pl.*), storehouses; sheds
(aita, *nom.*)
silytetään (*pres. ind. pass.*), they (people)
keep
(silyttää, to keep; preserve)
ruokatavara (*part. sing.*), provisions
(ruokatavara, *nom.*)
vaatteita (*part. pl.*), clothes
(vaatteet, *nom. pl.*)
mukautaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), they
(people) sleep
(nukkua, to sleep)
aitoissa (*iness. pl.*), in the sheds
(aita, *nom.*)
kalustovajassa (*iness.*), in a tool-shed
(kalustovaja, *nom.*)
suoja, shelter
traktoreita (*allat.*), (for) tractor
(traktori, *nom.*)
muille (*allat. pl.*), for other
(muu, *nom.*)
maatalouskoneille (*allat. pl.*), (for)
agricultural (farm) implements
(maatalouskone, *nom.*)
työpaja, workshop
työkaluineen (*comit. pl. with possess.*
suffix), tools
(työkalu, *nom.*)
jokaisessa (*iness.*), in every
riihi, outbuilding where grain is dried and
threshed by hand
viljankuivaamo, modern version of rihi;
usually equipped with grain drier and
thresher
peltojen (*gen. pl.*), of the fields
(pelto, *nom.*)
lepeillä (*adess. pl.*), on the edges
(lieve, *nom.*)
heinälatoja (*part. pl.*), hay-barns
(heinälato, *nom.*)

Luento 40
MITÄ PUUTARHASANNE
KASVAA?

neljäskymmenes, fortieth
olemme katsooneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we
have seen; looked at
(katsoa, to see; view; look at)
lehmät (*accus. pl.*), cows
vasikat (*accus. pl.*), calves
(vasikka, *nom.*)
hevoset (*accus. pl.*), horses
(hevonen, *nom.*)

varsat (*accus. pl.*), foals
(varsa, *nom.*)
lampaat (*accus. pl.*), sheep
(lammas, *nom.*)
päsät (*accus. pl.*), rams
(päsä, *nom.*)
olemme kiertäneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we
have gone round
(kiertää, to go round, etc.)

tiluksia (*part. pl.*), estate; farm; (landed estates)
 (tilus, *nom.*)
 olemme nihneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we have seen
 (nähä, to see)
 ne, those; the (*pl.*)
 suunnattomat (*pl.*), enormous
 (suunnaton, *nom.*)
 kivikaset (*pl.*), heaps of stones
 (kivikasa, *nom.*)
 olette saaneet (*perf. indic. act.*), you have been able
 (saada, to be able, etc.)
 polimia, to pick; gather
 pelloistanne (*elat. pl. with possess. suffix*), from your fields
 (pello, *nom.*)
 viljan (*accus.*), corn
 (vilja, *nom.*)
 lainehtivan (*accus. of 1st p. act.*), waving
 (lainehtia, to wave)
 olemme tutkineet (*perf. indic. act.*), we have examined
 (tutkia, to examine; explore)
 täpötyisiä (*part. pl.*), chock-full
 (täpötyisi, *nom.*)
 lähtekääpä (*2nd pers. pl. imperat. with suffix of emphasis -pä*), go
 (lähteä, to go, etc.)
 minun kanssani (*kanssa = postposit. gov. gen. -ni = possess. suffix*) with me
 puutarhaan (*illat.*), to the garden
 (puutarha, *nom.*)
 tulemme, we come; are coming
 (tulla, to come)
 perunamaalle (*allat.*), to the potato-plot;
 potato-patch
 (perunamaa, *nom.*)
 kaslimaille (*allat.*), cabbage-patch
 (kaslimaa, *nom.*)
 laantua (*part.*), Swedish turnip; swede
 (laantu, *nom.*)
 tuossa, there
 turnipsia (*part.*), turnip
 (turnipsi, *nom.*)
 rehuksi (*translat.*), for fodder
 (rehu, *nom.*)
 porkkanoit (*part. pl.*), carrots
 (porkkana, *nom.*)
 punajuuria (*part. pl.*), beetroots
 (punajuuri, *nom.*)
 lehtisalaattia (*part. sing.*), lettuce
 (lehtisalaatti, *nom.*)
 pinsatti (*part.*), spinach
 (pinsatti, *nom.*)
 retiikkejä (*part. pl.*), radishes
 (retiikki, *nom.*)
 mansikkamaa, strawberry bed
 pensaita (*part. pl.*), bushes

(pensas, *nom.*)
 niissä (*iness. pl.*), on them
 vadelmia (*part. pl.*), raspberries
 (vadelma, *nom.*)
 mustia (*part. pl.*), black
 (musta, *nom.*)
 viinimarjoja (*part. pl.*), currants
 (viinimarja, *nom.*)
 punaisia (*part. pl.*), red
 (punainen, *nom.*)
 satoisia (*part. pl.*), fertile; fruitful; pro-
 ductive
 (satoisa, *nom.*)
 hedelmäpuita (*kin*) (*part. pl.*), fruit trees
 (too)
 (hedelmäpuu, *nom.*)
 omenapuita (*part. pl.*), apple trees
 (omenapu, *nom.*)
 olemme yrittäneet (*perf. indic. act.*), we have tried
 (yrittää, to attempt; try)
 kasvattaa, to grow; raise
 kirsikoita (*part. pl.*), cherries
 (kirsikka, *nom.*)
 luumuja (*part. pl.*), plums
 (luumu, *nom.*)
 huonoilla (*adess.*), with bad; poor
 (huono, *nom.*)
 menestyksellä (*adess.*), success
 (menestys, *nom.*)
 etelämpänä (*ess. of compar. of etelä*), further to the south
 viihtyvät, (they) thrive
 (viihtyä, to thrive; get on)
 sentään, however
 erilaisia, selection
 erilaisia (*part. pl.*), of different
 (erilainen, *nom.*)
 marjoja (*part. pl.*), berries
 (marja, *nom.*)
 tulevat, (they) come
 (tulla, to come)
 meidän meidän (*pl. with possess. suffix*), our forest berries
 (metsämarja, *nom.*)
 ahomansikat (*pl.*), field strawberries
 (ahomansikka, *nom.*)
 mustikat (*pl.*), bilberries
 (mustikka, *nom.*)
 villit (*pl.*), wild
 (villa, *nom.*)
 suomensaimet (*pl.*), cloudberries
 (suomurauni, *nom.*)
 lakat (*pl.*), cloudberries
 (lakka, *nom.*)
 puolukat (*pl.*), red whortleberries
 (puolukka, *nom.*)
 karpalot (*pl.*), cranberries
 (karpalo, *nom.*)

Luento 41 VUODENAJAT

neljäkymmenesensimmäinen, forty-first
 vuodenaikat (*pl.*), the seasons
 (vuodenaika, *nom.*)
 vuosi, the year
 jakautuu, is divided
 (jakautua, to be divided)
 neljään (*illat.*), into four
 vuodenaikaa (*illat. sing.*), seasons
 kevät, spring
 tähtitieteellinen, astronomical
 kevätpäivänasakasta (*elat.*), from the
 vernal equinox
 (kevätpäivänasakas, *nom.*)
 maaliskuun (*gen.*), of March
 (maaliskuu, *nom.*)
 kahdennestakymmenennensimmäisestä
 (elat.), from the twenty-first
 päivästä (*elat.*), day
 pidetessä (*iness. of 2nd infin. act.*), in the
 lengthening
 (pidetä, to grow longer; lengthen)
 päivän pidetessä, when the day is
 lengthening
 on alkanut (*perf. indic. act.*), has begun
 (alkaa, to begin)
 sulattaa, to melt
 lumia (*part. pl.*), the snows
 (lumi, *nom.*)
 pajut (*pl.*), willows
 (paju, *nom.*)
 puhkeavat, (they) break out; come out
 (puhjeta, to come out; break out; open)
 urpuihin (*illat. pl.*), into (with) catkins
 (urpu, *nom.*)
 lehtipuut (*pl.*), foliage trees; deciduous
 trees
 (lehtipuu, *nom.*)
 alkavat, (they) begin
 tehdä, to form
 hiirenkorvaa (*part. sing.*), buds; small
 leaves (*lit. mice ears*)
 (hiirenkorva, *nom.*)
 alkavat tehdä hiirenkorvaa, (they) begin
 to bud
 kevään (*gen.*), of spring
 (kevä, *nom.*)
 tulo, the coming
 huhtikuussa (*iness.*), in April
 (huhtikuu, *nom.*)
 täys, full
 lehti, foliage
 puussa (*iness.*), on the tree
 (puu, *nom.*)
 ruoho, grass
 maassa (*iness.*), on the earth
 (maa, *nom.*)
 kestä, lasts; continues

(kestää, to last; endure; continue)
 kylmää (*part.*), cold
 (kylmä, *nom.*)
 siätä (*part.*), weather
 (siä, *nom.*)
 pitkään (*adv.*), long; a long time
 lämpimän tulla, warmth having come
 (= when it has become warm)
 taintuu = *part. of 2nd p. pass of tulla*, to
 come)
 puhkeaa, comes out; breaks out
 (puhjeta, to come out, etc.)
 täyteen (*illat.*), into full
 (täy, *nom.*)
 kukkoitukseensa (*illat. with possess. suffix*),
 blooming; bloom
 (kukkoistus, *nom.*)
 keväällä (*adess.*), in the spring
 (kevä, *nom.*)
 muuttolinnut (*pl.*), migratory birds; birds
 of passage
 (muuttolintu, *nom.*)
 palaavat, (they) return
 (palata, to return; come back)
 leivonen, lark
 peipponen, chaffinch
 viisiräkki, wagtail
 pääsky, swallow
 kiki, cuckoo
 kylvön (*gen.*), of sowing
 (kylvö, *nom.*)
 juhannuksesta (*elat.*), from midsummer
 (Juh. St. John's)
 (juhanu, *nom.*)
 korkeimmallaan (*adv.*), at the highest point
 paistaa, shines
 (paistaa, to shine)
 läpi (*prep. or postposit.*), through-
 out; through; across
 ilma, air; weather
 lämmin, warm
 poutaa (*part.*), fine weather
 (pouta, *nom.*)
 jatkuu, continues
 (jatkaa, to continue; go on)
 viikkokaupalla (*adv.*), for weeks (and weeks)
 heinänteke, haymaking
 päättyä (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), finished
 (päätyä, to finish; conclude)
 sen päättyttyä, when that is finished
 leikataan (*pres. indic. pass.*), they (people)
 reap; cut
 (leikata, to cut; reap)
 ruis, rye
 toukokuun (*pl.*), spring corn; spring
 crops

(toukokuu, *nom.*)
 kaura, oats
 ohra, barley
 kuten, as
 sananlasku, proverb; saying
 sanoo (*pres. ind.*), (it) says
 (sanoo, to say)
 kuhlas, stook; rick
 peliolla (*adess.*), on the field
 (pelto, *nom.*)
 kynttilä, candle
 syksyn (*gen.*), of the autumn
 alku, beginning; commencement
 syyspäiväntasa, autumnal equinox
 syyskuun (*gen.*), of September
 (syyskuu, *nom.*)
 kahdeskymmenesneljäs, twenty-fourth
 elokuussa (*iness.*), in August
 (elokuu, *nom.*)
 illat (*pl.*), evenings
 (ilta, *nom.*)
 pimeät (*pl.*), dark
 (pimeä, *nom.*)
 tähdet (*pl.*), stars
 (tähti, *nom.*)
 kuu, moon
 loistavat, (they) shine
 (loistaa, to shine; sparkle; glisten)
 taivaalla (*adess.*), in the sky
 (taivas, *nom.*)
 sää, weather

Luento 42 MIKÄ VUODENAIKA ON PARAS?

neljäskymmenestoinen, forty-second
 kuukautta (*part. sing.*), months
 (kuukausi, *nom.*)
 vuodessa (*iness.*), in the year
 (vuosi, *nom.*)
 mikä? (*pl.*), which?
 (mikä, *nom.*)
 kevätkaudet (*pl.*), spring months
 (kevätkausi, *nom.*)
 toukokuu, May
 entä? what about?
 kesäkuukaudet (*pl.*), summer months
 kesäkuu, June
 heinäkuu, July
 syyskuukaudet (*pl.*), autumn months
 lokakuu, October
 marraskuu, November
 talvikuukaudet (*pl.*), winter months
 joulukuu, December
 tammikuu, January

käy, (it) becomes
 (käydä, to go; become etc.)
 epävakaisiksi (*translat.*), uncertain;
 unstable
 (epävakainen, *nom.*)
 lehdet (*pl.*), leaves
 (lehti, *nom.*)
 kellastuvat, (they) turn yellow
 (kellastua, to turn yellow)
 metsät (*pl.*), forests; woods
 komeimman (*accus. of super. of komea*),
 most splendid
 (komein, *nom.*)
 väriiloisto (*accus.*), colour-brilliance
 (väriiloisto, *nom.*)
 väriävät, (they) fall off
 (värähtää, to fall off; fall down; drop)
 lunta (*part.*), snow
 (lumi, *nom.*)
 pakkasta (*part.*), cold; frost
 (pakkanen, *nom.*)
 jävet (*pl.*), lakes
 jäätyvät, (they) freeze
 (jäätyä, to freeze)
 valkea, white
 lumiwaipia, covering of snow
 revontulet (*nom. pl.*), northern lights;
 aurora borealis
 siihkyvät, (they) gleam; flash
 (siihkyä, to shine; gleam; flash)
 taivaanrannalla (*adess.*), on the horizon
 (taivaanranta, *nom.*)

helmikuu, February
 koululaisille (*illat. pl.*), for the school-
 children
 loma-aika, holiday time; vacation
 anetaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), are given
 (antaa, to give)
 kaupunkilaisille (*illat. pl.*), to the towns-
 people
 (kaupunkilainen, *nom.*)
 lomaviikot (*pl.*), holiday-weeks
 (lomaviikko, *nom.*)
 pakenevat, (they) flee
 (pakenä, to flee)
 takaisin (*adv.*), back
 luontoon (*illat.*), to nature
 maamiehelle (*illat.*), for the countryman;
 peasant
 (maamies, *nom.*)
 raskaimman (*gen. of super. of raskas*), most
 hard; very hard

(raskain, *nom.*)
 työn (*gen.*), work
 (työ, *nom.*)
 kaunein (*super. of kaunis*), most beautiful
 värikkämpi (*compar. of värikäs*, richly
 coloured), richer in colouring
 tuorempi (*compar. of tuore*), fresher
 kuulampi (*compar. of kuulas*), limpid;
 clear
 oikeastaan, actually; really
 täyteläinen, full
 mielestäni (*elative with possess. suffix -ni*),
 in my opinion
 (miele, *nom.*)
 pidätte, you like
 (pitää, to think; regard; consider; like)

Luento 43 TAVARATALO

neljäskymmeneskolmas, forty-third
 tavaratalo, warehouse; store(s)
 kävin (*imperf. indic. act. 1*), I went
 (käydä, to go, etc.)
 tavarataloon (*illat.*), store(s)
 tavaratalosta (*elative*), from the store(s)
 kaikkea (*part.*), all; everything
 mahdollista (*part.*), possible
 (mahdollinen, *nom.*)
 miesten (*gen. pl.*), men's
 (mies, *nom.*)
 vaatetustavara (*part.*), clothing (*lit.*
 clothing goods)
 (vaatetustavara, *nom.*)
 naisten (*gen. pl.*), women's
 (nainen, *nom.*)
 pukuja (*part. pl.*), dresses
 (puku, *nom.*)
 käsineitä (*part. pl.*), gloves
 (käsine, *nom.*)
 sateenvarjoja (*part. pl.*), umbrellas
 (sateenvarjo, *nom.*)
 keppejä (*part. pl.*), sticks
 (keppi, *nom.*)
 pitsoja (*part. pl.*), lace
 (pitsa, *nom.*)
 korusteita (*part. pl.*), fancy goods
 (korustine, *nom.*)
 osasto, department; section
 täynnä, full of
 käsitaivaita (*part. pl.*), hand-bags
 matkalaukkuja (*part. pl.*), travelling-bags
 (matkalaukku, *nom.*)
 muuta (*part.*), other
 (muu, *nom.*)
 nahkatavara (*part.*), leather goods

talvesta (*elative*), winter
 (talvi, *nom.*)
 kunnon, real; fine
 ihana, charming; lovely; splendid
 saa, one can; may
 luistella, to skate
 jäällä (*adess.*), on the ice
 hiihtää, (to) ski
 rajattomilla (*adess. pl.*), on the boundless
 (rajaaton, *nom.*)
 lumikentillä (*adess. pl.*), snowfields
 (lumikenttä, *nom.*)
 metsien (*gen. pl.*), forests; woods
 (metsä, *nom.*)
 peltojen (*gen. pl.*), fields
 järvien (*gen. pl.*), lakes

taloustarvikkeosasto, household utensils
 department
 lasiosasto, glass department
 posliiniosasto, china department
 urheiluosasto, sports department
 kukin, each
 laajan (*accus.*), extensive
 salissa (*accus. with possess. suffix*), its hall
 mattoja (*part. pl.*), carpets
 (matto, *nom.*)
 huonekaluja (*part. pl.*), (pieces of)
 furniture
 (huonekalu, *nom.*)
 leluja (*part. pl.*), toys
 (lelu, *nom.*)
 paperitavara (*part.*), stationery; paper
 articles
 kirjoitustavallineita (*part. pl.*), writing
 materials
 (kirjoitustavalline, *nom. pl.*)
 kemikaalituotteita (*part. pl.*), drugs;
 chemicals (*lit.* chemical products)
 kauneudenhoitovälineitä (*part. pl.*),
 cosmetics
 työkaluja (*part. pl.*), tools
 (työkalu, *nom.*)
 rakennustarvikkeita (*part. pl.*), building
 requisites
 (rakennustarvikke, *nom. pl.*)
 kokonainen, whole
 kirjakauppa, bookstore
 suurimmista (*elative of suurin, superl. of*
adj. suuri), biggest
 yksi... suurimmista, one of the biggest
 tavaratalossa (*iness.*), in the store(s)
 kuin, as if
 nykyaikainen (*gen.*), of modern

(nykyaikainen, *nom.*)
 liike-elämä (*gen.*), business-life
 (liike-elämä, *nom.*)
 elävissä (*iness.*), in a living
 (elävä, *nom.*)
 museossa (*iness.*), museum
 (museo, *nom.*)
 asiakkaita (*part. pl.*), customers
 (asiakas, *nom.*)
 osastoilla (*adess. pl.*), (in) departments
 (osasto, *nom.*)
 eri osastoilla, in different departments
 käyttäytyminen, behaviour; conduct
 heidän käyttäytymisensä, their behaviour
 ilmentää, shows
 (ilmentää, *to show*)
 (heidän) luonnehtia (*part. with possess. suffix*), their character
 (luonne, *nom.*)
 (heidän) temperamenttia (*part. with possess. suffix*), their temperament
 (temperamentti, *nom.*)
 määrätietoisena (*ess.*), conscious of purpose; purposeful
 (määrätietoisena, *nom.*)
 haluamalleen (*allat. of 3rd infin. with possess. suffix*), wanted by them
 (haluta, *to want; wish; desire*)
 osastolle (*allat.*), department
 haluamalleen osastolle, to the department they want
 pyytää, (to) ask for
 tarvitsemansa (*accus. of 3rd infin. with possess. suffix*), required by them
 (tarvita, *to need; want; require*)
 esineen (*accus.*), thing; article
 (esine, *nom.*)
 saatuaan (*part. of 2nd p. pass. with possess. suffix*), obtained
 (sada, *to get; obtain; receive*)
 sen saatuaan, after having obtained it
 katsomatta (*abess. of 3rd infin.*), without looking
 (katsoa, *to look; see*)
 ympärilleen (*prep. and posposit. used adverbially with possess. suffix*), about him(elf)
 hielen (*accus.*), line
 (hielo, *nom.*)
 rouvan (*accus.*), lady

Luento 44

KUINKA VOIN PALVELLA

neljäskymmenesneljäs, forty-fourth
 myydään (*pres. indic. pass.*), are sold
 (myydä, *to sell*)
 keskellä (*gen.*), of the central hall

(rouva, *nom.*)
 antaa, lets
 (antaa, *to give; let; allow*)
 laota, (to) lay out
 eteenä (*posposit. with possess. suffix*), before her(elf)
 kokonainen (*accus.*), a whole
 (kokonainen, *nom.*)
 hyllyllisen (*accus.*), shelf full
 (hyllyllinen, *nom.*)
 katselle, inspects
 (katsella, *to look (at); observe; inspect*)
 kääntelee, turns (about)
 (käännellä, *to turn (a thing about or over)*)
 lopultakaan, finally
 eikä lopultakaan voi päättää, and in the end cannot make up her mind
 ostaisi (*condit.*), she would buy
 (ostaa, *to buy*)
 mitä ostaisi, what to buy
 myyjät (*pl.*), salesmen
 (myyjä, *nom.*)
 myyjättäret (*pl.*), saleswomen
 (myyjätär, *nom.*)
 tehtävänsä (*gen. with possess. suffix*), their task
 (tehtävä, *nom.*)
 tasalla, equal to
 ovat tehtävänsä tasalla, are equal to their task
 kärsivällisesti (*adv.*), patiently
 palvelevat, (they) serve
 (palvelia, *to serve*)
 niin ... kuin, both ... and; ... as well as ...
 rikasta (*part.*), the rich (person)
 (rikas, *nom.*)
 köyhää (*kin*) (*part.*), (and) the poor (person)
 (köyhä, *nom.*)
 neuvoja (*part. pl.*), advice
 (neuvo, *nom.*)
 Pyydyttäessä (*iness. of 2nd infin. pass.*), on being asked
 pyytää, to ask (for); request
 tykkäämättä (*abess. of 3rd infin.*), without pressing; urging
 mielipidettä (*part. with possess. suffix*), their opinion
 omaa mielipidettään, their own opinion

(keskihalli, *nom.*)
 vasemmalla (*adess.*), in (on) the left
 (vasen, *nom.*)
 sivustalla (*adess.*), wing; side

(shivusta, *nom.*)
 kiitoksia (*part. pl.*), thanks
 (kiitos, *nom.*)
 kiitoksia paljon, many thanks; thanks very much
 ei kestä, don't mention it
 kuinka, how
 kuinka voin palvella? what can I do for you? (*lit. how can I serve you?*)
 haluaisin (*condit.*), I should like
 (haluta, *to desire; wish (for); want*)
 parin (*accus.*), a pair
 (pari, *nom.*)
 nahkasia (*part. pl.*), (made of) leather
 (nahkainen, *nom.*)
 neulekäsineitä (*part. pl.*), knitted gloves
 (neulekäsine, *nom.*)
 (neulaa, *to sew; knit*)
 mitä(hän) (*part.*), what
 (mikä, *nom.*)
 kokoa (*part.*), size
 (koko, *nom.*)
 minun numeroni, my size (*lit. number*)
 on ollut (*perf. indic. act.*), has been
 (olla, *to be*)
 neljännessä (*part. sing.*), quarters
 (neljännes, *nom.*)
 tarkistamme, (*pres. ind.*), (we) check
 (tarkistaa, *to check*)
 nopeasti, quickly
 kas näin (*interj.*), so!
 nappanahkakäsineille (*allat. pl.*), for (soft)
 leather gloves
 (nappanahkakäsine, *nom.*)
 arvelen, I think

Luento 45

KIOSKI JA PARTURI

neljäskymmenesviides, forty-fifth
 kioski, kiosk; (news) stand
 parturi, barber (shop)
 päivää (*part. sing.*), of days
 pari päivää sitten, a couple of days ago
 matkalla (*adess.*), on the way
 (matka, *nom.*)
 parturiin (*illat.*), to the barber
 tapasin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I met
 (tavata, *to meet*)
 Kalle, Charles
 sodän (*accus.*), uncle
 (setä, *nom.*)
 Kalle-setä, Uncle Charles
 koska, because; as
 hänkin, he, too
 samaan (*illat.*), same
 (sama, *nom.*)
 suuntaan (*illat.*), direction

(arvelia, *to think; fancy; imagine*)
 riittää, is (will) be enough
 (riittää, *to suffice; be enough*)
 siannahkaiset (*pl.*), (made of) pigskin
 (siannahkainen, *nom.*)
 suositelen, I recommend
 (suositella, *to recommend*)
 numeroa (*part.*), size
 katsokaamme, let's see; look at
 siannahkaisia (*part. pl.*), some (made of) pigskin
 maksavat, they cost
 (maksaa, *to cost; pay*)
 toinen, another
 laatu, quality; kind; sort
 pehmeää (*part.*), of soft
 (pehmeä, *nom.*)
 kestävä (*part.*), durable
 (kestävä, *nom.*)
 nahkaa (*part.*), leather
 (nahka, *nom.*)
 tyydyn, I am satisfied
 (tyytyä, *to be content; satisfied*)
 näihin (*illat. pl.*), with these
 (näin, *nom. pl.*)
 halvempin (*illat. pl. of compar. of halpa*), cheaper (ones)
 (halvempi, *nom.*)
 (ihin) (*illat.*), where (to)
 maksaa, to pay
 kassaan (*illat.*), to the cash desk; cashier
 (kassa, *nom.*)
 kenkäosastolle (*allat.*), to the shoe department
 (kenkäosasto, *nom.*)

(suunta, *nom.*)
 kävelimme (*imperf. indic. act.*), we walked
 (kävellä, *to walk*)
 vähän, a little; little
 matkaa (*part.*), distance; way
 kova, hard (*here = heavy*)
 tupakkoimaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), smoke
 (tobacco)
 (tupakkoa, *to smoke*)
 varrelle (*allat.*), at (to) the side
 (vars, *nom.*)
 osui (*imperf. indic. act.*), (there) happened
 (osua, *to happen; chance*)
 tietenkään, certainly (not); naturally
 (not)
 hän ei malttanut (*imperf. indic. act. neg.*),
 he did (could) not bring himself
 (malttaa, *to control oneself; bring oneself*)

olla pysähtymättä (*abess. of 3rd infin.*), to refrain from stopping (*lit. to be without stopping*)
 (pysähtyä, to stop; stay; halt)
 katselemaan (*illat. of 3rd infin.*), to look at
 (katella, to look at; inspect)
 ikkunoihin (*part. pl.*), windows
 esillä, out, on hand
 piippua (*part.*), pipe
 (piippu, *nom.*)
 jos jonkinlaista, of every possible kind
 suoraa (*part.*), straight
 (suora, *nom.*)
 käyvärtä (*part.*), curved stem
 (käyvärtä, *nom.*)
 oikeasta (*elat.*), of real
 (oikea, *nom.*)
 meripihkasta (*elat.*), amber
 (meripihka, *nom.*)
 valmistettuja (*part. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), made of
 (valmistettu, *nom.*)
 halpoja (*part. pl.*), cheap
 (halpa, *nom.*)
 muovivartisia (*part. pl.*), plastic stem
 (muovivartinen, *nom.*)
 lisäksi, in addition
 tupakoitsijalle (*latet.*), (for) smoker
 (tupakoitsija, *nom.*)
 tarpeellista (*part.*), necessary; essential
 (tarpeellinen, *nom.*)
 savukkeensyttimisiä (*part. pl.*), cigarette lighters
 (savukkeensyttin, *nom.*)
 imuksia (*part. pl.*), mouthpiece; holder
 (imuke, *nom.*)
 savukekotelaita (*part. pl.*), cigarette-cases
 (savukekotelo, *nom.*)
 säkaarikoteloita (*part. pl.*), cigar cases
 loputtomasti, endlessly; incessantly; with no limit
 savukkeita (*part. pl.*), cigarettes
 (savuke, *nom.*)
 noita (*part. pl.*), those
 (nuo, *nom. pl.*)
 monipuolisia (*part. pl.*), rich; versatile
 (monipuolinen, *nom.*)
 myymälöitä (*part. pl.*), shops
 (myymälä, *nom.*)
 mitä hyvänsä, what/soever; anything
 (whatevert)
 saatavilla (*adess. pl.*), obtainable; available
 (saatava, *nom.*)
 yhtä hyvin... kuin, as well... as
 makeisia (*part. pl.*), sweets
 (makeinen, *nom.*)
 jäätelöä (*part.*), ice cream
 (jäätelö, *nom.*)
 aikakauslehtiä (*part. pl.*), magazines

(aikakauslehti, *nom.*)
 taskukirjoja (*part. pl. with -kin = too*), paperbacks (*lit. "pocket books"*)
 (taskukirja, *nom.*)
 suosituimmista (*elat. pl. of suosituin*), superl. of *adj.* suosittu, most popular
 palvelusmuodoista (*elat. pl.*), form of service(s)
 (palvelusmuoto, *nom.*)
 pelikaukuspönnä (*gen. pl.*), football pool coupon
 (veikkaukspönnä, *nom.*)
 vastaanotto, receipt
 toivossa (*iness.*), in the hope of; hoping for
 (toivo, *nom.*)
 suuren rahan toivossa, in the hope of big money
 jättää, to leave
 sisään, in
 jättää sisään, hand in; put in
 setäni, my uncle
 halusi (*imperf. ind.*), (he) wanted
 (haluta, to want)
 piipputapakkaa (*part.*), pipe tobacco
 (piipputapakka, *nom.*)
 myyjät, saleswoman
 suositelti (*imperf. ind.*), recommended
 (suositella, to recommend)
 hienoksi (*translat. used adverbially*), finely
 (hieno, *nom.*)
 leikattua (*part. of 2nd p. pass.*), cut
 (leikata, to cut)
 kevyttä (*part.*), light (*adj.*)
 (kevyt, *nom.*)
 laastua (*part.*), quality; kind; sort
 (laatu, *nom.*)
 pakkauksen (*accus.*), packet
 (pakkauks, *nom.*)
 pikkusikareita (*part. pl.*), small cigars
 (pikkusikari, *nom.*)
 rasian (*accus.*), box
 (rasia, *nom.*)
 tulitikkua (*part. pl.*), matches
 (tulitikki, *nom.*)
 minä puolestani, I on the other hand; I for my part
 juuri, just
 ilmestyyneen (*2nd p. act.*), issued
 (ilmestyä, to be issued; appear)
 arvelin (*kin*), (*imperf. ind.*), (I) thought; guessed; supposed
 (arvelia, to think; suppose)
 parturissa (*iness.*), in the barber (shop)
 luettavana (*ess. of 1st p. pass.*), for reading
 (lukea, to read)
 saattoi (*imperf. ind.*), (he) took
 (saattaa, to conduct; bring; accompany)
 parturiin (*illat.*), to the barber (shop)

huomaasi (*imperf. ind.*), (he) noticed; realized
 (huomata, to notice; realize)
 tarvitsevana (*1st p. with possess. suffix*), need
 (tarvitua, to need)
 hiustensa (*gen. pl. with possess. suffix*), (his) hair
 (hius, *nom.*; hiukset, *nom. pl.*)
 lyhentämistä (*4th infin. act.*), shortening
 (lyhentää, to shorten)
 päätti (*imperf. ind.*), (he) decided
 (päättää, to decide)
 mukaan, along
 parturiliikkeen (*gen.*) = parturin, the barber shop's
 työtuolit (*pl.*), working chairs
 (työtuoli, *nom.*)

Luento 46

TEIDÄN VUORONNE

neljäskymmeneskuudes, forty-sixth
 vuoro, turn
 teidän vuoronne, your turn
 yhdennämmekö? (*pres. ind. with interr. suffix -kö*), (do we) shorten?
 takaa, from the back
 lyhyeksi (*translat.*), short
 (lyhyt, *nom.*)
 jättää (*imperf. ind.*), leave
 (jättää, to leave)
 päällelta (*ablat.*), on the top (of the head)
 (päällä, *nom.*)
 hieman, (just) a little; (just) a bit
 pitemmäksi (*translat. of pitempi, compar. of adj.*), longer
 ajkaa (*imperf. ind.*), (here) shave
 sekin, it; too
 saanko? can I get?
 (saada, to get)
 amerikkalaisen (*accus.*), American
 (amerikkalainen, *nom.*)
 parranajon (*accus.*), shaving; shave
 (parranajo, *nom.*)
 kuuminen (*comit. pl.*), hot
 (kuuma, *nom.*)
 pyyhkeineen (*comit. pl. with possess. suffix*), towels
 kuuminen pyyhkeineen, with hot towels
 käytkötkö? do you use?
 (käyttää, to use)
 hiusvettä (*part.*), hair lotion
 (hiusvesi, *nom.*)
 ettekö välitä? you don't care?
 (välttää, to care (for, about))
 vahinko, a pity

varattu (*part. pl.*), occupied
 (varattu, *nom.*)
 istui (*imperf. indic. act.*), was sitting
 (istua, to sit)
 asiaka, customer
 muutamilla (*ablat. pl.*), some
 (muutama, *nom.*)
 leikattiin (*imperf. pass.*), was being cut;
 they were cutting
 (leikata, to cut)
 tukkaa (*part.*), hair
 (tukka, *nom.*)
 ajeltiin (*imperf. pass.*), (here) was being
 shaved; they were shaving
 (ajella, to drive; shave)
 partaa (*part.*), beard
 (parta, *nom.*)
 ajaa (or ajella) parta, to shave

vahva, thick; dense
 näyttää, it seems
 (näyttää, to appear; seem)
 lähelvän (*gen. of 1st p. act.*), (to be)
 falling off
 (läheltä, to start; depart; fall off)
 olette hoitaneet (*perf. indic. act.*), you have
 looked after; tended
 (hoitaa, to take care of; look after; tend)
 pesemällä (*3rd infin. act.*), (by) washing
 (pestä, to wash)
 pesuun (*illat.*), washing
 (pesu, *nom.*)
 tervassappua (*part.*), tar soap
 (tervassappu, *nom.*)
 (ei) mitään (*indef. pron. part. pl.*), no; none
 (mitään, *nom.*)
 voiteita (*part. pl.*), ointments
 (voide, *nom.*)
 vesi (*part. pl.*), waters; (here: lotions)
 (vesi, *nom.*)
 oletko tyytyväinen? are you satisfied?
 tyytyväinen, satisfied
 leikkauksen (*illat.*), (with) cutting; cut
 (leikkaus, *nom.*)
 kastelenko? shall I moisten (it)?
 (kastella, to moisten; water)
 ajamme, we (will) shave
 parran (*accus.*), beard
 (parta, *nom.*)
 saippuoin, I (will) lather
 (saippuoida, to lather; soap)
 leuan (*accus.*), chin
 (leuan, *nom.*)
 posket (*pl.*), cheeks

(poski, *nom.*)
 haalea (*part.*), tepid; lukewarm
 (haalea, *nom.*)
 tarkoituksenmukaista (*part.*), suited to the purpose
 (tarkoituksenmukainen, *nom.*)
 palnutta, causes to swell
 (palauttaa, to cause to swell)
 ihon (*accus.*) the skin
 (iho, *nom.*)
 läikkinä, as if; as though
 hautaa, buries
 (haudata, to bury)
 parransien (*accus.*), the beard-stubble
 (parransieni, *nom.*)
 syvemmälle, deeper; more deeply
 verta (*part.*), blood
 (veri, *nom.*)
 nousee, rises; gathers up
 (nousea, to rise; ascend)

Luento 47 LÄÄKÄRISÄ

neljäskymmenesseitsemä, forty-seventh
 lääkäriä, visiting a doctor
 lääkäri, physician; doctor
 sairautensa (*2nd inf. iness.*), on falling ill
 (sairautua, to fall ill)
 käännytä (*1st infin. shorter*) lääkäriin (*gen.*)
 puoleen (*illat.*), to turn to a doctor
 sairaus, illness
 (sairas, *ill.*)
 estää, to prevent
 vastaanottoa (*acc.*), appointment
 (sitively "reception time")
 (vastaanottoa, *nom.*)
 kuumeessa (*iness.*), in temperature
 (kuume, *nom.*)
 epäilimme (*pres. indic. active*), we suspect
 (epäillä, to suspect)
 tarttuvaa (*part.*), infectious
 (tarttuvia, *nom.*)
 tautia (*part.*), disease; sickness
 (tauti, *nom.*)
 asettaa (*1st infin. shorter*) alttiiksi (*transl.*)
 to make subject to
 (altis, *nom.*)
 potilaita (*part. pl.*), patients
 (potilas, *nom.*)
 tarttunalle (*all.*), to infection
 (tarttuna, *nom.*)
 neuvotella, to confer; to consult
 tuntea (*pres. indic. act.*), knows
 (tuntea, to know)
 selittämämme (*gen. pl. of 3rd infin. with*
suffix. 1st person pl.), explained by us

ihoon (*illat.*), into the skin
 ei pitäisi (*condit., neg.*), it should not;
 ought not to
 (pitää, to consider; ought to)
 saippuolinen (*gen.*), of the lathering
 (saippuolinen, *nom.*)
 päästarkoitus, the chief object (purpose)
 ihoravain (*accus.*), the grease of the skin
 (ihorava, *nom.*)
 poistaminen (*4th infin.*), the removing
 (poistaa, to remove)
 partakarvoista (*elat. pl.*), from the beard-
 hairs
 (partakarva, *nom.*)
 veitsen (*gen.*), of the razor (*lit. knife*)
 (veitsi, *nom.*)
 terä, edge; blade
 ei luista, does not slip
 (luistaa, to slide; slip; glide)
 leikkaa, cuts
 (leikata, to cut)

(selittää, to explain)
 oireitten (*gen. pl.*), of symptoms
 (oire, *nom.*)
 oireitten nojalla (*adess.*), on the basis of
 symptoms
 (noja, *nom.*)
 päteillä, to conclude
 vaivata, to suffer from; trouble; mikä meitä
 vaivaa, what is the matter with us
 määrätä, to order
 hoitotavan (*acc.*), treatment
 (hoitotapa, *nom.*)
 mahdollisesti (*adv.*), possibly
 tarvittavat (*acc. pl.*), necessary
 lääkkeet (*acc. pl.*), medicines
 (lääke, *nom.*)
 vakavammassa (*iness. comp.*), in a more
 serious
 tapauksessa (*iness.*), in a case
 (tapaus, *nom.*)
 toisinaan, occasionally
 syytä (*part.*), cause; reason
 syy, *nom.*; on syytä, it is advisable (*lit.*
 there is reason to)
 arvioi (*pres. ind. act.*), judges
 (arvioida, to judge; estimate)
 voimme, our condition
 ulkonäköstämme (*elat. with suffix. 1st person*
pl.), from our appearance
 (ulkonäkö, *nom.*)
 ilmeistämme (*elat. pl. with suffix 1st person*
plural), from our looks; expressions
 (ilme, *nom.*)

koettaa, to try; to test
 valtimon (*gen.*), pulse; artery
 (valtimo, *nom.*)
 nopeutta (*part.*), speed
 (nopeus, *nom.*)
 kieltä (*part.*), tongue
 (kieli, *nom.*)
 nielu (*part.*), throat
 (nielu, *nom.*)
 koputtelee (*pres. indic. act.*), taps
 (koputella, to tap)
 rintaa (*part.*), breast
 (rinta, *nom.*)
 kuuntelee, (he) listens to
 (kuunnella, to listen)
 ruumiin (*gen.*), body
 (ruumi, *nom.*)
 elinten (*gen. pl.*), of the organs
 (elin, *nom.*)
 etenkin (*adv.*), especially
 keuhkojen (*gen. pl.*), of the lungs
 (keuhko, *nom.*)
 sydämen (*gen.*), of the heart
 (sydän, *nom.*)
 toimintaa (*part.*), activity
 (toiminta, *nom.*)
 lääkitä, medical treatment
 perustui (*imperf. indic. act.*), was based
 (perustua, to be based)
 yksinomaan (*adv.*), solely
 nauttimiseen (*illat. of 4th infin.*), on taking
 (medicines)
 (nauttia, to take; partake; enjoy)
 pannaan (*indic. pres. pass.*), suuri paino,
 great stress is being laid
 (panna, to lay; paino, stress)
 elintapoja (*gen. pl.*), of the modes of life;
 living

Luento 48 MITEN VOITTE?

neljäskymmeneskahdeksas, forty-eighth
 tohtori, doctor; physician
 voitte (*pres. ind. act.*), you feel
 (voida, to feel etc.)
 rasittunut, wearied; worn (out)
 työkyky, my ability to work
 (työkyky, *nom.*)
 ensisilmään (*adess. with possess. suffix*), as
 before
 (entinen, *nom.*), previous)
 riisuittake (*pres. condit. act. with inter.*
suffix), would you strip
 (riisua, to strip; take off)
 yläruumiinne (*possess. suffix*), your upper
 (part of) body

(elintapa, *nom.*)
 säännöllisyydelle (*allat.*), on the regularity
 (säännöllisyys, *nom.*)
 terveellinen, wholesome; healthy
 liikunta, exercise
 raitis, fresh
 terveyden (*gen.*), of the health
 (terveys, *nom.*)
 perusehtoja (*part. pl.*), basic conditions
 (perusehto, *nom.*)
 hoitokeinoina (*ess. pl.*), as methods of
 treatment
 (hoitokeino, *nom.*)
 hierontaa (*part.*), massage
 (hieronta, *nom.*)
 kylpyjä (*part. pl.*), baths
 (kylpy, *nom.*)
 valohoitoa (*part.*), treatment by ("light")
 rays, light cure
 (valohoito, *nom.*)
 sädehoito, X-ray treatment; ray treatment
 hoitomuodoista (*elat. pl.*), forms of
 treatment
 (hoitomuoto, *nom.*)
 toteuttaa, to carry out
 toisia (*part. pl.*), others
 (toinen, *nom.*)
 varovaisesti (*adv.*), cautiously
 kokeneen (*gen.*), of an experienced
 (kokenut, *nom.*)
 tarkkojen (*gen. pl.*), careful; precise
 (tarkka, *nom.*)
 neuvojen (*gen. pl.*), of the instructions
 (neuvo, *nom.*)
 neuvojen mukaan, following the instructions

(yläruumi, *nom.*)
 paljaaksi (*translat.*), naked
 (paljas, *nom.*)
 vikaa (*part.*), flaw; trouble; fault
 (vika, *nom.*)
 niinkuin ollakin pitää, as it indeed ought
 to be
 säännöllisesti (*adv.*), regularly
 väsynä (*adv.*), in a tired fashion
 yleisesti (*adv.*), organically
 (elimellinen, *nom.*)
 tuntua (*pres. indic.*), it feels
 (tuntua, to feel)
 rasitusta (*part.*), effort; strain
 (rasitus, *nom.*)

sydämen tienoilla, in the region of the heart
 todennäköisesti (*adv.*), probably
 hermostollista (*part.*), nervous
 hermostollinen (*nom.*)
 veri, blood
 paine, pressure, weight
 veren (*gen.*) painetta (*part.*), blood pressure
 kadehdittava (*1st participle pass.*), envious
 (kadehtia, to envy)
 verisuonisto, system of blood vessels
 liiallis (*adv.*), too much

Luento 49

MIEHEN JUHLA-ASUT

neljäskymmenesyhdeksäs, forty-ninth
 miehellä, jolla on, man who has
 edustustehtäviä (*part. pl.*), tasks of representing
 (edustustehtävä, *nom.*)
 huolia (*part.*), care
 (huoli, *nom.*)
 puvustostaan (*elat. with possess. suffix*),
 of his dress
 (puvusto, *nom.*)
 pukunsa (*possess. suffix*), (his) suit
 (puku, *nom.*)
 valmiina (*kin*) (*ess.*), ready (made)
 (valmis, *nom.*)
 halutessaan (*iness. of 2nd infin. act.*), (in)
 wanting
 (haluta, to want)
 todella, really
 sopivan (*accus.*), suitable
 (sopiva, *nom.*)
 hyvin istuva, well fitted
 mitei, almost
 poikkeuksesta (*abess.*), without
 exception
 (poikkeus, *nom.*)
 teettää, to order
 vaatturilla (*adess.*), at the tailor's
 (vaatturi, *nom.*)
 juhlatanssissa (*iness. pl.*), at festive dances
 (juhlatanssiaset, *nom. pl.*)
 vietettävissä (*iness. of 2nd p. pass. pl.*), to
 be celebrated
 (viettiä, to celebrate)
 häässä (*iness. pl.*), at weddings
 (häät, *nom. pl.*)
 frakkissa (*iness.*), (swallow) tail coat
 (frakki, *nom.*)
 valmistetaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), one makes
 (valmistaa, to make)
 verasta (*elat.*), of cloth; broadcloth
 (verko, *nom.*)

lepo, rest
 hetki, hour
 lepoa, hour of rest
 siivota, to clean
 innostaa, to interest
 aika (*adv.*), rather
 vähäliimä (*part. pl.*), poorly supplied
 with snow
 (vähäliiminen, *nom.*)
 ei ole tullut lähdeksi (*transl. 2nd participle pass.*), one hasn't got away
 uudelleen (*adv.*), again

tavallisesti (*adv.*), usually
 valkoisia (*part. pl.*), white
 (valkoinen, *nom.*)
 liivejä (*part. pl.*), waistcoat
 (liivi, *nom.*)
 pikeetti (*part.*), piqué
 (pique, *nom.*)
 silkkiä (*part.*), silk
 (silkki, *nom.*)
 asuun (*ilati*), dress
 (asu, *nom.*)
 housut (*nom. pl.*), trousers
 kangasta (*part.*), cloth
 (kangas, *nom.*)
 takki, coat
 kovaa (*part.*), hard; stiff
 kovaa (*nom.*)
 rintamukaista (*part.*), fronted
 (rintamus, *nom.*)
 paitaa (*part.*), shirt
 (paita, *nom.*)
 kalvosimmineen (*com. pl. with possess. suffix*),
 with its cuffs
 (kalvosin, *nom.*)
 kaulusta (*part.*), collar
 (kaulus, *nom.*)
 kulmaa (*nom. pl.*), corners
 (kulma, *nom.*)
 taitetut (*nom. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*), folded
 (taita, to fold)
 solmuke, bow
 kiiltonahkaa (*part.*), patent leather
 (kiiltonahka, *nom.*)
 täydentää, to complete
 päällystää, overcoat
 silinteri, cylinder
 hattu, hat
 silinterihattu, top hat
 ilatutuisia (*iness. pl.*), at evening
 parties
 (ilatuksut, *nom. pl.*)

teatterin (*gen.*), theatre
 (teatteri, *nom.*)
 ensi-illoissa (*iness. pl.*), first night; premiere
 (ensi-ilta, *nom.*)
 smokkia (*part.*), dinner jacket
 (smokki, *nom.*)
 lyhyehkö, rather short
 (lyhyt, short; ehkö, rather)
 pesunahkaa (*part.*), (washable) leather
 (pesunahka, *nom.*)
 huopa, felt
 huopahattu (*part.*), felt hat
 ns. = niin sanottu, so called
 tumma, dark
 korvata, to replace; compensate
 varsinaiset (*nom. pl.*), proper; actual
 (varsinainen, *nom.*)
 juhla asu, festival garb
 vähemmän, less

Luento 50

HALUAISIN KESÄTAKIN

viideskymmenes, fiftieth
 kesätaakkeja (*part. pl.*), summer coats
 (kesätakki, *nom.*)
 tässä on varsinaisia kesätaakkeja, here are
 proper summer coats
 harmaita (*part. pl.*), grey
 (harmaa, *nom.*)
 sinertäviä (*part. pl.*), bluish
 (sinertävä, *nom.*)
 ruskea, brown
 ruskehtavia (*part. pl.*), brownish
 (ruskehtava, *nom.*)
 muodikas, fashionable
 vihreitä, greenish
 vihreä, green
 uutuus, novelty
 materiaaliitään (*ablat. with possess. suffix*),
 material
 (materiaali, *nom.*)
 näytävät materiaaliitään, their material
 looks
 erikoiskäsitellyt (*2nd p. pass.*), specially
 treated; handled
 täysin, totally; completely
 vedenpitäviksi (*translat. pl.*), water proof
 (vedenpitävä, *nom.*)
 kolmetasadasta markasta (*elat.*) alkaen
 (instr. of 2nd inf. act.), beginning from
 three hundred marks; from three

virallissa (*iness. pl.*), official
 (virallinen, *nom.*)
 tilaisuuksissa (*iness. pl.*), occasions
 (tilaisuus, *nom.*)
 siäpäisi, besides
 muoti, fashion
 suosia, to favour
 yleensä (*kin*), generally; in general
 vapampaa (*part. of vapaampi, compar. of*
adj. vapaa), more free
 värikkämpiä (*part. pl. of värikäsmpi,*
compar. of adj. värikäs), more colourful
 arkkipäivissä, in everyday use
 yhdistelmäsuut (*nom. pl.*), casual dress
 irtotakki, (casual) jacket
 vallista, to capture
 vallista sijaa, to catch up; replace
 kokopuku, (lounge) suit

hundred marks upwards
 laatu, kind; quality
 eniten, most
 selästä (*el.*), from the back
 selkä, back
 kavennettava (*1st p. pass.*), to be taken in
 (kaventaa, to take in)
 korjaus, alteration; repair
 tehty (*2nd p. pass.*), done
 (tehda, to do)
 odottaa, to wait
 voisitteko? (*pres. condit. act. with inter.*
suffix), could you?
 suljemme, we close
 (sulkea, to close)
 kuluu, after
 kesäpaitoja (*part. pl.*), summer shirts
 (kesäpaita, *nom.*)
 lyhythihaista (*part. pl.*), short-sleeved
 (lyhythiainen, *nom.*)
 puuvillapaita, cotton shirt
 itesillä (*part. pl.*), non-iron
 (itesillä, *nom.*)
 koko(nne), (your) size
 miellyttävä, to please
 keltainen, yellowish
 vaaleanpunainen, pink
 iältä kertaa, this time
 milloin? when?

Luento 51 MUOTILIIKKEESSÄ

viideskymmenesensimmäinen, fifty-first muotiliikkeessä (*iness.*), at the fashion shop; at the dressmaker's
(muoti, *nom.*, fashion; liike, *nom.*, shop) odottamattoman (*gen.*), unexpectedly (odottamaton, *nom.*)
en ollut tarkastanut, I had not examined (tarkasta, to examine)
vaatevarastoani (*part. pl. with possess. suffix*), my stocks of clothing
(vaate, *nom.*, clothing; varasto, *nom.*, stock) joutua, to have to
jouduin katsomaan, I had to see pukisin (*pres. cond.*), I should dress (pukea, to dress)
ostin (*imperf. indic. act.*), I bought (ostaa, to buy)
muotiliikhet (*acc. pl.*), fashion magazines kauhukseni (*transl. with possess. suffix*), (into) my horror
(kauhu, *nom.*)
havaitin kauhukseni, I noticed to my horror
olivat käineet (*plup. indic. act.*) ajastaan (*elat. with possess. suffix*), jälkeen (*illat.*), had remained behind their time
vietävä (*1st p. pass.*), to be taken (viedä, to take)
korjattavaksi (*transl. 1st p. pass.*), to be repaired
(korjata, to repair)
osaksi, partly
teetetävä (*1st pers. pass.*), to be ordered kävin (*imperf. ind. act.*), neuvottelemassa (*iness. of 3rd inf.*), ompelijattareni (*gen. with possess. suffix*), kanssa, I went to consult with my dressmaker
(käydä, to go; neuvotella, to consult; ompelijatar, *nom.*, seamstress; dressmaker)
kävely-pukuni (*nom. with possess. suffix*), coat and skirt (*lit.* my walking dress)
(kävely, *nom.*, walk; puku, *nom.*, dress) osoittautui (*imperf. ind. act.*), showed itself; proved
(osoittautua, to show itself; to prove) ajankäsitteiksi (*transl. of superl.*)
(into) the most up-to-date
(ajankäsitteinen, *nom.*)
mittittomia (*part. pl.*), insignificant (mittiton, *nom.*)
minun oli hankittava (*1st p. pass.*), I had to get
(hankkia, to get)
syyskuun, autumn coat; ulster (syys = syky, autumn)
talvikausi, winter coat
tweed-kainainen (*nom.*), made of tweed material

(kankainen, *nom.*, of material) silmäyksellä (*adess.*), on glance (silmäys, *nom.*)
ensimmäisenä, at first glance sen sijaan (*illat.*), instead aluksi (*transl.*), to begin with (alku, *nom.*)
minun makuuni (*illat. with possess. suffix*), according to my taste (*lit.* into my taste)
(maku, taste)
vaihdettiin (*pass. ind. imperf.*), was changed (vaihda, to change)
turkiskaulus, fur collar (turkis, *nom.*, fur; kaulus, *nom.*, collar) tyylikäs, stylish; fashionable
sitäkin tuli oikein tyylikäs, even out of that came something really stylish
sopiva, suitable
talvitaikkin sopiva turkishattu, fur hat to go with the winter coat
sointuu (*pres. ind. act.*), harmonizes with (sointua, to harmonize with)
jouduin (*imperf. ind. act.*), I drifted into (joutua, to drift into)
myyjättären (*gen.*), of the saleswoman (myyjätär, *nom.*)
kärsivällisyyttä (*part.*), patience (kärsivällisyys, *nom.*)
kovin, very
ystävällinen, kind
hermostuttavani (*1st p. act. with possess. suffix*), making nervous (hermostuttaa, to make nervous)
neitoista (*part.*), young lady (neitonen, *nom.*)
joka odotti vuoroaan, who was waiting for her turn
ei "istunut" (*imperf. indic. act. neg.*), did not fit (*lit.* "sit")
(istua, to sit; to fit)
lähessään, even nearly mallinukin yllä, on a dummy; doll model (mallinukke, *nom.*, dummy)
ompelija = ompelijatar, seamstress merkittiä (*imperf. ind. act.*), marked (merkitä, to mark)
nuppineuloin (*instruct. pl.*), with pins (nuppineula, *nom.*)
työhuoneeseen (*illat.*), into the work-room (työhuone, *nom.*)
uikohattakki, sports coat
oli onnistunut (*pluperf. ind. act.*), had succeeded
(onnistua, to succeed)
erinomaisesti, to succeed exceptionally muotikuvissakaan (*iness. pl. with suffix*), even in fashion plates (muotikuva, *nom.*)

Luento 52 HALUAISIN ILTAPUVUN

viideskymmenestoinen, fifty-second kuinka voin palvella teitä? how can I help you?
(palvelia, to serve)
haluaisin (*pres. cond.*) iltapuvun, I should like an evening dress
en kovin kallista, not very expensive vaan verraten yksinkertaisen, but relatively simple
tässä olisi (*pres. cond.*), here would be mielestäni (*elat. with possess. suffix*), according to my mind
teille sopiva (*1st p. act.*), suitable for you ihonne ja hiustenne väriin, (into) the colours of your skin and hair
sovitaa, to fit; adjust; try
villaa (*nom.*), absolutely olkapäältä (*abl.*), from the shoulder (olkapää, *nom.*)
avistuksen verran, just a little bit verran (*adv.*), as much as mieltätkö tämä teitä? does this satisfy you?

kiire, hurry; haste
tänään itana (*ess.*), this evening muuten, otherwise
huomissaan, tomorrow morning malleja (*part. pl.*), models (malli, *nom.*)
alennettuna (*illat. of 2nd p. pass.*), (into) reduced
(alenta, to reduce)
ai, oh
hastutava, lovely; enchanting haluatko ehkä koettaa sitä? perhaps you wish to try it?
sovitushuoneeseen (*illat.*), to the fitting room (sovitushuone, *nom.*)
ei mitenkään, in no wise riikeit (*nom. pl.*), glaring; gaudy (riikeä, *nom.*)
lienne, is supposedly parasta (*part.*), best (paras, *nom.*)
villaa (*part.*), wool (villa, *nom.*)

Luento 53 KAUPPA JA TEOLLISUUS

viideskymmeneskolmas, fifty-third kauppa, trade
teollisuus, industry
asema, (geographical) position
eriyäinen, remote
väkiluku, number of inhabitants (väki, *nom.*, people; luku, *nom.*, number)
yhteydessä (*iness.*), in communication (yhteys, *nom.*)
laivanvarustajilla (*adess. pl.*), (on) ship-owners
(laivanvarustaja, *nom.*)
alusia (*part. pl.*), vessels (alus, *nom.*)
rahti, freight
rahtilaivoja (*part. pl.*), cargo ships (rahtilaiva, *nom.*)
sanottavia (*part. pl.*), mentionable; worth mentioning (sanottava, *nom.*)
mineraalirikkauksia (*part. pt.*), mineral resources
(mineraali, *nom.*, mineral; rikkaus, *nom.*, wealth)
pääelinkeinot (*nom. pl.*), chief sources of livelihood

(pää, *nom.*, head; elinkeino, *nom.*, source of livelihood)
maatalous, agriculture; farming
metätalous, forestry
maaseututeollisuus, forest industry
korkealle kehittyneitä, highly developed liikenne- ja palveluammatit (*pl.*), transport and serving trade
(ammatti, *nom.*, trade; profession)
vientimme (*possess. suffix*), our export (vientti, *nom.*)
keskittyä, to concentrate; centralize puuvillaa, timber (goods)
puunjalostustuotteisiin (*illat. pl.*), processed wood products
(puunjalostustuote, *nom.*)
toisella ajalla, on the second place papermassa, pulp
pahvi, cardboard
raska-aline, raw material
maataloustuotteet (*pl.*), agricultural products
vientitarkkei, export article
maahamme (*illat. with possess. suffix*), into our country

tuodaan (*pres. indic. pass.*), one brings;
one imports
(tuoda, to bring)
koneita (*part. pl.*), machines
(kone, *nom.*)
polttoainetta (*part. pl.*), fuel
(polttoaine, *nom.*)
voiteluöljyä (*part. pl.*), lubricating oils
(voiteluöljy, *nom. sing.*, oil)
kulkuneuvot (*pl.*), vehicles
(kulkuneuvo, *nom.*)
nimike, heading
tuontitilastoissamme (*iness. pl. with possess. suffix*), in our import statistics
(tuontitilasto, *nom.*: tilasto, statistics)
kulutusshöydysteitä (*part. pl.*), consumer

Luento 54

MEIDÄN ALAMME OVAT HEDELMÄT

viideskymmenesneljäs, fifty-fourth
tavattavissa (*inest. of 1st p. pass.*), to be met; to be seen
(tavata, to meet)
kenet saan ilmoittaa? whom may I announce?
tässä on nimikorttini, here is my visiting card
aivan niin, quite so
lontoolainen (*gen.*), of London
(lontoolainen, *nom.*)
osakas, partner
tuotamme, we import
(tuottaa, to import)
mausteita (*part. pl.*), spices
(mauste, *nom.*)
Brittiläinen kansainyhteisö, British Commonwealth
haluaisimme (*pres. cond.*) solmia liikesuhteen kansanme, we should like to do business with you
(solmia, to tie; liikesuhde, business relationship)
erittäin hauska kuulla, extremely pleasant to hear
alamme (*nom. sing. with possess. suffix*), our speciality
(ala, *nom.*)
Välimerenmaista (*elat. pl.*), from the Mediterranean countries
italiasta (*elat.*), from Italy
(Italia, *nom.*)

goods
(kulutusshöydysteitä, *nom.*)
voimavaroja (*ess. pl.*), as sources of power
(voima, *nom.*, power; lähde, *nom.*, source)
on valjastettu, have been harnessed
teollisuuden palvelukseen, for the service of the industry
sahateollisuus, sawmill industry
tärkeitä ovat myös kenkä- ja nahkatuotteet,
important are also shoe and leather industries
hallitsee (*pres. ind. act.*), rules
(hallita, to rule)
kokonaan (*adv.*), completely
markkinoita (*part. pl.*), markets
(markkinat, *nom. pl.*)

Espanjasta (*elat.*), from Spain
(Espanja, *nom.*)
Israelista (*elat.*), from Israel
(Israel, *nom.*)
puolestamme (*elat. with possess. suffix*), from (on) our part
(puoli, *nom.*)
tropiikki (*gen.*), of the Tropics
(tropiikki, *nom.*)
kookosöljyä (*part.*), palm oil
(kookosöljy, *nom.*)
suosituksia (*part. pl.*), recommendations; references
(suosituksia, *nom.*)
mitä suosituksia voitte esittää? what references can you produce?
tili, account
taata, to guarantee
suorituskyky, ability to pay
entä ehtoon? and what about your conditions?
niistä varmaan voimme sopia, about these we can surely reach agreement
toimittaa, to supply
joko ... tai, either ... or
vapaa (*adv.*), free
laivassa (*inest.*), on board
jos mieluummin haluatte, if you rather desire
se on, that is
vakuutus, insurance

maksettuina (*ess. pl. of 2nd p. pass.*),
Helsingin satamana asti, paid as far as Helsinki harbour
perimme (*pres. ind. act.*), we collect
(perä, to collect)

Luento 55

AUTO

viideskymmenesviides, fifty-fifth
autot (*pl.*), cars
(auto, *nom.*)
ovat muuttaneet kokonaan, have completely altered
yhteiskuntaa (*part.*), society
(yhteiskunta, *nom.*)
muutama, some
vuosikymmen, decade
laajoilla alueilla rautateiden viäillä
tavallisella kansalaisella ei ollut muuta kulkuneuvoa kuin omat jalkansa, in large districts between the railways, the ordinary citizen had no other means of communication than his own feet
nopein (*superl. nom.*), fastest
(nopea, *nom.*)
maantien (*gen.*) poskessa (*inest.*), by the roadside (*lit.* in the cheek (*poski*) of the road)
linja-auto, bus
kuljija, traveller
ottaa kuljijan mukaansa, takes the traveller with it
toimittaa, to deliver
tavaraliikitys, parcel; consignment
etäimpänä, further on
ajaa, to drive
voidaksemme ajaa autoa, tarvitsemme ajokortin, to be able to drive a car we need a driving licence
ajokortti, driving licence (*lit.* driving card)
se on suhteellisen helppo suorittaa, it is comparatively easy to get
suorittaa, to pass (a test)
autokoulu, driving school
perustiedot (*pl.*), basic knowledge
rakenteesta (*elat.*), of construction
(rakennus, *nom.*)
toiminnasta (*elat.*), of operation
(toiminta, *nom.*)
ajaja, driver
ajajan omankin turvallisuuden kannalta, for the driver's own safety

laivauspapereita (*part. pl.*), bill of lading
(laivauspaperi, *nom. pl.*)
perittäviksi (*transl. pl. of 1st p. pass.*), for collection

turvallisuuden (*gen.*), of safety
(turvallisuus, *nom.*)
viihtyisyyden (*gen.*), of comfort
(vihtyisyys, *nom.*)
perusosa, basic part
runko, chassis
mielen mukaan, at will
umpimainen, closed
kori, body; coach work
tärkein, most important
(tärkeä, important)
moottori, engine
tuottaa, to produce
hevosvoimaa (*pl.*), horse power
(hevosvoima, *nom.*)
välittää, to transfer
pyörä, wheel
välittävät auton pyöriin, are (is) transferred to the wheels of a car
vaihdelaatikko, gearbox
kardaaniksi, drive shaft
kautta, through
takavetoinen, rear wheel drive
tietyissä automaatioissa, in certain types of cars
automaatti, car model
ilmajäähdytteinen, air cooled
vesijäähdytteinen, water cooled
autoilla, motorist
kyetä, (to) be able
suorittamaan (*inf. of 3rd ind. act.*) itse pienet korjaukset, to perform small repairs himself
puhjennut (*nom. of 2nd p. act.*), burst; punctured
(puhjeta, to burst)
rengas, tyre
korjattavissa (*inest. pl. of 1st p. pass.*), repairable
(korjata, to repair)
vaihtaa, to change
tilalle, in place (of)
vararengas, spare wheel

monimutkaisemat (pl.), more complicated
(monimutkainen, complicated)
asian tuntemus, (special) knowledge
ulkopuolinen apu, external help
autojärjestö, motoring organisation

Luento 56 MIKA HATANÄ?

viideskymmeneskuudes, fifty-sixth
mikä on hätänä, what's the matter?
jospa tietäisinkin (pres. cond. with suffix
-kin) niin kukaan vian, if I only knew
I would put the fault right
moottori ei lähde käyntiin, the engine will
not start
johtua, to be caused (by)
seikka, circumstance
pikkuseikasta (elst.), from a trifle
(pikkuseikka, nom.)
ehkäpä se johtuu jostakin aivan
pikkuseikasta, maybe it is just due to
some trifle
sälissä (iness.), in the tank
(säiliö, nom.)
täyttää, to fill
samalla, at the same time
tarkistaa, to check
jäähdytin, radiator
öljy, oil
kaasuin, carburettor
polttoaine, fuel
vapasti, freely
vian täytyy olla jossakin muualla, the fault
must be somewhere else
tulppa, plug
sytytystulpat (nom. pl.), sparking plugs
entä sytytystulpat? and what about the
sparking plugs?
kenties, perhaps
nokiset (nom. pl.), sooty
(nokin, nom.)
ovatko ne kenties nokiset? are they perhaps
sooty?

Luento 57 TEATTERI JA ELOKUVAT

viideskymmenesseitsemäs, fifty-seventh
teatteri, theatre
elokuvat, cinema (lit. living pictures)
on monia mahdollisuuksia, there are many
opportunities

pulaan joutuneelle autoilijalle, to the
motorist in trouble
pula, difficulty; trouble
ulkomaalainen, foreigner
yhteistyö, cooperation
raja, border

eivät ne siltä näytä, they do not look like it
puhtaasti (pl.), clean
kiersin (imperf. ind. act.), I screwed
(kierästä, to screw)
irti, loose
kiersin ne irti, I unscrewed them (lit. I
screwed them loose)
sylinterissä (iness. pl.), in the cylinders
(sylinteri, nom.)
palamatonta (part.), unburnt; unconsumed
(palamaton, nom.)
bensiniä, petrol
sylinterissä kuitenkin oli palamatonta
bensiniä, in the cylinders there was
nevertheless unconsumed petrol
entäpi virranjakaja? what about the
distributor?
virranjakaja, distributor
vuoto, leak
vaiva, trouble
sähköjohto, electric cable
kiinnitykset (pl.), connections
(kiinnitys, nom.)
noiden pitäisi olla kuunnossa, they should be
in order
epäillä, to doubt
akussani (iness. with possess. suffix), in my
battery
(akku, nom.)
virta, (electric) current
laturissa (iness.), in the charger
(laturi, nom.)
autokorjaamo, garage
asentaja, mechanic

taidenautiloihin (illat. pl.), (for) artistic
enjoyment
(taidenautilo, nom.)
huviuksien (illat. pl.), amusements
(huvitus = huvi, nom.)

vakainainen, permanent
puhenäyttämö, dramatic theatre; (lit.
theatre of spoken word)
Kansallisteatteri, National Theatre
ensimmäinen, in the first place
juhlasali, hall (for concerts etc.)
Konservatorio, Conservatory (of music)
Kansallisooppera, National Opera
yleisöä (part.), public
(yleisö, nom.)
vetävät (pres. ind. act.) puoleensa (illat.
with possess. suffix), draw to them-
selves; attract
elokuvateatteri, cinema (theatre)
asutuskeskus, centre of population
kymmenittäin (adv.), in tens
kerätä, to collect
palkkeillaan (all pl. with possess. suffix), to
its boards
(palkki, nom.)
näytelmä, play
kaupunginorkesteria (part.), municipal
orchestra
(kaupunginorkesteri, nom.)
apunaan (ess. with possess. suffix), as its
help

Luento 58 MENEMME TEATTERIIN

viideskymmeneskahdeksas, fifty-eighth
esitään (pres. ind. pass.), one shows
(esittää, to show)
Aleksis Kiven, by Aleksis Kivi
Nämmisuturit, a play by Aleksis Kivi
uudenlaisen kirjallisuutemme perustaja,
the founder of our modern literature
kuolematon, immortal
nostalgia, masterpiece
ettekö halua (pres. ind. neg. with interro-
gatory suffix "kö" after "ette")? do
you not wish?
mahtaisko se olla liian rasittavaa, might it be
too heavy
aivoilleni (all. pl. with possess. suffix), to
my brains
(aivo, nom.)
olen koko päivän katsellut tai kuunnellut
jotakin, I have the whole day looked
at, or listened to, something
tuntuu siltä, it feels as if
kylmä, light
mielentiläni (illat. with possess. suffix),
(into) my state of mind

(apu, nom.)
kykyihin (ill. pl.), (into) capacities
(kyky, nom.)
turvautua myös musiikilämme
parhaisiin esittäviin kykyihin, also call
on the most talented performers of our
musical world (lit. musical life)
näytelmäkirjallisuutemme (nom. with
possess. suffix), our dramatic literature
(näytelmäkirjallisuus, nom.)
kansainvälinen, international
luokka, class
ohjelmisto, repertory
Kaupunginteatteri, Municipal Theatre
teatteritalo, theatre building; (playhouse)
herkätä huomiota, to draw attention
johto, leadership
etevimpien (gen. pl. of superl.), of the most
prominent
(etevä, nom.)
säveltäjä, composer
säveltaide, (art of) music
(sävel, nom.) note of music; taide, nom., art
valioihin (illat. pl.), the elite
(valio, nom.)

rehävä, hearty
humoroin (part.), humor
(humori, nom.)
sivistämään (illat. of 3rd inf.), to civilize
(sivistää, to civilize)
olen tosiaankin vielä liian vähän tutustunut
suomalaiseen kirjallisuuteen, I am
indeed still too little acquainted with
Finnish literature
kun en edes tiennyt, as I did not even know
muhina, tragedy
huvinäytelmä, comedy
näyttämö, performance
etuperannolta (abl.), from the front stalls
(etuperanto, nom.)
tarpeeksi, sufficiently
sanaa (acc.), word
(sana, nom.)
tekstin (acc.), text; book
(teksti, nom.)
luettavaaksi (transl. of 1st p. pass.), to be
read
(lukea, to read)
etukäteen, beforehand

Luento 58 (contd.)

alkaa on vielä riittävästi, there is still enough time
vieraakielisestä (elär.), from (something) in a foreign language
menettää, to lose; miss
jos se on aivan outo, if it is completely

Luento 59

RADIO JA TELEVISIO

viideskymmenesyhdeksäs, fifty-ninth
radiovastaanotin, radio receiver
väestö, population
värivastaanotin, colour television
Suomen Yleisradio, Finnish Radio
lähettää, to broadcast (to send)
ohjelma, programme
ympäri vuorokauden, round the clock
nuorisio, young people
kuunnella, to listen
sävelradio, light music programme in Finland
laatia, to compile; prepare
vanhemmaa väkeä varten, for the older people
vakava, serious
uutiskatsaus, news programme (review)
ajankohtainen, current
tiedemies, scientist
erikoisala, special line
radioaistelu, radio talk
radioaluet, radio apparatus

Luento 60

OLETTEKO HANKKINUT TELEVISION?

kuudeskymmenes, sixtieth
harkita, to consider
toistaiseksi, for the present
mustavalkoinen, black and white
käytännöllinen, most practical
(käytännöllinen, practical)
kaupallinen, commercial
mainostelevisio, commercial television
(lit. advertising television)
ykkösohjelma, first programme (channel)
likkipäitä, almost
kakkoskanava näkyy, second channel can be seen
katselualue, viewing area
laajentua, to grow wider
virkami puolesta, for professional reasons
virka, profession
taloudellinen, economic

unfamiliar
mielettämi, with pleasure
lainata, to borrow
valitut (acc. pl. of 2nd p. pass.), selected
(valita, to select)
valitut teokset, selected works

tekniisesti, technically
(yleisradio, lit. general radio)
kehittellä = kehittää, to develop
stereolähetysverkko, stereo broadcast network
levysoitin = äänilevysoitin, record player
nauhuri, tape recorder
stereokuuntelu, stereo listening
stereolähetys, stereo broadcast
television puolestaan, television on the other hand
kokeilla, to experiment
väritelevisiolähetys, colour television broadcast
kakkoskanava, second channel
(kanava, channel)
harrastaa, to be interested in
hyhtätaotokuuntelu, short wave listening
pyrkii, to attempt; seek
seurata, to follow
kannanotto, view; point of view
maailmanpoliittiset kysymykset (pl.), questions of world politics

uutiset (pl.), news
(uutinen, nom.)
keskustelu, discussion
sarjaohjelma, (television) serial
mielitoimielmiäni (part. pl. with possess. suffix), my favourite programmes
ohjelmasarja, series of programmes
televisioväittely, television debate
mielipiteitä (part. pl.), opinions
(mielipide, nom.)
edustaa, to represent
keskustelijat, debater
väittellä, to argue
kaikessa ystävyydessä, in a friendly manner
vallata, to occupy
vapaa-aika, free time

VOCABULARIES OF THE SOUNDS RECORDING ON PAGES 122 AND 123 OF THE FINNISH COURSE

SECTION ONE

The vowels and diphthongs of the Finnish language

kala, fish
maalaa, (he) paints
olo, condition
oloon, into the condition
tuli, fire
tuuli, wind
häätä, distress; need
häätää, (to) turn out; (to) evict
hölö, swaggerer
hölöön, swaggerer illat. (into a swaggerer)
syllä, lap; arms
syylä, wart
vetele, limp
veteen, into the water
eetteri, ether
iti, (it) germinated
hiili, coal; charcoal
piiriin, into a circle
sai, (he) got; (he) received
laittaa, (to) make; (to) prepare
aikainen, early
soi, (it) sounds
soittaa, (to) play; (to) sound
suloinen, lovely
ui, (he) swims
uittaa, (to) float
viihin, cold; frozen
päivä, day
läikky, (it) ripples; (it) spills

eväitä, provisions (part. pl.)
söi, (he) ate
soitte, (you) ate (pl.)
perinnöittä, without inheritances
(abest. pl.)
syitä, causes (part. pl.)
myitte, (you) sold (pl.)
väittelyitä, disputations (part. pl.)
ei, not
keittää, (to) cook
kaupungeissa, in towns (iness. pl.)
auta, help (imperat. 2. p. sg.)
auttaa, (to) help
koulu, school
soutaa, (to) row (a boat)
keula, prow
seura, company; party
kiusa, spite; trouble
iluska, plate
täysi, full
täyttää, (to) fill
köysi, rope
köyttää, (to) tie
suu, marsh; bog
suotta, in vain
syö, (he) eats
syötte, (you) eat (pl.)
vie, (he) takes away
viette, (you) take away (pl.)

SECTION TWO

The consonants of the Finnish language

tapa, manner
rampa, crippled; lame
kalpaa, (he) misses; (he) longs for
tapaa, (to) kill
helppo, easy
ulappa, open sea
helppo, helpot, easy (sg. and pl.)
tammii, oak
satu, fairy tale; fable
satu, received (part. part.)
antaa, (to) give; (to) allow
aita, fence; hedge
aita, larder; barn

aitta, sitat, harder; barn (sg. and pl.)
kana, hen
kisa, game
haka, hook; latch
alkaa, (to) begin
akka, old woman
palkka, wages; salary
ravakka, brisk
akka, akat, old woman (sg. and pl.)
palkka, palkat, wages; salary (sg. and pl.)
padat, pans
tahdon, (I) want; (I) desire
maa, earth; land; country

sama, same
hammas, tooth
sampo, the Sampo (magic mill in Finnish mythology)
pamppu, rope's end; baton
pamput, batons
nenä, nose
sanoo, (he) says
annan, (I) give; (I) allow
antaa, (to) give; (to) allow
Antti, Finnish Christian name
kontti, kontti, (birchbark) knapsack (*ag. and pl.*)
sanka, handle
sanka, thick; dense
sangat, handles
sanka, sankat, thick; dense (*ag. and pl.*)
rakas, dear
ateria, meal
avara, wide; large
pengeri, border; slope
portaat, stairs
portas, step; stair
luku, number; chapter
sävel, tune

ala, area; profession
alta, from beneath
alla, beneath; under
ala ala, area beneath
Suomi, Finland
asu, (he) lives
yskä, cough
kanssa, nation
kanssa, with
kassa, cash
kissa, game; competition
kissa, cat
haamu, ghost
himo, desire; passion
ahtaa, (to) stow; (to) cram
ahkera, industrious
paha, bad; wicked
ahdas, narrow
vakaa, sure; firm
avoim, open
sauva, staff; rod
joki, river
paja, smithy
nuja, club; hammer

TYPES OF INFLECTION

NOUNS

The forms given are: nominative, genitive, partitive, and illative singular, and the partitive plural. The different cases are separated by a semi-colon, alternative forms by a comma.

-a (1):	osa; -n; -a; -an; osia suk/ka*; -n; -ka; -kaan; -kia	-i (5):	yksi*; yhden; yhta; yhteen; yksiä laps/i; -en; lasta; -een; -ia veits/i; -en, -eistä; -een; -iä
-a (2):	kiss/a; -an; -aa; -aan; -oja il/ta*; -lan; -taa; -taan; -toja ran/ta*; -nan; -taa; -taan; -toja	-i (6):	äi/ti*; -din; -tiä; -tiin; -ejä kamar/i; -in; -ia; -iin; -eja
-a (3):	lattia; -n; -a; -ta; -an; lattioita mansk/ka*; -an; -kaa; -kaan; -oita	-i (7):	kaupun/ki*; -gin; -kia; -kiin; -keja mittar/i; -in; -ia; -iin; -eita
-a (4):	johtaj/a; -an; -aa; -ata; -aan; -ia oike/a; -an; -aa; -ata; -aan; -ita	-i (8):	isom/pi*; -man; -paa; -paan; -pia
-aa:	vapa/a; -an; -ata; -aseen; -ita maa; -n; -ta; -han; maita	-ai:	tiistai; -n; -ta; -hin; -ta
-e (1):	perhe; -en; -itä; -eseen; -itä vuo/de*; -teen; -detta; -tee- seen; -teita	-oi:	voi; -n; -ta; -hin; -ta
-e (2):	kolme; -n; -a; -en; kolmia nuk/ke*; -en; -kea; -keen; -kia; -keja	-i:	askel; -en; -ta; -eseen; -ia
-ee:	tee; -n; -tä; -hen; (teitä)	-m	radium; -in; -ia; -iin; -eja
-ie:	tie; -n; -tä; -hen; teitä	-n (1):	laut/a; -nen; -sen; -sta; -seen; -sia
-i (1):	ovi/i; -en; -ea; -een; -ia hen/ki*; -gen; -keä; -keon; -kiä vä/ki*; -en; -keä; -keon; -kiä ar/ki*; -jen; -kea; -keon; -kia	-n (2):	jäsen; -en; -tä; -een; -iä kymmen } -en; -tä; -een; -iä
-i (2):	pien/i; -en; -tä; -een; -iä puol/i; -en; -ta; -een; -ia lie/mi; -men; -ntä; -meen; -miä mer/i; -en; -ta; -een; -iä	-n (3):	avoi/n; -men; -nta; -meen; -mia ot/in*; -timen; -inta; -timeen; -timia laj/don*; -tumen; -dunta; -tumeen; -tumia
-i (3):	kä/si*; -den; -ttä; -teen; -siä kuu/si*; -den; -ttä; -teen; -sia haa/ksi*; -hden; -hta; -hteen; -ksia	-n (4):	unet/on*; -toman; -onta; -tomaan; -tomia läm/min*; -pimän; -mintä; -pimään; -pimiä
-i (4):	vaz/si*; -een; -tta; -teen; -sia kan/si*; -nen; -tta; -teen; -sia	-n (5):	vanhi/n; -mman; -nta; -mpaan; -mpia vase/n; -mman; -nta; -mpaan; -mpia
		-n (6):	seitsemä/n; -n; -ä; -än; seitsemä

-o (1):	eno; -n; -a; -on; -ja luen/to*; -non; -toa; -toon; -toja lan/ko*; -gon; -koa; -koon; -koja	-u (1):	lelu; -n; -a; -un; -ja piip/pu*; -un; -puu; -puun; -puja	asen/taa*; -nan; -si; -takoon; -tanut sou/taa*; -dan; -ti; -si; -takoon; -tanut	-ta, -tä (1):	puuha/ta; -an; -si; -tkoon; -nnut osa/ta; -an; -si; -tkoon; -nnut poik/eta*; -kean; -kesi; -etkoon; -ennut	
-o (2):	mainio; -n; -ta; -on; -ita maljak/ko*; -on; -koa; -koon; -koja; -oita aurin/ko*; -gon; -koa; -koon; -koja	-u (2):	vierailu; -n; -a; -un; -ja sido/tu*; -un; -tua; -tuun; -tuja	-da, -dä (1):	saa/da; -n; -si; -koon; -nut jää/dä; -n; -jä; -koon; -nyt käy/dä; -n; -kävi; -koon; -nyt tuo/da; -n; -toi; -koon; -nut syö/da; -n; -söi; -koon; -nyt vie/da; -n; -vei; -koon; -nyt ympäri/dä; -n; -ympäri; -koon; -nyt	halu/ta; -an; -si; -tkoon; -nnut herä/tä; -än; -si; -tkoon; -nnut	
-uo:	suo; -n; -ta; -hon; soita	-y (1):	källy; -n; -ä; -yn; -jä sän/ky*; -gyn; -kyä; -kyyn; -kyjä	voi/da; -n; -voi; -koon; -nut myy/dä; -n; -myi; -koon; -nyt	-ta, -tä (2):	kuume/ta; -nen; -ni; -tkoon; -nnut edellä*; -etenen; -eteni; edet- koon; -edennyt ky/etä; -kenen; -keni; -etkoon; -ennyt	
-t:	sisar; -en; -ta; -een; -ita tyt/är*; -tären; -ärtä; -täreem; -tärä man/ner*; -tereen; -nerta; -tereseen; -tereita	-y (2):	käsitelly; -n; -ä; -yn; -jä, -itä vedet/ty*; -yn; -tyä; -tyyn; -tyjä	-da, -dä (2):	tehda; -teen; -teki; -tehkoon; -tehnyt nähdä; -näen; -näki; -nähkoon; -nähty	-ta, -tä (3):	tarvi/ta; -tsen; -tsi; -tkoon; -nnut merki/tä; -tsen; -tsi; -tkoon; -nnut
-s (1):	viera/s; -an; -sta; -ascen; -ita ruumi/s; -in; -sta; -iscen; -ita vilk/as*; -kaan; -asta; -kaaseen; -kaita ru/is*; -kiin; -ista; -kiiseen; -kiita mie/s; -hen; -stä; -heen; -hiä	-yy:	syy; -n; -tä; -hyn; -syitä	-ea, -ed:	lask/ea; -en; -i; -ekoon; -enut lu/kea*; -en; -ki; -kekoon; -kenut sul/kea*; -jen; -ki; -kekoon; -kenut	-ta, -tä (4):	pää/s/tä; -en; -i; -koon; -syt nous/ta; -en; -i; -koon; -sut
-s (2):	selostu/s; -ksen; -sta; -kseen; -ksia	-ä (1):	isä; -n; -ä; -än; -isiä se/tä*; -dän; -tää; -tään; -tiä	-ia, -iä:	huoli/a; -n; -huoli; -koon; -nut etsi/ä; -n; -etsi; -koon; -nyt leik/kiä*; -in; -ki; -kikoon; -kinyt	istu/a; -n; -i; -koon; -nut istuu/ua*; -dun; -tui; -tukoon; -tunut saa/pua*; -vun; -pui; -pukoon; -punut	
-s (3):	salaisu/s; -den; -tta; -teen; -ksia	-ä (2):	myymälä/s; -än; -ää; -ään; -öitä	-na, -nä:	terveh/tä*; -din; -ti; -tiköön; -tinity	-yä:	hämär/tyä*; -ryn; -tyi; -ty- koon; -tynyt pesey/tyä; -dyn; -tyi; -ty- koon; -tynyt
-s (4):	kolma/s; -nneen; -tta; -nteen; -nsia	-ä (3):	virke/ä; -än; -ää; -ätä; -ään; -itä kylpi/ä; -än; -ää; -ätä; -öitä	-oa:	tul/la; -en; -i; -koon; -lut iheli/ella*; -telen; -teli; -el- koon; -nellyt työsken/nellä*; -telen; -teli; -nelkoon; -nellyt	-ä (1):	elä/ä; -n; -eli; -koon; -nyt pi/tää*; -dän; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt heit/tää*; -än; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt
-t (1):	ihaštun/ut; -een; -utta; -eeseen; -eita	-ö (1):	sähkö; -n; -ä; -ön; -jä tyt/tö*; -ön; -toa; -töön; -toja	-ra:	men/nä; -en; -i; -koon; -nyt pan/na; -en; -i; -koon; -nut	-ä (2):	ilmen/tää*; -nän; -si; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt kier/tää*; -rän; -si; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt pyy/tää*; -dän; -si; -ti; -täköön; -tänyt
-t (2):	ohu/t; -en; -tta; -een; -ita	-ö (2):	näytän/tö; -nön; -töä; -töön; -toja, -nöitä				
-t (3):	kevä/t; -än; -ttä; -äseen; -itä	-ö (3):	keittiö; -n; -tä; -ön; -itä				
-t (4):	tuha/t; -nneen; -tta; -nteen; -nsia	-yö:	yö; -n; -tä; -hön; -öitä				

VERBS

The forms given are: first infinitive, 1st pers. singular pres. indic., 3rd pers. singular imperfect indic., 3rd pers. singular imperative, second participle.

-aa (1):	muodost/aa; -an; -i; -akoon; -anut poltt/taa*; -an; -ti; -takoon; -tanut unoh/taa*; -dan; -ti; -takoon; -tanut	-aa (2):	laul/aa; -an; -oi; -akoon; -anut kan/taa*; -nan; -toi; -takoon; -tanut	-aa (3):	raken/taa*; -nan; -si; -takoon; -tanut
----------	---	----------	--	----------	---

*These stems are subject to consonant mutation.

MUTATION OF STEM-CONSONANT

k~(j)	velka, velan; laki, laen; aika, ajan
~k	pyyhe, pyyhkeen; pelätä, pelkään
kk~k	sukka, sukan; rikkoa, rikon
k~kk	lääke, lääkkeen; hakata, hakkaan
hje~hke	puhjeta, puhkean
lke~lje	kulkea, kuljen
lje~lke	valjeta, valkeenen
nk~ng	lanka, langan
ng~nk	kangas, kankaan
rke~rje	särkeä, särjen
uku~uvu	luku, luvun
yky~yyvy	kyky, kyvyn
p~v	tupa, tuvan; leipoa, leivon
v~p	tarve, tarpeen; tavata, tapaan
pp~p	kuppi, kupin; loppua, lopun
p~pp	opas, oppaan
mp~mm	sompa, somman; isompi, isomman
mm~mp	lämmin, lämpimän; ommella, ompelen
t~d	tähti, tähden; lähtää, lähden; (käsi), käteen, käden; (kuusi), kuuteen, kuuden
d~t	lähde, lähteen; edetä, etenen
tt~t	aitta, aitan; ottaa, otan
t~tt	uneton, unettoman; ihmetellä, ihmettelen
lt~ll	kiiltää, kiillän
ll~lt	allas, altaan
nt~nn	ranta, rannan; (kansi), kanteen, kannen; rakentaa; rakennan
nn~nt	manner, mantereen
rt~rr	parta, parran; (varsii), varteen, varren
rr~rt	porras, portaan

VERBS

CONTENTS

1	1. The English Pronunciation and Spelling	104
2	2. Introduction to Finnish Grammar	111
3	3. The Nominative Case	119
4	4. The Genitive Case	129
5	5. The Partitive Case	139
6	6. The Illative Case	149
7	7. The Adessive Case	159
8	8. The Ablative Case	169
9	9. The Allative Case	179
10	10. The Locative Case	189
11	11. The Temporal Case	199
12	12. The Instrumental Case	209
13	13. The Comitative Case	219
14	14. The Prolative Case	229
15	15. The Terminative Case	239
16	16. The Benefactive Case	249
17	17. The Possessive Case	259
18	18. The Partitive Case	269
19	19. The Illative Case	279
20	20. The Adessive Case	289
21	21. The Ablative Case	299
22	22. The Allative Case	309
23	23. The Locative Case	319
24	24. The Temporal Case	329
25	25. The Instrumental Case	339
26	26. The Comitative Case	349
27	27. The Prolative Case	359
28	28. The Terminative Case	369
29	29. The Benefactive Case	379
30	30. The Possessive Case	389
31	31. The Partitive Case	399
32	32. The Illative Case	409
33	33. The Adessive Case	419
34	34. The Ablative Case	429
35	35. The Allative Case	439
36	36. The Locative Case	449
37	37. The Temporal Case	459
38	38. The Instrumental Case	469
39	39. The Comitative Case	479
40	40. The Prolative Case	489
41	41. The Terminative Case	499
42	42. The Benefactive Case	509
43	43. The Possessive Case	519
44	44. The Partitive Case	529
45	45. The Illative Case	539
46	46. The Adessive Case	549
47	47. The Ablative Case	559
48	48. The Allative Case	569
49	49. The Locative Case	579
50	50. The Temporal Case	589
51	51. The Instrumental Case	599
52	52. The Comitative Case	609
53	53. The Prolative Case	619
54	54. The Terminative Case	629
55	55. The Benefactive Case	639
56	56. The Possessive Case	649
57	57. The Partitive Case	659
58	58. The Illative Case	669
59	59. The Adessive Case	679
60	60. The Ablative Case	689
61	61. The Allative Case	699
62	62. The Locative Case	709
63	63. The Temporal Case	719
64	64. The Instrumental Case	729
65	65. The Comitative Case	739
66	66. The Prolative Case	749
67	67. The Terminative Case	759
68	68. The Benefactive Case	769
69	69. The Possessive Case	779
70	70. The Partitive Case	789
71	71. The Illative Case	799
72	72. The Adessive Case	809
73	73. The Ablative Case	819
74	74. The Allative Case	829
75	75. The Locative Case	839
76	76. The Temporal Case	849
77	77. The Instrumental Case	859
78	78. The Comitative Case	869
79	79. The Prolative Case	879
80	80. The Terminative Case	889
81	81. The Benefactive Case	899
82	82. The Possessive Case	909
83	83. The Partitive Case	919
84	84. The Illative Case	929
85	85. The Adessive Case	939
86	86. The Ablative Case	949
87	87. The Allative Case	959
88	88. The Locative Case	969
89	89. The Temporal Case	979
90	90. The Instrumental Case	989
91	91. The Comitative Case	999
92	92. The Prolative Case	1009
93	93. The Terminative Case	1019
94	94. The Benefactive Case	1029
95	95. The Possessive Case	1039
96	96. The Partitive Case	1049
97	97. The Illative Case	1059
98	98. The Adessive Case	1069
99	99. The Ablative Case	1079
100	100. The Allative Case	1089
101	101. The Locative Case	1099
102	102. The Temporal Case	1109
103	103. The Instrumental Case	1119
104	104. The Comitative Case	1129
105	105. The Prolative Case	1139
106	106. The Terminative Case	1149
107	107. The Benefactive Case	1159
108	108. The Possessive Case	1169
109	109. The Partitive Case	1179
110	110. The Illative Case	1189
111	111. The Adessive Case	1199
112	112. The Ablative Case	1209
113	113. The Allative Case	1219
114	114. The Locative Case	1229
115	115. The Temporal Case	1239
116	116. The Instrumental Case	1249
117	117. The Comitative Case	1259
118	118. The Prolative Case	1269
119	119. The Terminative Case	1279
120	120. The Benefactive Case	1289
121	121. The Possessive Case	1299
122	122. The Partitive Case	1309
123	123. The Illative Case	1319
124	124. The Adessive Case	1329
125	125. The Ablative Case	1339
126	126. The Allative Case	1349
127	127. The Locative Case	1359
128	128. The Temporal Case	1369
129	129. The Instrumental Case	1379
130	130. The Comitative Case	1389
131	131. The Prolative Case	1399
132	132. The Terminative Case	1409
133	133. The Benefactive Case	1419
134	134. The Possessive Case	1429
135	135. The Partitive Case	1439
136	136. The Illative Case	1449
137	137. The Adessive Case	1459
138	138. The Ablative Case	1469
139	139. The Allative Case	1479
140	140. The Locative Case	1489
141	141. The Temporal Case	1499
142	142. The Instrumental Case	1509
143	143. The Comitative Case	1519
144	144. The Prolative Case	1529
145	145. The Terminative Case	1539
146	146. The Benefactive Case	1549
147	147. The Possessive Case	1559
148	148. The Partitive Case	1569
149	149. The Illative Case	1579
150	150. The Adessive Case	1589
151	151. The Ablative Case	1599
152	152. The Allative Case	1609
153	153. The Locative Case	1619
154	154. The Temporal Case	1629
155	155. The Instrumental Case	1639
156	156. The Comitative Case	1649
157	157. The Prolative Case	1659
158	158. The Terminative Case	1669
159	159. The Benefactive Case	1679
160	160. The Possessive Case	1689
161	161. The Partitive Case	1699
162	162. The Illative Case	1709
163	163. The Adessive Case	1719
164	164. The Ablative Case	1729
165	165. The Allative Case	1739
166	166. The Locative Case	1749
167	167. The Temporal Case	1759
168	168. The Instrumental Case	1769
169	169. The Comitative Case	1779
170	170. The Prolative Case	1789
171	171. The Terminative Case	1799
172	172. The Benefactive Case	1809
173	173. The Possessive Case	1819
174	174. The Partitive Case	1829
175	175. The Illative Case	1839
176	176. The Adessive Case	1849
177	177. The Ablative Case	1859
178	178. The Allative Case	1869
179	179. The Locative Case	1879
180	180. The Temporal Case	1889
181	181. The Instrumental Case	1899
182	182. The Comitative Case	1909
183	183. The Prolative Case	1919
184	184. The Terminative Case	1929
185	185. The Benefactive Case	1939
186	186. The Possessive Case	1949
187	187. The Partitive Case	1959
188	188. The Illative Case	1969
189	189. The Adessive Case	1979
190	190. The Ablative Case	1989
191	191. The Allative Case	1999
192	192. The Locative Case	2009
193	193. The Temporal Case	2019
194	194. The Instrumental Case	2029
195	195. The Comitative Case	2039
196	196. The Prolative Case	2049
197	197. The Terminative Case	2059
198	198. The Benefactive Case	2069
199	199. The Possessive Case	2079
200	200. The Partitive Case	2089
201	201. The Illative Case	2099
202	202. The Adessive Case	2109
203	203. The Ablative Case	2119
204	204. The Allative Case	2129
205	205. The Locative Case	2139
206	206. The Temporal Case	2149
207	207. The Instrumental Case	2159
208	208. The Comitative Case	2169
209	209. The Prolative Case	2179
210	210. The Terminative Case	2189
211	211. The Benefactive Case	2199
212	212. The Possessive Case	2209
213	213. The Partitive Case	2219
214	214. The Illative Case	2229
215	215. The Adessive Case	2239
216	216. The Ablative Case	2249
217	217. The Allative Case	2259
218	218. The Locative Case	2269
219	219. The Temporal Case	2279
220	220. The Instrumental Case	2289
221	221. The Comitative Case	2299
222	222. The Prolative Case	2309
223	223. The Terminative Case	2319
224	224. The Benefactive Case	2329
225	225. The Possessive Case	2339
226	226. The Partitive Case	2349
227	227. The Illative Case	2359
228	228. The Adessive Case	2369
229	229. The Ablative Case	2379
230	230. The Allative Case	2389
231	231. The Locative Case	2399
232	232. The Temporal Case	2409
233	233. The Instrumental Case	2419
234	234. The Comitative Case	2429
235	235. The Prolative Case	2439
236	236. The Terminative Case	2449
237	237. The Benefactive Case	2459
238	238. The Possessive Case	2469
239	239. The Partitive Case	2479
240	240. The Illative Case	2489
241	241. The Adessive Case	2499
242	242. The Ablative Case	2509
243	243. The Allative Case	2519
244	244. The Locative Case	2529
245	245. The Temporal Case	2539
246	246. The Instrumental Case	2549
247	247. The Comitative Case	2559
248	248. The Prolative Case	2569
249	249. The Terminative Case	2579
250	250. The Benefactive Case	2589
251	251. The Possessive Case	2599
252	252. The Partitive Case	2609
253	253. The Illative Case	2619
254	254. The Adessive Case	2629
255	255. The Ablative Case	2639
256	256. The Allative Case	2649
257	257. The Locative Case	2659
258	258. The Temporal Case	2669
259	259. The Instrumental Case	2679
260	260. The Comitative Case	2689
261	261. The Prolative Case	2699
262	262. The Terminative Case	2709
263	263. The Benefactive Case	2719
264	264. The Possessive Case	2729
265	265. The Partitive Case	2739
266	266. The Illative Case	2749
267	267. The Adessive Case	2759
268	268. The Ablative Case	2769
269	269. The Allative Case	2779
270	270. The Locative Case	2789
271	271. The Temporal Case	2799
272	272. The Instrumental Case	2809
273	273. The Comitative Case	2819
274	274. The Prolative Case	2829
275	275. The Terminative Case	2839
276	276. The Benefactive Case	2849
277	277. The Possessive Case	2859
278	278. The Partitive Case	2869
279	279. The Illative Case	2879
280	280. The Adessive Case	2889
281	281. The Ablative Case	2899
282	282. The Allative Case	2909
283	283. The Locative Case	2919
284	284. The Temporal Case	2929
285	285. The Instrumental Case	2939
286	286. The Comitative Case	2949
287	287. The Prolative Case	2959
288	288. The Terminative Case	2969
289	289. The Benefactive Case	2979
290	290. The Possessive Case	2989
291	291. The Partitive Case	2999
292	292. The Illative Case	3009
293	293. The Adessive Case	3019
294	294. The Ablative Case	3029
295	295. The Allative Case	3039
296	296. The Locative Case	3049
297	297. The Temporal Case	3059
298	298. The Instrumental Case	3069
299	299. The Comitative Case	3079
300	300. The Prolative Case	3089
301	301. The Terminative Case	3099
302	302. The Benefactive Case	3109
303	303. The Possessive Case	3119
304	304. The Partitive Case	3129
305	305. The Illative Case	3139
306	306. The Adessive Case	3149
307	307. The Ablative Case	3159
308	308. The Allative Case	3169
309	309. The Locative Case	3179
310	310. The Temporal Case	3189
311	311. The Instrumental Case	3199
312	312. The Comitative Case	3209
313	313. The Prolative Case	3219
314	314. The Terminative Case	3229
315	315. The Benefactive Case	3239
316	316. The Possessive Case	3249
317	317. The Partitive Case	3259
318	318. The Illative Case	3269
319	319. The Adessive Case	3279
320	320. The Ablative Case	3289
321	321. The Allative Case	3299
322	322. The Locative Case	3309
323	323. The Temporal Case	3319
324	324. The Instrumental Case	3329
325	325. The Comitative Case	3339
326	326. The Prolative Case	3349
327	327. The Terminative Case	3359
328	328. The Benefactive Case	3369
329	329. The Possessive Case	3379
330	330. The Partitive Case	3389
331	331. The Illative Case	3399
332	332. The Adessive Case	3409
333	333. The Ablative Case	3419
334	334. The Allative Case	3429
335	335. The Locative Case	3439
336	336. The Temporal Case	3449
337	337. The Instrumental Case	3459
338	338. The Comitative Case	3469
339	339. The Prolative Case	3479
340	340. The Terminative Case	3489
341	341. The Benefactive Case	3499
342	342. The Possessive Case	3509
343	343. The Partitive Case	3519
344	344. The Illative Case	3529
345	345. The Adessive Case	3539
346	346. The Ablative Case	3549
347	347. The Allative Case	3559
348	348. The Locative Case	3569
349	349. The Temporal Case	3579
350	350. The Instrumental Case	3589
351	351. The Comitative Case	3599
352	352. The Prolative Case	3609
353	353. The Terminative Case	3619
354	354. The Benefactive Case	3629
355	355. The Possessive Case	3639
356	356. The Partitive Case	3649
357	357. The Illative Case	3659
358	358. The Adessive Case	3669
359	359. The Ablative Case	3679
360	360. The Allative Case	3689
361	361. The Locative Case	3699
362	362. The Temporal Case	3709
363	363. The Instrumental Case	3719
364	364. The Comitative Case	3729
365	365. The Prolative Case	3739
366	366. The Terminative Case	3749
367	367. The Benefactive Case	3759
368	368. The Possessive Case	3769
369	369. The Partitive Case	3779
370	370. The Illative Case	3789
371	371. The Adessive Case	

PREFACE

Students of the Linguaphone Finnish Course will appreciate in the present Grammar a valuable companion to it, supplying all the information necessary for the acquisition of a sound knowledge of the grammatical forms and rules which are found in practical application in the text of the Course.

Whilst nothing of essential importance has been omitted in the Grammar, it has been our endeavour to make it as concise and compact as is compatible with the nature of the material, thus sparing the student the drudgery of working his way through a maze of more or less superfluous rules, with their inevitable exceptions, which would be of interest only to students desiring to undertake an intensive study of the theory of the language.

The subject matter of the Grammar has been arranged in such a manner as to allow of easy reference to any particular point which the student may desire to look up, in which connection the detailed alphabetical index at the end of the book will be found very useful.

CONTENTS

Chapter	Page
Finnish Pronunciation and Spelling	109
1. Introduction to Finnish Grammar	112
2. The Nominative Case	114
3. The Accusative Case	115
4. The Genitive Case	117
5. The Essive Case	118
6. The Partitive Case	119
7. The Translative Case	121
8. The Inessive, Elative and Illative Case	112
9. The Adessive, Ablative and Allative Cases	125
10. The Abessive, Comitative and Instructive Cases	128
11. Tables of Declensions. Compound Nouns	129
12. Comparison of Adjectives	132
13. The Verb (Active)	136
14. Infinitives and Participles	140
15. The Passive Voice	142
16. Auxiliary Verb <i>olla</i> , "to be", and expressing "to have"	145
17. Verb Categories. Principal Verb and Object. Participal and other Constructions. Use of Certain Verbs in Sentences	148
18. Negation (Active and Passive). Interrogation	152
19. Personal and Possessive Pronouns	156
20. Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns	158
21. Interrogative, Reflexive and Indefinite Pronouns	160
22. Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals. Expressions of time, etc.	166
23. Adverbs, Appositive, Prepositions, Postpositions	172
24. Conjunctions, Interjections, Abbreviations	175
Appendix:	
Verb Stems	178
Alphabetical List of Verbs	179
Alphabetical Index	185

FINNISH PRONUNCIATION AND SPELLING

Those students who have the Linguaphone Finnish Course will consult the Sounds Recording for the exact pronunciation of the sounds. For the benefit of those who have not this aid, we give below some notes indicating the English sounds that most nearly correspond to the Finnish.

1. There are no mute letters in Finnish, and every letter is sounded exactly as it is written. The pronunciation never varies as it does in English.
2. The actual Finnish Alphabet consists of only 21 letters, a, d, e, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u, v (sometimes also written w, which has the same sound), y, ä and ö. The additional letters b, c, f, q, x and z are used only in foreign names, or words of foreign origin, in which they retain the pronunciation they have in the language from which they are borrowed.

Letter(s)	Pronunciation
a	similar to the <i>u</i> in <i>cut</i>
aa	a lengthened form of <i>a</i> , more like the <i>ar</i> in <i>cart</i>
b	like the <i>b</i> in <i>bell</i>
c	like the <i>c</i> in <i>car</i> or in <i>cell</i>
d	like the <i>d</i> in <i>day</i>
e	not so open as the <i>e</i> in <i>leg</i> ; more like the French <i>é</i>
ee	a lengthened form of <i>e</i>
f	like the <i>f</i> in <i>fen</i>
g	like the <i>g</i> in <i>gay</i> *
h	like the <i>h</i> in <i>hot</i>
i	like the <i>i</i> in <i>ink</i>
ii	a lengthened form of <i>i</i> , similar to <i>ee</i> in <i>feet</i>
j	like the <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i>
k	like the <i>k</i> in <i>king</i>
l	like the <i>l</i> in <i>leg</i>
m	like the <i>m</i> in <i>melt</i>
n	like the <i>n</i> in <i>nest</i>
o	similar to the <i>o</i> in <i>hop</i>
oo	a lengthened form of the <i>o</i> , more like the vowel sound in <i>cork</i>
p	like the <i>p</i> in <i>peg</i>
q	like <i>coo</i>
r	like the <i>r</i> in <i>red</i> , but more trilled; never silent as in some English words
s	like the <i>s</i> in <i>sell</i>
t	like the <i>t</i> in <i>tell</i>
u	like the <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i>
uu	a lengthened form of <i>u</i>
v or w	like the <i>v</i> in <i>vest</i>
x	like the <i>x</i> in <i>exit</i>
y	similar to the French <i>u</i> or German <i>ü</i> , that is to say like <i>ee</i> pronounced with rounded lips, never like the sound of <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i> , which in Finnish is represented by <i>j</i>
yy	a lengthened form of <i>y</i>
z	like <i>ts</i> in <i>fits</i>
ä	a more open sound than the <i>e</i> in <i>bet</i> , more like the <i>a</i> in <i>hat</i>
ää	a lengthened form of <i>ä</i>
ö	similar to the word <i>err</i> , but with more rounded lips
öö	a lengthened form of <i>ö</i>

*In changing from singular to plural, and before inflexional endings, the *g* is pronounced like the *ng* in *long*.

3. (a) Of the vowels, e, i, y, ä and ö are *front vowels*, that is, they are pronounced in the front of the mouth; a, o and u are *back vowels*, that is they are pronounced at the back of the mouth. A feature of Finnish is *vowel harmony*. This means that the front vowels y, ä and ö cannot exist in the same word as the corresponding back vowels, u, a and o.

One result of this law is that each suffix in which one of these back vowels occurs has a doublet in which the corresponding front vowel is substituted: e.g. talossa, "in the house", but meressä "in the sea".

The law of vowel harmony does not however apply to compound nouns, each part of which is considered in this respect as a separate entity: e.g. pöytäliina, "table-cloth".

- (b) As already implied in the list given above in § 2, single vowels are short and double vowels long. A double consonant is also longer than a single consonant, as is clearly heard on the Linguaphone Sounds Recording. It is important that students should pay attention to these characteristics of the Finnish language, especially to the lengthened pronunciation of the double consonants, which only occurs in English when the final consonant of a word is the same as the initial consonant of the following word: e.g. good dog; hot tea; a Finnish ship.
4. The diphthongs are: ai, au, ei, eu, ie, iu, oi, ou, ui, uo, yi, yö, äi, öy, öi and öy. Both vowels must be sounded, but so rapidly and continuously as to form one syllable, in other words, Finnish diphthongs are shorter than English diphthongs.

5. Another feature of Finnish is *root modification*. This occurs in the conjugation of verbs as well as in the declension of nouns. The effect is to make the consonants k, p or t change to a weaker sound or even disappear altogether. It happens when one of these sounds occurs in a final syllable that is originally open (i.e. ending in a vowel) but becomes closed through the addition of a consonant.

The following are the most common root modifications:

STRONG ROOT		WEAK ROOT	
from	as in	to	as in
pp	lippu (ticket)	p	lipun
tt	rotta (rat)	t	rotan
kk	kukka (flower)	k	kukan
mp	kampa (comb)	mm	kamman
nt	ranta (shore)	nn	rannan
nk	onki (fishing rod)	ng	ongen
p	lupa (permission)	v	luvan
t	sato (harvest)	d	sadon
k	lukea (to read)	(k disappears)	luen (I read)
ll	silta (bridge)	ll	sillan
rt	virta (stream)	rr	virran
rk	härkä (bull)	r	härän
rk	järki (sense)	rj	järjen
rp	turpa (mout)	rv	turvan
lk	kuulkea (wander)	lj	kuuljen (I walk)
lk	selkä (back)	l	selän
lp	silpoa (mutilate)	lv	silvon
k	puku (a suit)	v	puvun
hk	rohkenen (I dare)	hj	rohjetkoot (they dare)

The modification always follows the same pattern for the same type of word, including the few adjectives that undergo consonantal gradation such as halpa, "cheap", halvat (plural).

The following consonantal combinations do not undergo modification: sk as in nuuska, "snuff"; sp as in vispilä, "whisk"; st as in nostaa, "to lift" or "lifts"; nostan, "I lift"; tk as in potkaista, "to kick"; potkaisen, "I kick".

6. An aspiration occasionally occurs at the close of a Finnish word ending in a vowel. In other words we sound a letter which is not there, i.e. the initial consonant of the following word, for reasons of euphony. The aspiration is indicated by an apostrophe in the following examples: mene' sinne, "go there"; tule' tänne, "come here"; kann'a se sisään, "carry it in".
7. Every word is stressed on the first syllable. This is called the principal stress. In the case of a compound word, it falls on the first syllable of each component part. Polysyllabic words also have one or more secondary stresses, but in no case does a secondary stress occur on the second or last syllable.
8. In dividing words into syllables, note the following rules:
- A single consonant between vowels or diphthongs is always joined to the following vowel, e.g. ra-ka-s, "dear"; sa-la-ma, "lightning"; a-va-ra, "vast"; kaa-taa, "to pour".
 - Two consonants together are always separated, e.g. lam-mas, "sheep"; pal-lo, "ball"; lap-si, "child".
 - When three or more consonants occur between two vowels, the last one is joined to the vowel following it, e.g. jyrk-ka, "steep"; pank-ki, "bank"; vank-ka, "solid"; myrs-ky, "storm".
 - When dividing disyllabic words having a possessive suffix, and when the noun (not the suffix) ends in either o, i, u, ö, y or a, the word is divided where the two parts are linked together, e.g. vuoro-ani "my turn" (partitive); käsi-äsi, "your hands" (partitive); hattu-ansa, "his hat" (part.); näkö-ämme, "our sight" (part.); hylly-änne, "your shelf" (part.); kaulus-tansa, "his/their collar" (part.).

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION TO FINNISH GRAMMAR

9. There is no article in Finnish. Thus *poika* means either "a boy" or "the boy", according to the context.
10. Finnish nouns have no gender. Where necessary, the distinction of sex is indicated by separate words or by the use of affixes, e.g. *koira*, "dog"; *naaraskoira*, "bitch", *uroskoira*, "(male) dog"; *herttua*, "duke", *herttuatar*, "duchess"; *tarjoilija*, "waiter", *tarjoilijatar*, "waitress".
11. Nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals and even verbs, all decline, that is to say, they take different endings, according to their function in the sentence and their exact meaning. For instance, if the subject of the sentence were "the good man", the Finnish equivalent would be *hyvä mies*, but if it were "the good men", the Finnish equivalent would be *hyvät miehet*. As in English, adjectives precede nouns they qualify.
12. The English prepositions *at*, *for*, *from*, *in*, *into*, *of*, *on*, *till*, *until*, *to*, *with*, *without*, are rendered by suffixes or case-endings. There are also other suffixes, but they will be dealt with under their appropriate headings. There are fifteen cases in Finnish, the uses of which will be explained in later chapters. In the meantime, here are some examples in English to give a general idea of the differences between them:
 - Nominative* (total* subject of the verb).
The house is large.
 - Accusative* (total* object of the verb):
They saw the house.
 - Genitive* ("of", indicating possession):
The roof of the house was flat.
 - Essive* ("as"):
As a boy, he was shy.
 - Partitive* ("some" or "any"; partial* subject or object of the verb):
Have you any apples? No, but we have some pears.
 - Translative* ("for", "to", "into"):
I went home for a week.
The water was turned into wine.
 - Inessive* ("in", "at"):
Joan was sitting in the library.
George was at work.
 - Elative* ("from (within)", "about", "of", "since"):
They came from Finland.
I had not been told about this.
One of the girls is writing.
He has been here since Easter.
 - Illative* ("into", "till"):
The child fell into the water.
He worked till midnight.
 - Adessive* ("on"):
On the table is a bowl of flowers.
 - Ablative* ("from (without)"):
The book fell from the table.
 - Allative* ("(on)to"):
It fell on(to) the floor.

*For the meaning of *total* and *partial* here, see § 13.

Abessive ("without"):

Don't go without a hat.

Comitative ("with", indicating "in company with"):

I went there with my son(s).

Instructive ("with", indicating instrument or manner):

Do it with your own hands.

13. Finnish distinguishes between *total* subject or object and *partial* subject or object. Briefly, the differences between them are as follows: A total subject is one in which the noun is used in a general sense, indicating the whole of its class, or one which, in English, would be preceded by the definite article. A partial subject or object expresses an indeterminate quantity or number, this being often indicated in English by "some" or "any".
Thus, in the sentences
Children like sweets.
Tigers are wild animals.
The children here are very clever.
The tiger is a wild animal,
the Finnish equivalents of the words in *italics* are considered as total subjects and are put in the nominative case. But in the sentences
There are some children in the room.
Some tigers have been sent to the Zoo.
the Finnish equivalents of the words in *italics* are considered as partial subjects and put in the partitive case.
See also § 18.
Similarly for the object. Examples in English:
Total. Let us send the boy to school.
We shall take the boy to school.
Partial. Have you seen any tigers in this part of the country?
The total object is put in the accusative case and the partial object in the partitive case.
See also § 22.
14. In Finnish the use of capital letters is not so frequent as in English. Capital initial letters are used in proper nouns, but not when they occur in adjectival form, e.g. *Ranska*, "France", but *ranskalainen*, "French"; *Suomi*, "Finland", but *suomalainen*, "Finnish". Months and days of the week are written with a small initial letter, whereas *Sinä*, "you" (singular) and *Te*, "you" (plural) are sometimes written with a capital initial letter in correspondence. In this connection, note that the plural *Te* is always used in addressing strangers and elders; the singular *Sinä* in addressing intimate friends.
15. Verbs are conjugated, that is to say, they take different endings according to what person and number the subject is and the tense or mood. Here, for instance, is the present tense of *sanota*, "to say".

(minä)	sanon	I say, I am saying
(sinä)	sanot	you say, you are saying
(hän)	sanoo	he or she says, he or she is saying
(me)	sanomme	we say, we are saying
(te)	sanotte	you say, you are saying
(he)	sanovat	they say, they are saying

The personal pronouns are usually omitted, unless there is any special emphasis on them, with the exception of the 3rd person singular and plural, where they are *always* used to avoid ambiguity (see § 136).

CHAPTER 2

THE NOMINATIVE CASE

16. The nominative singular has no special ending; and when the stem does not undergo modification, the addition of *t* to the end of the noun makes it plural, e.g.:

kansat(t), nation(s)
maksut(t), payment(s)
satama(t), harbour(s)
talo(t), house(s)

17. The adjective agrees with the noun in number and case:

hyvä(t) *isä*(t), good father(s)
pitkä(t) *tie*(t) long road(s)
maka(t) *omena*(t), sweet apple(s)
 kylmä(t) *huone*(t), cold room(s)

Note the duplicated *e* in *huone*. This occurs with all nouns ending in *e* in the singular.

18. The total subject (see § 13) is always in the nominative. The subject of a transitive verb is always considered total and therefore always in the nominative. The verb agrees with the total subject in person and number, e.g.:

Äiti ompelaa hametta, Mother is sewing a/the skirt.
Äidit ompelivat hametta, The mothers are sewing (some) skirts.
Tyttyö lukee kirjaa, The girl is reading a/the book.
Tytöt lukevat kirjoja, The girls are reading (some) books.
Polka pelaa jalkapalloa, The boy is playing football.
Pojat pelaavat jalkapalloa, The boys are playing football.
Mies kirjoittaa kirjeitä, The man is writing letters.
Miehet kirjoittavat kirjeitä, The men are writing letters.
Hän soittaa pianoa, He/she plays (is playing) the piano.
He soittavat pianoa, They play the piano.

N.B.—In the last example the object is naturally in the singular.

Compare:

Total subject:

Pojat laulavat virttä, The boys are singing a hymn.

Partial subject:

Polka on kirkossa laulamassa, There are some boys singing in the church.

19. As an exception to the general rule that the verb agrees with the total subject in person and number, the verb *olla*, "to be", of a plural subject is in the singular when the subject is indefinite in character and comes at the end of a sentence, or when the verb *olla* denotes ownership in connection with the adessive (see § 105).

Examples:

Tänään oli meillä häät, Today we had a wedding (implying at our house), i.e. today (there) was at us a wedding. (The word for "wedding", i.e. *häät*, is plural in form, like the English word "nuptials".)

Ratkaisuun oli tärkeät syyt, There were good reasons for the decision (i.e. for the decision was good reasons).

Kaupungistamme on ympäristöön hyvät liikenneyhteydet, From our town there are (i.e. there is) good connections (travel) to the surrounding districts.

Tyttyö on vaaleat hiukset, The girl has blond hair (i.e. on the girl is blond hairs).

Nouns in addition to the above which are plural in form but singular in meaning and require the verb *olla* in the singular:

läksialaiset, farewell party
markkinat, market day
ristiläiset, christening
tanssialaiset, a dance
vihkiläiset, marriage ceremony, etc.

20. A singular noun or an adjective used predicatively and expressing a quality inherent in the subject, without any reference to other things, is in the nominative and agrees in case with the subject.

Hevonen on eläin, The horse is an animal.
Susi on peto (or petoeläin), The wolf is a beast of prey.
Jalka on ruuminjäsen, A foot is a limb.

(For plural, see partitive § 36.)

21. The total subject may also have a direct adjective attribute, e.g.:

Köyhä mies kerjää, The poor man is begging.
Iloinen mies laulelee, The gay man is singing.

22. The total object of an imperative or an infinitive dependent upon an imperative is put in the nominative.

Examples:

Ota kirjat, Take the books.
Antakaa lähettää sähkösanoma, Have a telegram sent.
Tuo ruoka tänne, Bring the food here.

CHAPTER 3

THE ACCUSATIVE CASE

23. In the singular the accusative has the ending *-n* or no ending at all; in the plural it has the ending *-t*. Thus, *omena*, "apple", becomes *omenan* in the accusative singular and *omenat* in the accusative plural. Similarly:

<i>lasi</i> , glass	<i>lasin</i> , lasit
<i>kirja</i> , book	<i>kirjan</i> , kirjat
<i>polka</i> , boy	<i>pojan</i> , pojat

24. The total object (see § 13) is in the accusative, unless it is the object of an imperative, for which see §§ 22 and 25 below. Examples:

Äiti ripusti kuvan seinälle, Mother hung the picture on the wall.
Kettu söi kaikki rypäleet, mutta ei jaksanut syödä juustoa, The fox ate all the grapes, but could not eat the cheese.
Kapteeni ohjasi laivan satamaan, The captain steered the ship to the port.
Upseerit paljastivat aseensa, The officers drew (uncovered) their swords (arms).

25. The total object (see § 13) takes two forms in the singular, i.e. accusative nominative and accusative genitive, the first of which has no ending (i.e. it is in the nominative) and is the more common; the latter has the ending -n (i.e. it is in the genitive). In the plural, however, the total object has only one form, i.e. nominative plural.

The total object takes the nominative form if it belongs to the 1st or the 2nd person imperative, if it is in the passive, belongs to an infinitive which directly or indirectly qualifies the 1st or the 2nd person imperative or a passive predicate, or to an infinitive which is directly or indirectly dependent on the subject, or is the subject of a singular predicate. By comparing the following examples the student will get a fair idea of when the total object is in the nominative and when it is put in the genitive:

Nominative

Anna omena minulle! Give me the apple.
Hakekaamme tyttöä koulusta, Let us fetch the girl from school.
Tyttö viettiin kouluun, The girl was taken to school.
Käskö Olgan tuoda ruoka pöytään, Ask Olga to bring the food to the table.
Räätäliä lähetettiin käsky tehdä puku valmiiksi, A message was sent to the tailor to get the suit ready.
Minun täytyi tehdä eräs tärkeä työ, I had to do an important job.
Vitsainta on kirjoittaa kirje ajoissa, It is wiser to write the letter in time.
Michen oli pakko jättää työ kesken, The man was forced to leave the work unfinished.

Genitive

Antakoon hän oman minulle, Let him/her give me the apple.
Hakekoot he tytön koulusta, Let them fetch the girl from school.
Me veimme tytön kouluun, We took the girl to school.
Käskin Olgan tuoda ruoan pöytään, I asked Olga to bring the food to the table.
Räätäli sai määräyksen tehdä puvun valmiiksi, The tailor received orders (an order) to get the suit ready.
Minä päätin tehdä erään tärkeän työn, I decided to do an important job.
Me päättimme kirjoittaa kirjeen ajoissa, We decided to write the letter in time.
Mies sai käskyn jättää työn kesken, The man received orders (an order) to leave the work unfinished.

26. The object is also total and is put in the accusative, if the sentence is negative only in construction, but affirmative in its meaning, e.g.:

Etkö sinä kirjoita kaksi kirjaa vuodessa?, Don't you write two books a year? (i.e. You do write two books a year, don't you?)

Compare:

Etkö kirjoita edes kahta kirjaa vuodessa?, Don't you even write two books a year?

But if the verb is essentially negative, the object is put in the partitive (see § 35, b).

27. The accusative is further used to indicate duration of time, how many times, which time, e.g.

Viivyn päivän, viikon, muutaman vuorokauden, I am staying a day, a week, a few days.
Vuoden olen opiskellut, I have been studying for a year.
Minä olen ollut Helsingissä muutaman kerran, I have been in Helsinki a few times.
Kävin heillä ainoastaan kerran, I visited them only once.

See also §§ 142 and 162.

CHAPTER 4

THE GENITIVE CASE

28. The genitive singular has the ending -n, e.g.:

isä, (the) father	isän of the father (father's)
isän puku, the father's suit	
talo, (the) house	talon, of the house
talon emäntä, the mistress of the house	
lääkäri, (the) doctor	lääkärin, of the doctor (doctor's)
lääkärin potilas, the doctor's patient	

It will be seen from the above examples that one of the main uses of the genitive case in Finnish is to express the English possessive whether formed by the use of "of" or by means of s and an apostrophe.

29. The genitive plural has the following endings: -en, -in, -ten, -den, -tten and -jen of which -en and -in, -en and -ten, -den, -ten and -tten are alternative endings. The endings -en and -in are used after a short vowel, -den and -tten after a diphthong, -ten after a consonant, -jen after a short vowel. Examples:

Tässä tavaratalossa on myös pien/ten (pieni/en) naisten pukuosasto, In this store there is also a small women's (dress) department.

He ajoivat yli suur/ten (suuri/en) kiven, They drove over the big stones (lit. of the big stones).

Folka/jin (polki/en) kengät ovat suutarissa, The boys' shoes are at the shoe-repairer's.

Oppilaat istuvat pöytä/in (pöytä/en) ääressä, The pupils sit (are sitting) at the tables (lit. in front of the tables).

Tiedätkö eri mai/den (mai/ten) pääkaupungit?, Do you know the capitals of the different countries?

Talo/jen hinnat ovat nousseet viime vuosina, The prices of houses have risen in the past (few) years.

30. In addition to its more normal uses, as illustrated in the examples given above, the genitive is used with certain impersonal verbs and expressions, that is to say, the subject of the equivalent English sentence appears in the genitive (really an old dative) in the Finnish sentence, the subject of the latter being understood in the impersonal verb. Among such impersonal expressions are: pitää, täytyy and tulee, all meaning "must", and on pakko, "there is need". Examples:

Tuon vanhan naisen täytyy vielä käydä työssä, That old woman must still go to work.

Minun pitää lähteä ulkomaille, I must go abroad (lit. of-me it-is-necessary-to-go abroad).

Meidän on pakko jäädä, We (shall) have to stay (lit. of-us there-is-need-to-stay). Heidän tulee huolehtia itsensä ja perheensä eläuksesta, They must maintain themselves and their families (lit. of-them it-is-necessary ...).

31. Note also the use of the genitive:

(a) of the person concerned, in cases where a word expressing state or feeling is used with olla, "to be", e.g.:

Sinun on mentävä, You must go.

Minun on jano, I am thirsty (lit. of-me is thirsty).

Hänen on nälkä, He is hungry (lit. of him is hungry).

(b) with infinitives and particles to denote the agent, e.g.:

Sinä pyysit minun tulla, You asked me to come.

- (c) with adjectives ending in *-inen*, which denote age, measure and likeness, e.g.:

Tyttäreni on vuoden vanha/ikäinen, My daughter is a year old.
 Puu on kolmen metrin korkuinen, The tree is three metres tall (high).
 Lapsi on äitinsä näköinen, The child looks (is) like her/his mother.

- (d) in comparison instead of *kuin*, "as", e.g.:

Minä olen sinun pituisesi, I am as tall as you.

CHAPTER 5

THE ESSIVE CASE

32. The *essive* case is indicative of a state of being regarded as continuous, or existence in some capacity in either past, present or future. It frequently expresses the idea of the English "as" (see examples below).

The *essive* has the endings *-na* or *-nä* in both singular and plural. When the vowels *a, o, u* appear in the stem, the ending is *-na*, and when the stem has the vowels *y, ä, ö* the ending is *-nä*. When, however, the diphthong *ie* follows the initial consonant, the ending is *-nä*, and when the vowels *e* and *i* appear in a stem together with either group of vowels, i.e. one or more vowels of that group, the word has the corresponding ending. The last vowel of the plural stem is *i*, which is the plural sign in this and other cases.

Examples:

Nuorena miehenä hän opiskeli kieliä. As a young man he studied languages.
 Pienenä lapsena hän asui maalla, As a small child he (or she) lived in the country.
 Nainen oli talossa vuokralaisena, The woman was a lodger (as a lodger) in the house.
 Koira oli tytöllä leikkiverina, The dog was the girl's playmate (*lit.* as playmate to the girl).
 He palasivat kotiin märkinä ja väsyneinä, They returned home wet and tired (as; in the condition of being ...).
 He elivät onnellisina loppuikseen, They lived happily (as happy) for the rest of their lives.
 Jotkut käyttivät sanomalehtiä käärepaperina, Some people use newspapers for (as) wrapping paper.

33. The *essive* is also used

- (a) in a number of adverbs or adverbial expressions, some having the sense of the locative, others denoting a definite period or point of time, e.g.:

ulkona, out of doors	kaukana, far
kotona, at home	huona, near
tänäpäivänä, today	maanantaina, on Monday
huomenna, tomorrow	tiistaina, on Tuesday
jouluna, at Christmas	viime kesänä, last summer
ensi vuonna, next year	viime vuonna, last year

- (b) to denote the occupation or function of the subject, e.g.:

Iäni on sairaalassa lääkärinä, My father is (as) a doctor in the hospital.
 Poika oli konttorissamme lähettinä, The boy was (as) a messenger in our office.

CHAPTER 6

THE PARTITIVE CASE

34. The *partitive* case is indicative of the subject or the object being affected only in part. The words *some* and *any* in English express the meaning of the *partitive* to some extent, but they do not cover all the shades of meaning.

The *partitive* has the following endings:

- (a) *-a, -ä* after a short vowel, or after *j* which is preceded by a short vowel and is in the plural, e.g.:

ruoka, food	ruokaa, some food
talo, house	taloa, (a part of) the house
kirko, church	kirkoja, (a part of) the church
	kirkoja, (some of) the churches

- (b) *-ta* and *-tä* are used after a consonant, a long vowel or a diphthong, e.g.:

lapsi, child	lasta, (some of a) child
vetä, water	vetä, some water
maa, land	maata, some land
peruna, potato	perunoita, some potatoes
yhtiö, company	yhtiöitä, some companies

35. (a) Amplifying what has already been said about the *partitive* expressing an indeterminate quantity or number, it will be found that in the singular such a subject may be abstract in character or denote matter or be a collective noun. The verb of a *partitive* subject is always in the third person singular. Examples:

Poikia juoksee pihalla, Some boys are running about in the courtyard.
 Kauneus/tä näkyi kaikkialla, (Some) beauty was to be seen everywhere.
 Juoma/a on lautasella, There is some drink in the cupboard.
 Täällä on voita ja leipää, Here's some bread and butter.
 Tuolla on joukko sotilaita, Over there is a group of soldiers.
 Sotaväkeä tuli kaupunkiin, Some troops came to the town.

- (b) A subject is usually partial in negative and interrogative sentences in which the verb is *olla*, "to be", e.g.:

Tässä kylässä ei ole sairaalaa/a (pl. sairaaloita), There is no hospital (not any hospital) in this village.
 Meillä ei enää ole auto/a, We no longer have a car (we haven't any car).
lit. there is no car at us.
 Onko teillä hevosta/a? (pl. hevosia/a), Have you a horse (any horse)? *lit.* is there a horse at you?
 Onko ikkunoissa verhoja/a? (sing. verho/a), Are there any curtains in the windows?

Note also the following negative sentences:

Se ei kestä tuntia, It will not last an hour.
 Emme osta taloa, We shall not buy a/the house.
 En viivy siellä koko päivää, I shall not stay there the whole day.
 En tarvitse kahta rannetta, I don't need two wrist-watches.
 En anna kirjaa sinulle, I will not give you the book.

36. (a) The complement of the verb is in the partitive when it denotes an area, a district or quality and kind appertaining to the subject, e.g.:

Talo on Hillon pitäjä/sä, The house is in the district of Hillö (*lit.* of, or part of the district).

Hän on suur/ta sukua, He is of (= comes from) an illustrious family.

Hevoset ovat eläimiä, Horses are animals.

Sudet ovat peto/ja, Wolves are beasts of prey.

Jalat ovat ruumiinjäseniä, Feet are limbs.

- (b) The complement of the verb is also in the partitive if it denotes a characteristic which is always or usually apparent in the subject (an adjectival complement). It presupposes that the subject is either an abstract word, denotes substance, is a collective noun, or is in the plural, e.g.:

Veitsi on teräs/tä, The knife is of (some) steel.

Hän oli toista mieltä/tä, He was of a different opinion (some different opinion).

Kauneus on katoava/ta, Beauty is transitory (some transitory thing).

Mustalaisetkin ovat ihmisiä/sä, Gypsies too are (some) people.

Tytöt ovat iloisia, The girls are merry, jolly (some jolly ones).

37. If the verb affects the object only in part, is negative, expresses doubt, denotes a continuing action or a permanent state, the object is in the partitive. Examples:

Söin palasen omenaa, I ate a piece of apple.

Otan osan siitä, I will take a part of it.

Mies ampu lintu/sä siipen, The man shot the bird (some bird) in the wing.

En saanut kirjet/siä, I did not receive your letter (any letter from you).

(Note here the possessive suffix -si.)

Rääkälä korjaa takki/ta, The tailor is altering a coat (some coat).

Minä hain hän/tä, I was looking for him/her.

Hän rakastaa sinu/ta, He/she loves you (some of you). Compare: Hän pitää sinu/ta, "He likes you", in which the pronoun has the elative ending, i.e. "he likes of you".

38. The partitive is also used in a variety of expressions including those indicating a definite measure or number qualified by a numeral, also in elliptical expressions such as salutations, exclamations, etc., and in comparison instead of kuin, "than", e.g.:

Ostin kolme kirjaa, I bought three books.

Tämä painaa viisi kiloa, This weighs five kilos.

Kirkon torni on kaksi sataa jalkaa korkeaa, The church tower is two hundred feet high.

Hyvää huomenta, (I wish you) good morning.

Hyvää päivää/ilttaa, Good day/evening!

Hauskaa joulun!, A Merry Christmas!

Kittokaa, Thank you.

Sinä olet häntä nuorempi, You are younger than he (is).

CHAPTER 7

THE TRANSLATIVE CASE

39. The translativ case denotes a change of form, position or characteristic etc., and it has the ending -ksi in both singular and plural. The meaning conveyed by the suffix is rendered in English by the prepositions *for, to, into*, expressed or understood. Very often the verb used in connection with the translativ is copulative, i.e. having the sense of *to become, to grow, to be called* (something or somebody). Examples:

Isä tuli sairaa/ksi, Father became ill.

Mies pääsi taloon vävy/ksi, The man became their son-in-law (*lit.* the man managed to become a son-in-law to the house).

Veljeni lukee lääkäri/ksi, My brother is studying to become a doctor.

Hän luuli minua liikkeen johtaja/ksi, He took me for the director of the firm (*lit.* he thought I was).

Naapurit luulivat minua rikkai/ksi, The neighbours thought we were rich. Minua kutsutaan Juhoksi, I am called John.

Hän kutsui minua ystäväksensä, He called me his friend.

Pappia kutsutaan sietun paimeneksi, A priest is called the shepherd of the fold. Käänsin kirjan suomesta englanniksi, I translated the book from Finnish into English.

Sano se ranskaksi, Say it in French.

Haluan vaihtaa setelini Englannin punni/ksi, I want to change my notes into English pounds. (N.B.—This can also be rendered by the illative, i.e. *pun/tiin*.)

Värjätin pukuni sinise/ksi, I had my suit dyed blue.

Ruumiillinen työ tekee ihmisen nälkäise/ksi, Manual labour makes one (a person) hungry.

Äiti keittää lientä päivällise/ksi, Mother is making (will make) soup for dinner (*lit.* cooks . . .).

Juhannukse/ksi matkustamme ulkomaille, For midsummer we shall go (travel) abroad.

Suureksi suru/ksi mi hän matkusti pois, To my great sorrow he went (travelled) away. (Note the possessive suffix and the change of the translativ ending from -ksi to -kse.)

40. The translativ is also used

- (a) in a number of expressions limiting or indicating the time in which a thing is to be done, e.g.:

Tämä kirja valmistuu jouluksi, This book will be ready by Christmas.

Voinko saada ne huomiseksi?, Can I have them by tomorrow?

Hän jäi meille yöksi, He stayed with us for the night.

- (b) to indicate that a person is fitted for a particular vocation or that something is fit for use or consumption, e.g.:

Sinut hyväksytään jäseneksi, You will be accepted for membership.

Hän kelpaa ohjaajaksi, He is fitted for an instructorship, i.e. He has a gift for teaching.

Tämä kelpaa syötäväksi, This is fit to eat.

CHAPTER 8

THE INESSIVE, ELATIVE AND ILLATIVE CASES

41. The next six cases are collectively called the *local cases*. The first three denote either being within, departing from, or going into, as distinct from the other three which concern *external* movement.

The *inessive* endings are *-ssa* and *-ssä*, generally rendered in English by the prepositions *in* or *at*. We give below examples of the main uses of this case:

- (a) to express a characteristic or a condition present in a person or thing, e.g.:

Hänessä on paljon hyvyyttä, There is much goodness in him.
Minussa on nuha, I have a cold (This can also be expressed with the allative, i.e. *minulla on nuha*.)
Laitteessa on vika, There is a fault in the equipment.

- (b) to define the place of employment, or to denote that one is employed or at work, e.g.:

He ovat vielä konttorissa, They are still at the office.
Olen työssä pankissa, I work in a bank.
Mies on työssä, The man is at work.

- (c) to express the time within which anything has been or will be completed, as well as in negation, e.g.:

Ajoin sinne tunnissa, I drove there in one hour.
Talo rakennettiin vuodessa, The house was built in a year.
En voi sitä päivässä tehdä, I cannot do it in a day.

- (d) to denote direct contact between two objects, though external, e.g.

Poika istuu hattua päässä, The boy is sitting with his hat on.
Hänellä oli kirja kainalossa, He had a book under his arm.
Takki on aulassa, The coat is hanging on a hook.
Sormus on sormessa, The ring is on the finger.
Mies ratsastaa hevosen selässä, The man rides on horseback.
Tytöllä on helmet kaulassa, The girl has a string of beads round (in) her neck.

- (e) to express circumstances in which one lives or which surround a person or thing in the more abstract sense, e.g.:

köyhyydessä, in poverty ylellisyydessä, in luxury
kaikessa loistossaan, in all her (its) glory, etc.

- (f) to denote that some one or something is in a particular country (with the exception of Russia = *Venäjällä*), e.g.:

Englannissa, in England Suomessa, in Finland

42. The *elative* denotes movement from within, and it has the endings *-sta* and *-stä*, rendered in English by the prepositions *of* or *from*, etc. Examples:

Ravintolan omistaja saapui juuri Espanjasta, The owner of the restaurant has just arrived from Spain.
Hän ei halunnut nousta vuoteesta, He did not want to get out of bed (*iit*... rise from the bed).
Kaikki miehet pitivät hyväästä ruoasta, All men like (of) good food.
Sanaista mies/iä, sarveista härkää, You judge a man by his word and a bull by its horns.
Vahingoista viisautuu, One learns from one's mistakes (*iit* from a mistake one learns).
Lahkaista ihmisiä ei ole paljon apua, A lazy person is not a great help (*iit* of a lazy person there is not much help).

Ota paisti uunista, Take the joint from the oven.

43. The *clative* is also used

- (a) To denote an adverse condition or the lack of something, e.g.:

He kärsivät ruuan puutteesta, They are suffering from lack of food.
Kasvilliansa kärsii kuivuudesta, The vegetation is suffering as a result of (from) the drought.

- (b) To indicate part of a whole under discussion or consideration, e.g.:

Lähetin osan tavaroista, I dispatched part of the goods.
Leikkasin palasen kankaasta, I cut a clipping (piece) of the material.

- (c) To express an approximate time when something is to take place, or a definite time as from which something will commence, e.g.:

alkuvuikosta, at the beginning of the week.
huomisesta lähtien, as from tomorrow.

- (d) To describe material from which anything is made (or this can be expressed with the partitive, e.g. *Sormus on puhdasta kultaa*, "The ring is of pure gold"), and to denote the origin of someone or something, e.g.:

Pöytä on tehty tammesta, The table is made of oak.
Hän on kotoisin Helsingistä, He comes from Helsinki.

- (e) To indicate the selling price of goods, e.g.:

Isä myi osakkeet sadasta pennasta, Father sold the shares for a hundred pounds.

- (f) To indicate one or more of a number of people or things, e.g. *yksi meistä*, "one of us", or to denote one of a number comparatively or superlatively, e.g.:

Sievempi sisaruksista on Anna, The prettier of the (two) sisters is Anna.
Nuorin lapsista on kaikista viisain, The youngest of the children is the cleverest of them all.

44. The *illative* denotes movement into and is formed as follows:

- (a) When the stem ends in a short vowel, either *-o* or *-u*, the vowel is doubled and an *-n* added to it, e.g. *lato/on*, "into the barn"; *pata/an*, "into the boiler pot"; *koulu/un*, "to school".

- (b) When the stem ends in a short *e*, double the vowel in the case of the singular, and add *-een*. In the case of the plural, add *-i* and then *-iin*. Examples:

Hän pani tuolit huoneeseen, He put the chairs into the room.
Koneeseen tuli vika, The machine broke down (*iit* into the machine came a fault).
He astuivat veneeseen, They stepped into the (rowing-) boat.
Työt pukeutuivat mustiin hameisiin, The girls dressed (themselves) in black skirts.

- (c) When a stem ends in an *i*, drop the *i* and add *-een* for singular and *-iin* for plural, e.g. *Joki, jok/een*, "into the river"; *noki, nok/een*, "into soot".

- (d) When a word has a monosyllabic stem ending in a long vowel or a diphthong add the consonants -h and -n, inserting between them the last vowel of the stem, e.g. *maa/han*, "into the land or country"; *suo/hon*, "into the bog"; *puu/hun*, "into the tree". Examples:

Mies upposi suo/hon, The man became submerged in the bog.
Orava kiipesi puu/hun, The squirrel climbed into the tree.
Minulla on kiire työ/hön, I am in a hurry to get to work.

45. The illative also expresses the following:

- (a) The manner in which anything is done, or the direction towards which something is taking place, e.g.:

tähän tapaan, in this manner
suomalaiseen tapaan, in accordance with Finnish custom
Tuo on pohjoiseen menevä juna, That train is going north.
Ajakaamme suoraan eteenpäin, Let us drive straight on.

- (b) The exchange of one thing for another, e.g.

Vaihdoin polkupyöräni valokuvaukseen, I exchange¹ my bicycle for a camera.

- (c) In comparing one thing to another, e.g.:

Tähän pukuun verrattuna, on tuo edullisempi ostos, Compared to this dress, that one is a better bargain.
Poika on isänsä, The boy takes after his father.

- (d) The purpose for which something is fit or unfit, or for which something has been prescribed or is beneficial to, or with which something is in keeping, e.g.:

Hapan kerma ei kelpaa kahviin, Sour cream is not suitable for use in coffee.
Lämpö on hyvä reumatismiin, Heat is good for rheumatism.
Tämä kirja on minuun makuuni, This book is to my taste.

- (e) The cause of an occurrence, e.g.:

Eläin kuoli janoon, The animal died of thirst.

- (f) The space of time during which an action or meeting did not take place, e.g.:

Emme ole tavanneet moneen kuukauteen, We have not met for many months.
En ole syönyt kahteen päivään, I have not eaten for two days.

It also denotes a period during which something either did or did not happen, e.g.:

ennen aikaan, in olden days
siihen aikaan, at that time

- (g) The number of times an action takes place, and an indefinite space of time during which something did or will happen, e.g.:

moneen kertaan, a number of times
Tolstin sen kolmeen kertaan, I repeated it three times.
ajan mittaan, in the course of time

- (h) The limit to which a price has risen or a number has reached, e.g.:

Voin hinta nousi kahteenkymmeneen penniin naulalta, The price of butter went up to twenty pence a pound.
Jäsenten lukumäärä nousi tuhanteen, The membership increased to a thousand.

CHAPTER 9

THE ADESSIVE, ABLATIVE AND ALLATIVE CASES

46. As already indicated in § 41, the three cases referred to below are sometimes called exterior cases.

The *adessive* denotes an external place on or at which something is, or it may refer to an implement with which something is done; it has the endings -lla and -llä. Examples:

Kato/lla on lunta, On the roof there is some snow.
Matto on lattia/lla, The carpet is on the floor.
Puuroa syödään lusika/lla, Porridge is eaten with a spoon.
Kermaa on helppo vatkata vispilä/llä It is easy to whip cream with a whisk.

(Stems respectively: *katto*, *lattia*, *lusikka*, *vispilä*.)

Ostin lahjan omalla raha/lla/ni (pl. *rahoillani*), I bought the present with my own money.

As an exception to the general rule, the *adessive* is also used to express the following:

<i>päivä/llä</i> , in daytime	<i>aamu/lla</i> , in the morning
<i>illalla</i> (stem <i>ilta</i>), in the evening	<i>yö/llä</i> , in the night
<i>maalla</i> , in the country	<i>kevät/llä</i> , (stem <i>keväti</i>), in (the) spring
<i>kesä/llä</i> , in (the) summer	<i>syksy/llä</i> , in (the) autumn
<i>talve/lla</i> (stem <i>talvi</i>), in (the) winter	

47. The *adessive* also has the following applications:

- (a) It denotes proximity and space of time during which an action or actions may take place, e.g.:

Haluaisin istua rinnallaasi, I would like to sit beside you.
tien varrella, by the side of the road
matkan varrella, during the journey
elämäni varrella, in the course of my life

- (b) It indicates the purchase price of an object, e.g.:

Ostin tämän kaukoputken kymmenellä puunalla, I bought this telescope for ten pounds.

- (c) It denotes age with an ordinal number as an attribute, e.g.:

Poikani on kolmannella ikävuodellaan, My son is in his third year.

- (d) It is used to indicate grade at school with an ordinal number as an attribute, and the fact that one is having lessons in something, e.g.:

Tyttö on viidennellä luokalla, The girl is in the fifth form.
Hän on tunnilla, He is having a lesson.

- (e) It denotes at which point in a series anything was accomplished with an ordinal number as an attribute, e.g.:

toisella kerralla, the second time (=at the second attempt).

- (f) It is used (in the plural) to denote that one is away, or to denote whether the trip undertaken is short or long (in the singular when qualified by an adjective), e.g.:

Mieheni on matkoilla, My husband is away.
Hän on lyhyellä/pitkällä matkalla, He is on a short/long journey.

- (g) It denotes the position of an object in an abstract sense and a region in a loose sense, e.g.:

korkealla, high up alhaalla, low down
näillä seutuilla, in these regions

- (h) It expresses mood, e.g.:

Professori on huonolla tuulella. The professor is in bad humour.
Isä on hyvällä tuulella (=päällä). Father is in a good mood.

- (i) It is used with pronouns and the auxiliary verb olla to denote possession, etc., e.g.:

Meillä on rahaa. We have money.
Sielä on kylmä. It is cold there.

as well as with nouns, e.g.:

Pojalla on paljon kirjoja. The boy has many books.

- (j) It is also used to denote the vehicle by which one travels, e.g.:

Matkustin Edinburghiin linja-autolla, I went (travelled) to Edinburgh by coach.
Matkustan mieluummin junalla kuin laivalla, I would sooner travel by rail (train) than by sea (boat).

48. The *ablative* endings are -lta and -ltä denoting movement from the outside, or action taking place externally, as distinct from within. Examples:

Kyyhkynen lensi kato/ltä. The pigeon flew (away) from the roof.
Korjaa astiat pöydä/ltä. Clear away the dishes! (from the table).
Hän osti tori/ltä elintarvikkeita. He bought some provisions in the market-place (lit. from ...).
Sain kirjan isä/ltä. I received a/the book from father (isältä/ni, "from my father").
Työmiehet tulivat tehtaa/ltä. The workers came from the factory (stem: tehdas).
Perhe muutti maa/ta kaupunkiin. The family moved from the country to the town.

49. The *ablative* is also used in the following expressions:

- (a) To express the effect made on the senses by food, beauty, etc., e.g.:

Lie mi mautuu hyvältä. The soup tastes good.
Se kuulostaa mielenkiintoiselta. It sounds interesting.
Mies näyttää sairaalta. The man looks ill.
Huone näyttää sievältä ja viihtyisältä. The room looks pretty and cosy.
Hajuvesi tuoksuu hyvältä. Your perfume has a nice smell (=smells nice).

- (b) To denote a settled tendency or practice, e.g.:

Poika on huono tavollansa. The boy is ill-mannered (=has bad habits).

- (c) To define the condition of a total object affected by the verb, e.g.:

Kala nieli madon etäältä. The fish swallowed the worm alive.

- (d) To denote time and repetition of progress, e.g.:

Tapaan hänet kello kolmelta. I shall meet her/him at three o'clock.
Hinnat nousevat vuosi vuodelta. The prices go up year by year.
päivä päivältä, day after day, day by day.

- (e) It denotes preventive cause and a person who has suffered a loss, e.g.:

En voinut keskittyä ilonpidoltanne. I could not concentrate on account of your merry-making.
Häneltä kuoli äiti. His mother died (lit. Mother died from him).

- (f) It is used to express aberration and dislocation, e.g.:

Jouduin pois suunniltani. I lost my head (=I was beside myself).
Nilkkani on pois sijoiltaan. My ankle is dislocated.

- (g) It denotes dismissal in the official sense, and is used in some abstract phrases, e.g.:

Hänet pantiin viralta. He was removed (dismissed) from office.
En voi sanoa suoralta kädeltä. I cannot say off-hand.
Toisaalta se on hyvä, toisaalta paha. In one way it is good, in another bad.

50. The *allative* expresses movement on to an external object or place; it may also denote the availability of something for some one, or the act of giving something to a person in the real as well as in the abstract sense. The *allative* ending is -lle, rendered in English by the prepositions *on, to and for*.

Examples:

Pojat kilpesisivät korkealle vuorelle. The boys climbed on to the high mountain.
Vieraat jättivät savukkeensa pöydälle. The guests left their cigarettes on the table.
Tuomarit lähtivät kärkeille. The lawyers left for the assizes (kärsäjt).
Menetkö kotiin päivällelle? Are you going home to dinner?
Nuori/le naini/le on tarjolla hyvät toimit. There are good situations available (on offer) for young women.
Hän suuteli sankaria poskelle, ei suulle. She kissed the hero on the cheek, not on the mouth.
Tyttö antoi pojalle rukkaset. The girl turned the man down (lit. gave the man the leather mittens).
Minä annan palttua elokuville. I don't care a scrap for the pictures (lit. I give some black pudding for ...).

51. The *allative* is also used in the following instances:

- (a) To denote an approximate total price, e.g.:

Kokonaislukumme nousee sadan punnan paikkeille. The total will amount to about one hundred pounds.

- (b) To indicate a request, an opinion, etc., to which one is unmindful, and to leave something unattended in a particular sense, e.g.:

Hän oli kuuro rukouksilleni. He was deaf to my entreaties.
Talo jätettiin kylmilleen. The house was left unheated.
Asia jätettiin silleen. The matter was left in abeyance (lit. The matter was left as it was).

- (c) It denotes a position resulting from a voluntary movement or an involuntary action, e.g.:

Mies nousi seisalleen. The man stood up (lit. rose to standing up).
Äiti meni makulle. Mother went to bed.
Tyttö nukkui istualleen. The girl fell asleep sitting up.

CHAPTER 10

THE ABESSIVE, COMITATIVE AND INSTRUCTIVE CASES

52. The *abessive* denotes the lack or absence of something; it has the endings *-tta* and *-ttä* rendered in English by the preposition *without*. It can also be expressed in Finnish with the particle *i l m a n* (without), but the subject is then in the partitive.

Examples:

Hajamielinen professori tuli kouluun hatu/tta ja suki/tta, The absent-minded professor came to the school without a hat and without socks (alternative: ilman hattua ja sukkaa).

Ruoa/tta ja juoma/tta ei voi elää, One cannot live without food and drink.

Juhlia ei pidetä suuri/tta kustannuksella/tta, One cannot entertain without considerable expense.

Mies saapui kotiin raha/tta, The man arrived home without money.

Joka syy/ttä suuttuu, se lahja/tta leppyy (proverb), One who takes umbrage without just cause will be appeased without a present.

53. The *comitative* denotes the person, animal or thing one is accompanied by when an action takes place. It is always in the plural although the meaning often is singular, and it has the ending *-ne* plus the possessive suffix.

Examples:

Mies vahtii lentokonetta poiki/ne/nsa(en), The man is keeping an eye on the aeroplane together with his son(s) (implying that he is doing it furtively).

Sotilas vartioi linnaa pyssyi/ne/nsä(en), The soldier is on sentry duty outside the castle with his gun (lit. ... is guarding the castle together with ...).

Metsästäjä tulee tuolla koiri/ne/nsa(en), The hunter is coming there together with his dog (or dogs).

Veljeni matkusti ulkomaille vaimoi/ne/nsa(en), My brother went (travelled) abroad with his wife.

54. The *instructive* denotes the manner in which something is done. It is nearly always in the plural form even when the meaning conveyed is singular; it has the ending *-n*. Examples:

Englantilaiset miehät kulkevat kadulla paljai/n päi/n, Englishmen walk in the street bareheaded.

Sota-aikana oli moni lapsi pakotettu kulkemaan paljai/n jaloi/n, Many a child had to walk barefoot during the war.

Mies veti köyttä molemmi/n käsi/n, The man pulled the rope with both hands. Hän kääntyi minua seli/n, He turned his back to me (lit. he turned to me with his back).

Tämä talo ei ole kaupaa/n, This house is not for sale.

Hän lähti täältä varka/i pois, He slipped furtively away.

CHAPTER 11

TABLES OF DECLENSION. COMPOUND NOUNS

TABLE OF DECLENSION WITHOUT ROOT MODIFICATION (CONVENTIONAL)

Case	Case-Endings				
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	
Nom.	talo, house	talo/t	—	-t	
Acc.	talo/n	talo/t	-n	-t	
Gen.	talo/n	taloj/en	-n	-en, -in, -ten -i/ten, -i/tten	
Ess.	talo/na	talo/na	-na, -nä	-i/na, -inä	
Part.	talo/a	taloj/a	-a, -ä -ta, -tä	-i/ta, -i/tä -i/a, -i/ä	
Trans.	talo/ksi	taloj/ksi	-ksi	-i/ksi	
Incess.	talo/ssa	taloj/ssa	-ssa, -ssä	-i/ssa, -i/ssä	
Elat.	talo/sta	taloj/sta	-sta, -stä	-i/sta, -i/stä	
Ill.	talo/on	taloj/hin	-seen, -n	-i/siin, -i/hin	
Adess.	talo/lla	taloj/lla	-lla, -illä	-i/lla, -i/llä	
Abi.	talo/ltä	taloj/ltä	-ltä, -ltä	-i/ltä, -i/ltä	
Allat.	talo/lle	taloj/lle	-lle	-i/lle	
Abess.	talo/tta	taloj/tta	-tta, -ttä	-i/tta, -i/ttä	
Comit.	talo/ne(nsa)*	taloj/ne(nsa)	-jne	-i/ne	
Instr.	taloj/n†	taloj/n	-n	-n, -i/n	

*Always in plural form.

†Nearly always in plural form.

TABLE OF DECLENSION SHOWING ALL THE CASE-ENDINGS WITH POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES AND ROOT MODIFICATIONS

Case	Singular	Plural	With Possessive suffix in 3rd pers. sing.	With Possessive suffix in 3rd pers. plur.	1st pers. singular	1st pers. plural	CASE-ENDINGS
Nom.	käsi	kädet	käsi	kädet	minä	me	Singular -i Plural -t
Acc.	käde/n	kädet	käde/n	kädet	minu/n	mei/dän	-i -t
Gen.	käde/n	käsi/en	käde/n	kädet/en	minu/n	mei/dän	-i/den -en, -in
Ess.	käde/nä	käsi/nä	käde/nä	kädet/nä	minua	meitä	-nä, -nä -i/nä, -i/nä
Part.	käsi/ä	käsi/ä	käsi/ä	kädet/ä	minua	meitä	-i/ä, -i/ä -i/ä, -i/ä
Trans.	käde/kä	käsi/kä	käde/kä	kädet/kä	minua	meitä	-i/kä -i/kä
Iness.	käde/nä	käsi/nä	käde/nä	kädet/nä	minua	meitä	-nä, -nä -i/nä, -i/nä
Ekt.	käde/nä	käsi/nä	käde/nä	kädet/nä	minua	meitä	-nä, -nä -i/nä, -i/nä
Illat.	käde/lle	käsi/lle	käde/lle	kädet/lle	minulle	meille	-lle, -lle -i/lle, -i/lle
Adess.	käde/llä	käsi/llä	käde/llä	kädet/llä	minulla	meillä	-lla, -lla -i/lla, -i/lla
Abbl.	käde/ltä	käsi/ltä	käde/ltä	kädet/ltä	minulta	meiltä	-lta, -lta -i/ta, -i/ta
All.	käde/lle	käsi/lle	käde/lle	kädet/lle	minulle	meille	-lle, -lle -i/ta, -i/ta
Abess.	käde/ltä	käsi/ltä	käde/ltä	kädet/ltä	minulta	meiltä	-lta, -lta -i/ta, -i/ta
Com.							-n
Instr.		käsi/nä					-n

COMPOUND WORDS (Nouns, etc.).

Finnish compound words can be divided into four groups as follows:

57. *Substantival*, in which both component parts are nouns and the first component part (in the nominative) defined the last or fundamental part, which is declined, e.g.:

Matkustin sinne sähköjunalla, I travelled there in an electric train.
Voitko suositella hyvää kukkakauppaa?, Can you recommend a good florist?
(lit. flower-shop).
Kohtasin hänet laivamatkalla, I met her on a sea-trip (lit. ship trip).

58. *Genitival*, in which the genitival preceding component defines the fundamental part that follows it, i.e. the first component part is in the genitive and the last part is either in the nominative, or it is inflected, e.g.:

Hän on linnanhera, He is the lord of the castle (lit. of-the-castle-lord).
Toiset pitävät kylmästä vuodenaikasta, Some (people) like the cold season
(lit. of the year's time).
Poikamme aikoo historiantutkijaksi, Our son intends becoming a historian
(lit. to/for history-investigator).

59. *Adjectival*, in which the fundamental part is an adjectival noun (generally ending in -inen or -ias) defined by an adjective, numeral or a pronoun, and only the last part is inflected, e.g.:

Kierosilmäisellä pojalla oli erikoislasit, The squint-eyed boy had special glasses.
Viimevuotinen sato oli runsaampi kuin tämänvuotinen, Last year's crop was more plentiful than this year's crop.
Onko tänkin kierosilmäinen?, Is he too squint-eyed?
Onko tämä viimevuotista satoa?, Is this (some of) last year's crop?
Pappi on meillä jokapäiväisen vieras, The priest is a daily visitor to our house.
Tyttö on vasta kakskymmenvuotias, The girl is only twenty years of age.

When, however, only the first part of a compound word is an adjective, both component parts are declined, e.g.:

omatunto, one's conscience
omallatunnollani, on my conscience
vanhapoika, a bachelor
vanhalta pojalta, from a bachelor

60. *Co-ordinate*, in which the component parts are linked by a hyphen. This takes place (a) when the first component part ends, and the ensuing one begins, with an identical vowel, e.g.:

vuokra-auto, a taxi
kilpa-ajo-ori, a racing stallion
riita-asia, a matter in dispute.

- (b) in compound words in which the first component part is a proper noun, e.g.:

Suomalais-sukuinen, of Finnish origin.

- (c) when the last component part is a proper noun, or in parallel words, e.g.

Eteli-Afriikka, South Africa
Suomalais-englantilainen, Finnish-English

- (d) in compound words in which either of the component parts is abbreviated or is a numeral, e.g.:

henkivak.-yhtiö, a life insurance company
50-vuotias, fifty years of age
C-duuri-sinfonia, a symphony in C major
50-vuotis-muistojuhla, fiftieth anniversary

- (e) to indicate the absence of a common component part which appears only in the last or the first compound word to save repetition, e.g.:

syntymäpaikka, -vuosi, -kuukausi ja -päivä, the place and date of birth
(lit. the place, year, month and day of birth).
syntymäpaikka ja -aika is usually sufficient, but it may sometimes be necessary to use the more explicit form to save ambiguity.
englannin- ja suomenkielinen, English-Finnish (language).
teatteri-, elokuva- ja varieteenäytös, stage, screen and variety show
He valmistavat sekä talous- että maatalouskoneita, They manufacture both domestic and agricultural machines.

CHAPTER 12

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADJECTIVE ATTRIBUTES

61. The Finnish adjectives have three degrees of comparison: the positive, the comparative and the superlative. They are declined exactly like the nouns, and, like these, have no gender; they agree in number and case with the noun they modify.

The comparative is formed by adding *-mpi*, *-mmpi*, or *-mma*, to the *stem* of the positive singular, and *-mpi*, *-mmpi* to the *stem* of the positive plural.

The stem thus formed is declined with the usual suffixes like the nouns already dealt with: e.g. *-mpa* in the nominative singular becomes *-mpi*, and in a closed syllable *-mma*.

Examples

En tiedä mitään kiveä kove/*mpa*/a, I do not know anything harder than stone.
Sieve/*mpa*/a tyttöä tuskin löytää, One could hardly find a prettier girl.
Minä tiedän vieläkin kove/*mma*/n . . . , I know one (something) still harder.
Ihmisi sydämet ovat toisinaan kiveä kove/*mpi*/n, Human hearts are sometimes harder than stone.
Kove/*mmi*/jätin kohtalolista olemme päässeet läpi; ehkä pääsemme tästäkin, We have weathered greater misfortunes; maybe we shall be able to weather this one as well.
Vasen silmäni on oikeaa heiko/*mpi*, My left eye is weaker than the right.

62. The superlative sign in the nominative singular is *-in* which is added to the positive stem. In the other cases and declensions the superlative is formed by adding *-impä*, *-impä*, *-imma*, *-immä* to the stem in the singular; *-impi* and *-immi* in the plural.

Examples:

Pojan suur/*impä*/na surina oli, ettei hän päässyt sirkukseen, The boy's greatest disappointment was that he was not taken to the circus.
Suur/*imma*/n ja pien/*immi*/n lapsen iässä oli kymmenen vuoden ero, The difference in the ages of the biggest and the smallest child was ten years.
Vakavimmi/*isa* tapauksissa suorittaa lääkäri leikkauksen, In the most serious cases a doctor will perform an operation.
Suomea kasvavista puulajeista on tammi kov/*in*, The hardest timber that grows in Finland is oak.

63. REGULAR COMPARISON

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
rikas, <i>rich</i>	rikkaampi	rikkain
köyhä, <i>poor</i>	köyhempi	köyhin
viisas, <i>wise</i>	viisaampi	viisain
hullu, <i>mad</i>	hullumpi	hulluin
iso, <i>big</i>	isompi	isoin
pieni, <i>small</i>	pienempi	pienin
suuri, <i>great</i>	suurempi	suurin
iloinen, <i>glad, gay</i>	iloisempi	iloinen
surullinen, <i>sad</i>	surullisempi	surullisin
syvä, <i>deep</i>	syvämpi	syvin
matala, <i>low</i>	matalampi	matalin
terve, <i>healthy</i>	terveempi	tervin
sairas, <i>ill</i>	sairaampi	sairain
kaunis, <i>beautiful</i>	kauniimpi	kaunein
ruma, <i>ugly</i>	rumempi	rumin
puhdas, <i>clean</i>	puhtaampi	puhtain
likainen, <i>dirty</i>	likaisempi	likaisin
lämmin, <i>warm</i>	lämpimämpi	lämpimin
kylmä, <i>cold</i>	kylmempi	kylmin

64. IRREGULAR COMPARISON

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
hyvä, <i>good</i>	parempi	paras, parhain
paljon, <i>much</i>	enempi	eniten
pitkä, <i>long</i>	pitempi	pisin
moni, <i>several</i>	useampi	usein

65. TABLE OF DECLENSION

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	hyvä poika (a good boy)	hyvät pojat
Accus.	hyvän pojan	hyvät pojat
Gen.	hyvän poika	hyvien poikien
Ess.	hyvänä poikana	hyvinä poikina
Part.	hyvää poikaa	hyviä poikia
Trans.	hyväksi pojaksi	hyviksi pojiksi
Iness.	hyvässä pojassa	hyvissä pojissa
Elat.	hyvästä pojasta	hyvistä pojista
Ilial.	hyvään poikaan	hyviin poikiin
Adess.	hyvällä pojalla	hyvillä pojilla
Ablat.	hyvältä pojalta	hyvilta pojilta
Allat.	hyvälle pojalle	hyville pojille
Abess.	hyvällä pojalla	hyvine poikiine
Comit.	hyvine poikiine	hyvin pojin
Instr.		

66. DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVE

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	nuorempi (younger)	nuoremmat
Accus.	nuorempi	nuoremmat
Gen.	nuoremman	nuorempain
Ess.	nuorempana	nuorempien
Part.	nuorempaa	nuorempina
Trans.	nuoremmaksi	nuoremmiksi
Iness.	nuoremmassa	nuoremmista
Elat.	nuoremmasta	nuoremmista
Ilial.	nuorempaan	nuorempiin
Adess.	nuoremmalla	nuoremmilla
Ablat.	nuoremmalta	nuoremmilta
Allat.	nuoremmalle	nuoremmille
Abess.	nuoremmalla	nuoremmilla
Comit.	nuorempine	nuorempine

67. DECLENSION OF THE SUPERLATIVE

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	nuorin (youngest)	nuorimmat
Accus.	nuorin	nuorimmat
Gen.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Ess.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Part.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Trans.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Iness.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Elat.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Ilial.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Adess.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Ablat.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Allat.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Abess.	nuorimman	nuorimmat
Comit.	nuorimman	nuorimmat

ADJECTIVE ATTRIBUTES

68. Special Instances

Some semi-substantival adjectives such as aika, ensi, eri, koko, joka, kelpo, viime are indeclinable as adjective attributes. Note the different applications of ensi and viime as compared to ensimmäinen and viimeinen. When the principal word has another adjective attribute, the longer, declinable form, i.e. jokainen and erilainen, should be used instead of joka and eri.

Examples:

- Ensi kerralla onnistut paremmin, Next time you will be luckier.
Se onnistui hänelle ensimmäisellä kerralla, He succeeded at the first attempt.
Joka miehellä on omat vikansa, Every man has his shortcomings.
Jokaisella suurellakin miehellä on omat vikansa, Every great man too has his faults.
Viime päivinä on ollut hyvin aurinkolaista, It has been very sunny during the last few days.
Kesäkuun viimeisinä päivinä oli hyvin kaunista, The last days in June were very nice.
He ovat asiasta eri mieltä, They are at variance about the matter.
Esitettiin erilaisia, vastakkaisia mielipiteitä, Differing, opposing views were put forward.
En tunne koko naista, I do not know the (whole) woman.
Teitä voi kutsua kelpo miehiksi, You can be called splendid men (decent fellows).
Tuuli aika tavalla, There was quite a wind (it blew pretty hard).

69. The following phrases are used in comparison of adjectives:

- (a) With a *Positive*, yhtä . . . kuin, e.g. Olen yhtä pitkä kuin sinä, "I am as tall as you".
N.B. -pitkä in Finnish stands for both tall and long.
(b) With the *Comparative*:
1. mitä . . . sitä, e.g. Mitä enemmän sitä parempi, "The more the better".
2. lainkaan, e.g. Tämä ei ole lainkaan hullu! "This is not at all bad".
3. kuin, e.g. Hän nauttii parempaa palkkaa kuin minä, "He gets (enjoys) a better wage than I do".

CHAPTER 13

THE VERB

70. The Finnish verb has two voices, the active and the passive. It has four moods, the indicative, potential, conditional and imperative. All Finnish verbs have the same conjugation, and there are no irregular verbs. The roots of the verbs, however, in some cases, undergo the same modification as those of the nouns. There are four tenses, the present, imperfect, perfect and pluperfect, of which the last two are compound tenses. The verb agrees with its total subject in number and case.

To form a complete tense it is important that the following points be observed: the stem, tense sign and personal endings.

71. With the exception of the imperative, the personal endings for all the tenses of the finite verb are:

Singular		Plural
1st person (minä, I)	-n	(me, we) -mme
2nd person (sinä, you),	-t	(te, you) -tte
3rd person (hän, he, she)	-	(he, they) -vat, -vät

The personal pronouns are given in brackets before the corresponding endings, as they may appear in conjunction with the verb in addition to the endings.

The third person singular has no ending except in the present indicative and potential. If, however, the stem of the verb ends in a double vowel or a diphthong it has no other ending; if it ends in a short vowel, the vowel is doubled.

72. PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

Singular		Plural
minä mene/n, I go	mennä, to go	me mene/mme, we go
sinä mene/t, you go		te mene/tte, you go
hän mene/e, he, she goes		he mene/vät, they go
minä syö/n, I eat	syödä, to eat	me syö/mme, we eat
sinä syö/t, you eat		te syö/tte, you eat
hän syö, she eats		he syö/vät, they eat
minä saa/n, I get	saa, to get	me saa/mme, we get
sinä saa/t, you get		te saa/tte, you get
hän saa, he, she gets		he saa/vat, they get
minä anna/n, I give	antaa, to give	me anna/mme, we give
sinä anna/t, you give		te anna/tte, you give
hän antaa, he, she gives		he antaa/vat, they give

The Finnish present indicative corresponds to all forms of the English present tense, namely, the simple present, the progressive and the emphatic forms, as well as to the future tense. For instance, the verb *mennä* (short form of the 1st infinitive), "to go", has as its 1st person singular present indicative (*minä*) *menen*, which may mean *I go*, *I am going*, *I do go* or *I shall go*, according to the context.

The present indicatives has no other endings than those formed by adding the personal endings to the stem.

73. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

The imperfect indicative active is formed by adding to the stem the imperfect sign *i* and the personal endings (see § 61), provided the root does not undergo modification; if it does, the imperfect sign is placed between the modified stem and the personal ending.

Examples:

Singular		Plural
(minä) meni/n, I went	mennä, to go	(me) meni/mme, we went
(sinä) meni/t, you went		(te) meni/tte, you went
(hän) meni, he, she went		(he) meni/vät, they went

The imperfect indicative active denotes that an action took place in the past, which action may have been momentary or continuous, isolated or habitual. In order words it corresponds to the English simple past tense, the emphatic or progressive forms, or a habitual past expressed by the form "used to", e.g.: (*minä*) *menin*, I went, I did go, I was going, I used to go.

When special emphasis is called for, the personal pronoun assumes the ending *-hän*, e.g. *Minähän sanoin etten halua lisää kahvia*, I did say I don't want any more coffee. Further examples:

Puuseppä teki tänään hyllyn, The carpenter made a shelf to-day.
Tyttö laikaili lattias, kun minä tulin, The girl was sweeping the floor when I came.

Joka päivä hän lähti kävelemään pääkadulle, Every day he went for a walk in the main street.

74. PRESENT POTENTIAL ACTIVE

The indicative mood expresses a definite fact, the potential mood (or concessive, as it is sometimes called) is the mood of doubt. It indicates merely the possibility of an event taking place. It is formed by adding to the stem the mood sign *-e* (or, if the final letter of the stem is *s*, *i* or *r*, the mood sign *-se*, *-ie* or *-re* respectively) and the personal endings.

Singular		Plural
sano/ne/n, I may say		sano/ne/mme, we may say
sano/ne/t, you may say		sano/ne/tte, you may say
sano/ne/e, he, she may say		sano/ne/vat, they may say

Examples:

He ostanevat kirjoja, They may buy some books; They will probably buy some books.
Hän sen parhaiten tietäne, He probably knows best.
Tappaneeko hän itsensä, Will he kill himself, I wonder?

75. PRESENT CONDITIONAL ACTIVE

The present conditional is formed by adding to the stem the mood sign *-isi* and the personal endings. The 3rd person singular has no ending.

Singular	Plural
(minä) anta/ <i>isi</i> /n, I should (would) give	(me) anta/ <i>isi</i> /mme, we should (would) give
(sinä) anta/ <i>isi</i> /t, you would give	(te) anta/ <i>isi</i> /tte, you would give
(hän) anta/ <i>isi</i> /h, he, she would give	(he) anta/ <i>isi</i> /vat, they would give

In Finnish, as is often the case in English, the conditional mood is used in the past, present and future tenses, in conditional, concessive, final and relative clauses, as well as in interjections and interrogations, e.g.:

Minun pitäisi auttaa häntä, mutta minulla ei ole aikaa, I should (=I ought to) help her, but I have no time.
 Laulaisin, jos osaisin, I would sing if I could.
 Jos varani myöntäisivät niin matkustaisin ulkomaille, If I had the means I should go abroad (*iit* if my means allowed ...).
 Hän tuijottaa ikäänkuin tuntuin minut, He stares as if he knew me.
 Sinun ei olisi pitänyt niin tehdä, You should not have done so.
 Juho lukisi mielellään tuota kirjaa, John would like to read that book.
 Ojentaisitko minulle sokerin? Would you pass me the sugar, please?
 Hän viittasi että he vaikenisivat, He motioned them to be silent (*iit* that they should be silent).
 Hänellä ei ole ketään, jolle omaisuutensa jättäisi, She has no one to whom she could leave her property.
 Jospa hän kirjoittaisi!, If only he would write!

76. IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

In the imperative the mood signs and the personal endings have become so merged that it is difficult to distinguish them. The 2nd person singular is often identical with the weak stem of the verb, like that of *vetää*, "to pull". For instance, i.e. *vedä*, "pull" (2nd person singular, imperative active) has the letter *d* in it, which is the sign of a weak stem. The other endings are:

3rd pers. sing.	-koon, -köön
1st pers. pl.	-kaamme, -käämme
2nd pers. pl.	-kaa, -kää
3rd pers. pl.	-koot, -kööt

Examples:

Istu tuolille!, Sit on the chair!
 Istukoon Heikki, jos tahoo, Let Henry sit down if he wants to.
 Menkään tieheni, Let him go on his way.
 Vastatkaa kysymykseeni, Reply (you) to my question.
 Vetäköt vain, jos haluavat, Let them pull if they want to.
 Langetkaamme polvillemme, Let us kneel down.

77. THE PERFECT TENSE

The perfect tense indicates a completed action; and it is used in all four moods. The perfect tense is made up of the second participle which is used in conjunction with the verb *olen*, "I am" (the pres. ind. of the verb *lienen*) to form the complete tense (see § 74).

Examples:

Sen olen luvannut, ja sanassani olen pysynyt, I have promised it and kept my word.
 Hän lience syönyt, He might have eaten.
 Olin mennyt, mutta . . . , I would have gone but . . .
 Otkoon se nyt sanottu viimeisen kerran!, Let it now be said for the last time!

78. THE PLUPERFECT

The past tense which denotes that something *had happened* prior to something else happening is called the pluperfect. It is identical with the perfect tense except that the imperfect of the auxiliary verb *olla* is used (*olin*, "I had", etc.), and the tense is only found in the indicative.

Examples:

Juuri olin ehtinyt kotiin, kun vieras tuli, I had just arrived (got) home when the guest came.
 Rahat oli jo kulutettu loppuun, kun joulu tuli, The money had all been spent when Christmas came.
 Mies lähti, kun oli tämän sanonut, The man departed when he had said this.

79. There is no actual FUTURE TENSE in Finnish. Future action is usually expressed by the present tense, and by indicating when the action is to take place, e.g.:

Matkustan Pariisiin ensi viikolla, I shall be going, I am going (*iit* I travel) to Paris next week.
 Perhe menee teatterin huomenna, The family are going to the theatre tomorrow, tomorrow.

CHAPTER 14

INFINITIVES AND PARTICIPLES

80. There are four INFINITIVES in Finnish; they are both verbal and substantival in character, expressing time, person and mood. Some of them assume the personal endings of a verb in addition to the ordinary case-endings of a noun. They are verbal in that they may be modified in the same way as a verb (they may have an object or a qualifier), e.g.:

Minä tahdon sanoa jotakin. I want to say something.

Minä kävin uimassa meressä. I went bathing in the sea.

Aika kului raittoisasti lauleksa. The time passed pleasantly by, (in) singing gaily.

The best way to understand some of the uses of a Finnish infinitive is to remember that the second and third infinitives are equivalent to an English verbal noun in -ing, the shorter form of the first infinitive to an English infinitive, e.g. *sanoa*, "to say"; *tehdä*, "to do".

There are two forms of the *first infinitive*; the shorter and the longer form.

The shorter one has the endings -ä, -i, -da, -tä (after n, l, r, -aa, -ää, -ä, -ä, -ä, -ä), -ä, -tä. The longer form has the translative ending -kseen in addition to these, and also the possessive suffix.

Examples:

Tyttö tahtoo puhua. The girl wants to speak.

Täällä ei saa laulaa. Singing is forbidden here (*lit.* must not sing here).

Minä tahdoin syödä. I should like to eat.

Hän osaa tehdä monenlaisia kapineita. He can make many things (*lit.* he knows how to ...).

Saanko mennä? May I go?

Kevät alkaa tulla. Spring is beginning to arrive.

Ei saa surra. (One) must not worry.

Sotilas alkoi ladata pyssyään. The soldier began to load his gun.

Mies kävi joella uida/käe/naa. The man went to the river in order to swim (*lit.* that he would, for the purpose of).

Emme elä syödiä/käe/mme, vaan syömme elää/käe/mme. We do not live to eat, but eat to live.

81. The formation of the *second infinitive* is the same as that of the 1st, except that the final consonant of the stem is *e* instead of *a* and *i* and it takes the inessive and instructive endings, as well as the possessive suffixes.

Examples:

(a) *Tätä kirjaa luki/e/ssa/ni olen monasti itkenyt.* In reading this book I have often cried.

Auringon nous/te/ssa saavuilme kotiin. We arrived home as the sun was rising (*lit.* in the sun's rising).

(b) *Tyttö tuli laula/e/n kotiin.* The girl arrived home singing.

Ei loppu uni maa/te/n, eikä työ teh/de/n (proverb). Sleep will not end by sleeping, nor work by working (*lit.* doing).

Sen hän teki minun näh/te/ni. She did it in my presence (*lit.* in my (full) view).

82. The *third infinitive* is used in the inessive, elative, illative, adessive, abessive and instructive cases; it has the stem endings -ma and -mä.

Examples:

Sinä olit laula/ma/ssa. You were singing.

Isä tuli kytpe/ma/stä. Father came from (having) a bath (*lit.* from bathing).

Poika meni nukku/ma/an. The boy went to bed (*lit.* went in to sleep).

Luke/ma/lla oppii. By reading (one) learns.

Luke/ma/ta ei opi. Without reading (one) cannot learn.

Sinun pitää tulla/ma/s mekaan. You must come too.

A slightly longer form of the third infinitive is often used instead of the usual adessive, denoting that something was about to happen, but the action was frustrated, e.g.:

Olin juuri putoa/malalla/ni, kun apua tuli. I was on the point of falling when help arrived.

Olin sivan pakasta/malalla/ni harmista. I was just about to explode (*lit.* about to choke) with annoyance.

83. The *fourth infinitive* is also used as a verbal noun (corresponding in some instances to the English gerund) in the nominative and partitive cases; it has the infinitive signs -minen and -mis- added to the stem, and it may also have the possessive suffix, e.g.:

Meidän kaikkien on teke/minen työtä. All of us must work (*lit.* must be doing work).

Ei ole sinne mene/mis/tä. (One) ought not to be going there.

Poika lukee luke/mis/taan. The boy reads and reads.

Ei ole liian aikaisin kehu/mis/ta. (One) should not brag too soon.

84. The form having the infinitive signs -ma and -mä is also used adjectivally to denote a completed action. The doer is then indicated with either a substantive, a pronoun or a possessive suffix. Also words having the endings -ma, -mä or -minen, which are derived from a verbal stem are used as nouns. Examples:

(a) *Tämä paita on äidin ompele/ma.* This shirt was sewn by mother (*lit.* is sewn).

Hänen kuto/ma/naa kangas on kaunis. The material woven by her is beautiful.

Tahdotko lopettaa siolta/ma/si työn? Do you want to finish the work you started (*lit.* started by you)?

(b) *Kuole/ma on maailman elämän loppu.* Death is the end of worldly life.

Syöä/minen on sairaalle mahdotonta. Eating is impossible to the patient, i.e. The patient can't eat.

With the exception of the second and third examples (which derive their stem from any but the 2nd person singular, in the imperative active), the stem in the other examples is that of the second person singular, imperative active.

85. PARTICIPLES.

The *first participle* denotes an unfinished action (continuous or intended) and it has the participle sign -va or -vä added to the stem, e.g.:

Nuo laula/va/t lapset ovat sisaruskita. Those children (who are) singing are sisters (or sister and brother).

Etäältä näkyi pala/va talo. A burning house could be seen in the far distance (*lit.* from afar was to be seen, one saw).

Hän on Jumalaa pelkää/vä mies, He is a God-fearing man.
Tämä mies on kaupunkiin mene/vä, This man is going to town (lit. into town going).
Sadet oli virvoittava, The rain was refreshing.

86. The *second participle* indicates a completed action; it has the participle signs -nut, -nyt added to the stem (in some cases -nee (plural -neet), and when the stem ends in either s, l or r, n is replaced by s, l and r respectively). e.g.:

Tohtori on oppi/nut mies, The doctor is a learned man.
 Mies oli työstä väsy/nyt, The man was tired after working (lit. tired from work).
 Minä sain maahanpudon/nee/t omenat, I got the apples that had fallen on the ground.

Parhaimmin juos/sut hevonen sai palkinnon, The horse that ran best got the prize (*lit.* the best-run horse).
Tul/ut posti annetaan tästä luukusta, Mail that has arrived is handed out from this window (hatch).
Tämä on tuosta vuoresta vier/ryt/tä maata, This is (some) earth that has fallen away from that mountain.

N.B.—When more than one person is indicated in the second person plural, the ending -eet, e.g. men/neet, tul/leet, etc., is used instead of -nut, -nyt, -lut, -ryt, etc.

As an exception to the general rule, a participle may also have the endings -pa or -pā,
e.g.:

Faljonko olet vielä saa/pa?, How much are you yet to receive? (Refers to an amount of money due.)

Kyllä lyö/pä aina aseⁿ löytää, A fighter will always find a weapon (lit. the hitting (one) . . .).

CHAPTER 15

THE PASSIVE VOICE

87. The passive finite verb in Finnish is impersonal, i.e. the subject connected with the verb is undefined. It corresponds to the use of the English *one*, *someone*, *people*, *we* (in general) or (*it*) *is* followed by a past participle, e.g. *sanotaan*, it is said, one says, people say.

To form the passive tense the usual mood and tense signs are added to the stems. The passive verb *enäs* in -*a* in every mood, and its stem is derived from the 3rd personal singular, imperative, active. In the present indicative the infinitives ending in -*da*, -*dä*, -*na*, -*nä*, -*la*, -*lä*, -*ta*, -*tä*, -*ra* have the last vowel doubled to form the passive ending, e.g. *juo/da/na*, 'one drinks', 'one is drunk', 'one comes', whereas in the imperfect and conditional the infinitives ending in -*da*, -*dä*, -*na*, -*nä*, -*la*, -*lä*, -*ta*, -*tä* are added to the stem, e.g. *juo/iin*, 'one is drinking', on *juo/ta*, 'one has drunk'. Infinitives ending in -*a*, drop the vowel ending and have the appropriate passive sign appended to the stem, e.g. *kyysä*, 'to ask', *kyys/iitään*, 'one asks'. Infinitives with an identical double consonant stem drop one consonant, e.g. *heittää*, 'to throw'; *oppiä*, 'to learn', and the infinitive ending added to the stem thus: *heittä/iitään*, 'one throws'; *oppi/iitään*, 'one learns'.

- ### 88. The Present Indicative Passive

The endings of the present indicative passive are:

respectively).

Examples:

Suomen järvisä ja joissa kalaste/ta/an, People fish (there is fishing) in the lakes and rivers of Finland.

Miksi sitä sano/ta/an englannin kielellä? What is it called in English?

Meillä syö/dä/än paljon lihaa, We eat a lot of meat or a lot of meat is eaten at our place (*lit.* at us).

Päivälliseksi keite/tä/än kalaa. For dinner one cooks fish.

Unitit teh/dä/än tiilistä. Ovens are made of bricks

Ruoka pur/ra/an hienoksi ja niel/lä/än, One chews the food well and swallows it (food is chewed well and swallowed).

Kyllä men/nä/än, jos ehdi/tä/än. One will go if one has time.

Tänne tuo/da/an kivihiiltä. Some coal is being brought here. (The verb here stands for both delivery and importation.)

- ### 89. *Imperfect Indicative Passive*

The endings for the imperfect indicative passive are: *-ttiin* and *-tiin*.

Examples:

Huoneeseen tuo/tiin pöytä. A table was brought into the room.

Siellä soite/ttiin kamarimusiikkia, Chamber music was being played there.

Jouluna saa/tiin lomaa. One was given (one got) time off at Christmas.

Haava sidi/ttiin. The wound was bandaged.

- ### 90. Present Potential Passive

The potential passive has the mood signs -ttaneen, -ttäneen, -taneen and -täneen added to the stem of the verb, e.g.:

Mitähän nyt kotona sano/ttaneen?, What may one be told at home . . . ?
(Implies a degree of trepidation.)

Saa/tanceen/ko tãñãñ palkkaa? One wonders if one will receive one's wages to-day?

Siellä sävelle/ttäneen oopperaa, Someone may be composing an opera there.
En tiedä minne miestä vie/täneen, I don't know where the man may be taken

- 91.
- Present Conditional Passive*

The conditional mood has the mood signs -ttaisiin, -ttäisiin, -täisiin, -täisiin, e.g.:

Mitä syö/täisiin, jos ruoka loppuisi?, What would one eat if there wasn't any food (lit. if food came to an end)?

Ieko lāhde/ttäisiln? Should one depa

Mitä sitten sano/ttasiin? What should one say then?

Kyllä men/taisiin, jos saa/taisiin lupa, One would go if one were given permission.

92. Imperative Passive

The imperative passive has the endings: -ttakoon, -ttäköön, -takoon, -täköön, e.g.
 Sano/takoon mitä tahansa! Let whatever it is be said!
 Saa/takoon työ valmiiksi! Let the work be finished!
 Men/takoon huviretkelle! Let the pleasure trip begin (be started).
 Lah/de/takoon kotiin pain, ennenkuin ilta joutuu! Let one be homeward bound, before the twilight draws on!

93. The Passive Infinitives

The passive voice has two infinitives; the second and the third. The second infinitive is used in the *inessive*, and is formed by adding -*täe* or -*täet* to the stem, e.g.:

(a) *Tilisi teh/täe/sää oli paljon hallinnää*, There was much fuss in preparing the accounts.
Tästä setelistä maksaa Englannin Pankki vaadi/täe/sää viisi puntaa, On demand the Bank of England will pay the bearer five pounds (sterling) for this bank-note.

(b) The third infinitive is formed by adding to the stem the infinitive sign -*tama* or -*tämä*. It is used in the *instructive* in conjunction with the verb *pitää*, e.g. *pitää sano/tama/n*, one must say; *pitää lähete/tämä/n*, one must send.

94. The Passive Participle

The first participle has the signs -*va* or -*vä*, added to the stem, and the complete endings are: -*tava*, -*tävä*, -*tava*, -*tävä*, e.g.:

Tarvi/tava rahamäärä saadaan lainaksi, The required amount of money will be obtained on loan (= one will get on loan).
Tyttö on sukulaistensa kasvate/ttava/n, The girl is being brought up by her relations.
Työ on teh/tävä kunnolla, The work must be done properly.
Meillä ei ole mitään sala/ttava/n, We have nothing to hide.
Nämä vaatteet kelpaavat kyllä käyte/ttävä/käi, These clothes are fit to wear.

N.B.—The second, third and fourth examples have *essive*, *partitive* and *translative* endings respectively, in addition to the participial ending.

5. The second participle ends in either -*tu*, -*tty*, -*tu* or -*ty*, e.g.:

Menete/tty onni ei takaisin pala, Lost happiness will not return.
Puhu/ttu puhe on kuin ammu/ttu nuoli, A word that has been spoken, is like an arrow that has been shot.
Kirjoite/ttu kirje katosi, The written (completed) letter disappeared.
Teh/tty työ on parempi kuin tekemätön, A finished task is better than an unfinished one.

CHAPTER 16

THE AUXILIARY VERB OLLA "TO BE"

96. The auxiliary verb *olla* is irregular in many of its forms, but it will be noted that all the mood signs and personal endings follow the sequences already established in the regular conjugation.

97. Present Indicative Active

<i>minä olen</i> , I am	<i>me olemme</i> , we are
<i>sinä olet</i> , you are	<i>te olette</i> , you are
<i>hän on</i> , he is	<i>he ovat</i> , they are

To save repetition the personal pronoun will be omitted in the following examples, as in actual practice it is often superfluous where the person is already indicated by a personal ending, with the exception of the third person singular and plural. (See also § 15.)

98. Imperfect Indicative

<i>olin</i> , I was	<i>olimme</i> , we were
<i>olit</i> , you were	<i>olitte</i> , you were
<i>oli</i> , he, she was	<i>olivat</i> , they were

99. Present Potential Active

<i>lienen</i> , I may be	<i>lienemme</i> , we may be
<i>lienet</i> , you may be	<i>liennette</i> , you may be
<i>lienee</i> , he, she may be	<i>lienevät</i> , they may be

The verb *lienen* can also be used as a principal verb, e.g. *Hän lienee sairas*, He may (might) be ill.

In the potential perfect it is used in conjunction with *olla* to form the perfect tense, e.g. *lienen ollut*, I may have been.

100. Present Conditional Active

<i>olisin</i> , I should be	<i>olisimme</i> , we should be
<i>olisit</i> , you would be	<i>olisitte</i> , you would be
<i>olisi</i> , he, she would be	<i>olisivat</i> , they would be

101. Imperative Active

Singular	Plural
<i>ole</i> , be (you)	<i>olkaa</i> , let us be
<i>olkoon</i> , let him be	<i>olkaa(tte)</i> , be (you)
	<i>olkoot</i> , let them be

102. Infinitives

The auxiliary verb *olla* has four infinitives, but they are only used in the *nominative*, *translative*, *inessive* and *partitive*, e.g.:

- I. *olla*, to be (shorter form)
- II. *olla/kä/nä*, in order that I stay (be) (longer form)
- III. *ollessa*, *ollien*, in being
- IV. *olemassa*, to be in being
- IV. *oleminen*, having to be
- olemista, to be (partitive)

Examples:

Tulin kotiin olla/kaeni sisällä, I came home in order to stay in.
 Sellainen lintu on olema/ssa, Such a bird does exist (is in being).
 Hauska on täällä olemassa/ni, It is pleasant in (my) being here.
 Meidän on olemisen kotona, We must stay at home.
 Ei ole siellä olemista, One has no business to be there.

103. Participles

Imperfect or "First"
 ole/va, being, e.g.:

Kannussa oleva vesi on kaadettava pois, The water that is in the jug must be poured away.

Perfect or "Second"
 ollut, been, e.g.:

Se on ollut, ja mennyt, It has been and gone.

104. TABLE OF CONJUGATION FOR AUXILIARY VERB OLLA, TO BE. PASSIVE AFFIRMATIVE.

	Indicative	
Present	Imperfect	Perfect
ollaan, one is	oltiin, one was	on oltu, one has been
	Pluperfect	
	oli oltu, one had been	
	Potential	
Present		Perfect
oltaneen, one may be	lienee oltu, one might have been	
	Conditional	
Present		Perfect
oltaisiin, one should be	olisivat oltu, one should have been	
	Imperative	
	otakoon, let one be	
	Infinitives	

II. Iness. oltaessa, (in) one's being

III. Instr. oltaman, e.g.:

Siellä oli oltaman hiljaa, There one had to be quiet.

Participles

I. oltava, (must) be, e.g.:

Täällä on oltava hiljaa, Here one has to be quiet.

II. oltu, been, on oltu, one has been

105. Use of olla to express "to have"

In Finnish there is no exact equivalent of the verb "to have", the idea of possession being expressed by the third person singular of olla, "to be", with the noun or pronoun denoting possession put in the adessive case. Thus "I have a book" is rendered *minulla on kirja, iit.* "with' me (there) is a book". See how this works out in the various tenses:

Pres. Ind.	minulla on,	I have
Past Imperf.	minulla oli,	I had
Perfect	minulla on ollut	I have had
Pluperfect	minulla oli ollut,	I had had
Pres. Pot.	minulla lienee,	I may have
Pot. Perf.	minulla lienee ollut,	I might have had
Pres. Cond.	minulla olisi,	I should (would) have
Cond. Perf.	minulla olisi ollut,	I should have had

Examples:

Minulla on paljon kirjoja, I have many books.
 Sinulla oli eilen musta salkku, Yesterday you had a black briefcase.
 Hänellä on ollut monta autoa, He has had many cars.
 Heillä lienee ollut vieraita, They might have had guests.
 Teillä lienee televisio, You may have (I expect, presume you have) a television set.
 Meillä olisi ollut oma talo, jos olisimme löytäneet sopivan tontin, We should have had our own house, if we had found a suitable site.

106. Note the following idiomatic uses of the verb olla, to have, with the subject in the adessive:

Minulla on jano, I am thirsty.
 Hänellä on kiire, He is busy.
 Minulla on kylmä, I am cold.
 Pojalla on kuumetta, The boy has a temperature.
 Hänellä on lämmin, He is warm.
 Minulla on nälkä, I am hungry.
 Tytöllä on koti-ikävä, The girl is homesick.

For the equivalent of "have" in compound tenses, see § § 77-78.

CHAPTER 17

VERB CATEGORIES, PRINCIPAL VERB AND OBJECT, PARTICIPIAL AND OTHER CONSTRUCTIONS. USE OF CERTAIN VERBS IN SENTENCES

Verb Categories

107. The following types of verbs can be found in Finnish: the *causative* (denoting the act of having something done by another) and *factive* (denoting that an action is being brought about, or caused to happen; the act of altering the face of a thing, or equipping with something), e.g.:

- (1) luettaa, to have something read by another
kävelyttää, to be taken for a walk by another
johdattaa, to have something written by another
syöttää, to feed someone or something
(2) päättää, to release; hävittää, to destroy;
varustaa, to equip; langettaa (tuomio), to pass (sentence);
(3) kullata, to gild; tervata, to treat with tar; mustata, to blacken;
(4) savustaa, to cure by smoking; kalustaa, to furnish; voimistaa, to strengthen (physically).

Examples:

Hän luetuttaa minulla kirjeensä, He makes me read his letters (*lit.* has letters read by me).
Mies kävelytti hevostansa, The man walked his horse.
Päästin helpotuksen huokauksen, I heaved a sigh of relief.
Älä mustata maieettiani, Don't blacken my character.
Tämä lääkeoson voimistaa elintäni, This mixture (of medicine) invigorates (fortifies) the system.

108. Reflexive, intransitive, passive and transitive (denoting a change of condition), e.g.:

- (1) näkyä, to be in sight; vaha, to drip;
kuivua, to dry; salmastua, to become ill;
parantua, to get well; ikäytyä, to become bored;
(2) jakaantua, to become divided;
kokoontua, to assemble (get together);
(3) suureta, to become bigger; vaieta, to become silent;
(4) hajjeta, to burst; oleta, to become straight;
leviä, to spread; lämmitä, to become warm.

Examples:

Potilas alkaa parantua, The patient is beginning to get well.
Kysymys jakautuu kolmeen osaan, The question resolves (divides) itself into three parts.
Eroavuus on suurentumassa, The difference is on the increase (getting bigger).
Tieto asiasta leviää laajalle, News about the matter spread far and wide.

109. Frequentative (denoting a frequently or gradually occurring action) as well as those expressing *continuity*, e.g.:

- (1) kalvella, to pick or gnaw; hypellä, to hop or skip;
turmella, to mar or damage;
(2) kuljella, to wander or roam; vuolella, to chip or whittle;
(3) juoksennella, to gad about; torakennellä, feign or pretend; käyskennellä, to stroll;
(4) juhlla, to celebrate; kynäillä, to scratch; tarinoida, to tell stories;
kuokkia, to hoe.

Examples:

Asia kalvelee omaatuntoani, The matter is troubling my conscience.
Ei ole syytä kuljella joutilaana, There's no reason (point) to wander about idle.
Minulla ei ole halua juoksennella ympäri, I have no inclination to run around.
Olimme eilen juhlimassa, We did some celebrating yesterday.

110. Momentary, expressing a sudden action, e.g.:

- (1) halkaista, to split open; katkaista, to break off; tekaista, to make hastily;
(2) naurata, to give a short laugh; katsahtaa, to glance; seisahtua, to come to a standstill; pysähtyä, to stop.

111. Sensory, denoting approval or disapproval, e.g.:

- (1) oudokua, to consider something strange;
hyväksyä, to approve; paheksua, to disapprove;
halveksia, to despise; halveksua, to make light of something.

112. Principal Verb and Object

The principal verb generally determines the form the object assumes, i.e. whether it has an ending or is used substantively. Irrespective of the form of the verb, the object does, however, always assume the accusative ending -n if it belongs to:

- (1) An infinitive with a possessive suffix, e.g.:
Minun täytyi rientää saada/käe/ni kirjeen postiin, I had to hurry to get the letter in the post.
The same sentence can be rendered with the object in the nominative, e.g.:
Minun täytyi rientää viemään kirje postiin.
(2) An active participle in a participial construction, e.g.:
Miehen kerrotaan rakentavan itselleen uuden talon, The man is said to be building himself a new house.
(3) The 2nd participle passive in a temporal construction, e.g.:
Kirjeenkantajan tuottaan kirjeen valmistautuin pitkälle matkalle, After the postman had brought the letter, I prepared for a long trip.

113. Participial Constructions

The *predicate* of a participial construction, which is either the 1st or the 2nd participle (depending on whether the action is continuous or completed) always has the accusative ending -n, e.g.:

Vihollista huhutaan pian saapuvan, It is rumored that the enemy (some enemies) will soon be arriving.
Kirkkoa näkyy rakennettavan kaunille paikalle, The church is being built on a lovely spot (*lit.* it can be seen it is being built ...).

114. The *subject* in a participial construction is denoted with a genitive noun or a pronoun; if the participle and the principal clause have a common subject it is expressed with a possessive suffix, e.g.:

Lääkäri sanoi potilaan haluavan kotiin, The doctor said the patient wanted to go home.
Potilas sanoi haluavansa kotiin, The patient said he wanted to go home.

115. Participial construction is often used instead of *että* (conjunction) and a subordinate clause, e.g.:

Subordinate Clause

Toivon, että hän saapuu ajoissa, I hope that he will arrive in time.
Hän väitti, että asiasta oli niin kerrottu, He maintained that it had been said so with regard to the matter.
Äiti sanoi, että hän halusi levätä, Mother said that she wanted to rest.

Participial Construction

Toivon hänen saapuvan ajoissa, I hope he will arrive in time.
Hän väitti asiasta niin kerrotun, He maintained it (so) had been said regarding the matter.
Äiti sanoi haluavansa levätä, Mother said she wanted to rest.

116. *Temporal Construction*

The predicate in a temporal construction takes the form of the 2nd infinitive inessive if its action is simultaneous with that of the main clause, but it is in the form of the 2nd participle, passive participle if the action is complete as compared with that of the principal clause, e.g.:

Konttorista palatessaan mies kohtasi ystävänsä, When returning from the office, the man met his friend.
Konttorista palatuaan mies tapasi kotona ystävänsä, After returning from the office, the man met his friend at home.
Auringon laskiessa ilma alkoi käydä vilkkaaksi, As the sun was setting, the air began to get cool.
Auringon laskettua vallitsi täysi pimeys, When the sun had set, there was complete darkness.

117. The subject in a temporal construction is expressed with either a genitive or a possessive suffix, in the same way as the subject of participial construction, e.g. (see Participial Construction, § § 114 and 115):

Miehen matkalla ollessa syntyi hänen nuorin lapsensa, While the man was away his youngest child was born.
Matkalla ollessaan mies sai tiedon nuorimman lapsensa syntymästä, While he was away he (the man) was informed of the birth of his youngest child.
Hänen kotiin saapuessaan oli sade tautunut, The rain stopped as he arrived home.
Kotiin saapuessaan hän huomasi sateen tautuneen, As he arrived home he noticed the rain had stopped.

118. Temporal construction can also be used instead of sentences with *kun* (when, as), e.g.:

Subordinate Clause

Kun kevät tulee, niin muuttolinnut palaavat, When the spring comes, (so) the migratory birds will return.

Temporal Construction

Kevään tullessa muuttolinnut palaavat, With the coming of spring, the migratory birds will return.

119. *Final construction* can be used in place of sentences with *jotta* (conjunction), e.g.:

Jotta oppisimme, meidän täytyy ahkerasti lukea, (So that we may learn we must read diligently). We must read diligently so that we may learn.
Oppiaksemme meidän täytyy ahkerasti lukea, We must read diligently in order to learn (In order to learn...).

120. *Use of certain verbs in sentences*

As the following verbs are often wrongly used in construction, special care is called for in their application. The verbs in question are: *alkaa*, *aloittaa*, *ruveta*, *onnistua*, *käskä*, *antaa*, *sallia*, *pyytää*, *kieltää*.

The verbs *alkaa* and *aloittaa* both mean "to begin", but whereas *alkaa* is always followed by the first infinitive, *aloittaa* is followed by a noun, e.g.:

Mies alkoi tehdä työtä, The man began to work.
Mies aloitti työn, The man began the work.

121. The verb *ruveta*, "to undertake" or "start" is followed by the 3rd infinitive, e.g. *Mies rupesi tekemään työtä*, "The man started to work".

The verb *onnistua*, "to succeed", either appears in the singular with the first infinitive, or is qualified by the 3rd infinitive, e.g.:

Helkin onnistui tavata Pekka, Henry succeeded in meeting Peter.
Heikki onnistui tapaamaan Pekan, Henry succeeded in meeting Peter.

122. With regard to the verbs *käskä*, "to command", *antaa*, "to allow", *sallia*, "to permit" the person is expressed with a dative/genitive (the indirect object) and the action with the first infinitive, e.g.:

Käskin poikien mennä, I asked the boys to go.
Emäntä ei sallinut (antanut) palvelijainsa laiskotella, The mistress did not allow her servants to idle.
Näisten sallitaan sinne mennä, Women are allowed there (*lit.* to go there).

123. The verbs *pyytää*, "to ask", "to request", and *kieltää*, "to forbid" are used with the clative or the illative of the third infinitive, e.g.:

Naisia kielletään sinne menemästä, Women are advised not to go there (*lit.* women are forbidden to go there).
Emäntä pyysi palvelijaitaan ahkerimaan, The mistress asked her servants to get on with their work (*lit.* to busy themselves).

NEGATION (ACTIVE AND PASSIVE), INTERROGATION

124. In Finnish the negative is formed by placing the negative word (which also has the personal ending) before the finite verb. In the perfect and plu-perfect tenses, the negative word is placed before the auxiliary verb *olla*. With the exception of the imperative, the negative conjugation for all moods is as follows:

Singular	Plural
en, ("not I")	emme, ("not we")
et, ("not you")	ette, ("not you")
ei, ("not he, she")	eivät, ("not they")

The paradigms in the section below will show how this works out in practice.

125. Indicative Active
mennä, "to go"

Present
en mene, I do not go
et mene, you do not go
ei mene, he, she does not go
emme mene, we do not go
ette mene, you do not go
eivät mene, they do not go

Imperfect
en mennyt, I did not go
et mennyt, did you not go
ei mennyt, he, she did not go
emme menneet, we did not go
ette menneet, mennyt, you did not go
eivät menneet, they did not go

En mene may mean "I do not go", "I will not go", "I shall not go" or "I am not going", and similarly for all the other persons. Note also that the second person plural has the singular ending, i.e. *men/nyt* and so on, when only one person is indicated. (See §14 and also §86.)

Perfect

en ole mennyt, I have not gone
et ole mennyt, you have not gone
ei ole mennyt, he has not gone

emme ole menneet, we have not gone
ette ole menneet, you have not gone
eivät ole menneet, they have not gone

Pluperfect

Singular
en ollut mennyt, I had not gone
et ollut mennyt, you had not gone
ei ollut mennyt, he had not gone

Plural
emme olleet menneet, we had not gone
ette olleet menneet, you had not gone
eivät olleet menneet, they had not gone

126. Potential Active

Present

en menne, I may not go
et menne, you may not go
ei menne, he may not go
emme menne, we may not go
ette menne, you may not go
eivät menne, they may not go

Perfect

en liene mennyt, I might not have gone
et liene mennyt, you might not have gone
ei liene mennyt, he might not have gone
emme liene menneet, we might not have gone
ette liene menneet, you might not have gone
eivät liene menneet, they might not have gone

- 127.

Conditional Active

Present

en menisi, I should or would not go
et menisi, you would not go
ei menisi, he would not go
emme menisi, we should or would not go
ette menisi, you would not go
eivät menisi, they would not go

Perfect

en olisi mennyt, I should or would not have gone
et olisi mennyt, you would not have gone
ei olisi mennyt, he would not have gone
emme olisi menneet, we should or would not have gone
ette olisi menneet, you would not have gone
eivät olisi menneet, they would not have gone

- 128.

Imperative Active

Singular

älä mene, do not go
älköönnä menkö, let him not go

Plural

älkäämme menkö, let us not go
älkää(nte) menkö, do not go
älkoot menkö, let them not go

It will be seen that the negative word has undergone a complete change and assumed the personal ending in the imperative, and the principal verb has the ending *-kö* in the plural and in the third person singular. In the verb *sanoa*, "to say", the ending is *-ko*, e.g.:

Singular

älä sano, do not say
älköönnä sanoko, let him not say

Plural

älkäämme sanoko, let us not say
älkää(nte) sanoko, (let you) not say, do not say
älkoot sanoko, let them not say

129. The object of a negative verb is always partial, e.g.:

Et myynyt tauluasi, You did not sell your picture.
En tavannut hän/tä, I did not meet him, her.

(See also Chapter 6.)

130. The English negative infinitive is expressed in Finnish with abessive of the third infinitive in conjunction with the auxiliary verb "olla", e.g.:

olla sanomatta, not to say
 olla menemättä, not to go
 olla antamatta, not to give
 olla syömättä, not to eat, i.e. to abstain from food
 olla tupakoimatta, not to smoke, i.e. to abstain from smoking

131. Further Uses of the Negative

ei ketään, nobody, no one
 ei yksikään, not one
 ei enempää, no more
 ei kauempaa, not any longer, no longer
 ei ainoastaan, not only
 ei mitään, nothing, none
 ei koskaan, never ...
 ei eninkään, not at all
 ei missään, nowhere

132.

Passive Negative*

Present	Indicative	Imperfect
	sanoa, "to say"	
ei sanota, one does not say	ei sanottu, one did not say	
	Pluperfect	
ei ole sanottu, one has not said	ei oltu sanottu, one had not said	
	Potential	
	Perfect	
ei sanottane, one may not say	ei liene sanottu, one might not have said	
	Conditional	
	Perfect	
ei sanottaisi, one would not say	ei olisi sanottu, one would not have said	
	Imperative	
	ei sanotkako, let one not say	

To illustrate the use of the passive negative an example will be given for each tense in every mood, starting with the present indicative.

Ei lahjavehosen hammasta katsota, One must not look a gift horse in the mouth (tooth).

Ei saatu mennä, One was not allowed to go.

Täällä ei ole annettu mitään, One has not been given anything here; Nothing has been given here.

Vielä ei oltu tehty mitään, kun minä tulin, Nothing had been done as yet when I arrived.

Täällä ei annettane mitään, One may not be given anything here.

* See Chapter 15.

Ei liene tehty mitään asian hyväksi, Nothing might have been done with regard to the matter.

Täältä ei sinakaan lähdettäisi, jollei pakkoa pantaisi, At least one would not leave this place (here) unless one were compelled to.

Ei olisi lähdetty, jollei olisi pakotettu, One would not have left, if one had not been forced to.

Älköön huolitako koko asiasta, Let one not bother about the (whole) matter; Don't let's bother about the matter.

133. Interrogation

In addition to the questions introduced by the use of interrogative pronouns and adverbs (see Chapter 21), questions can also be introduced by appending the interrogative endings (particles) -ko or -kö (depending on the stem of the emphatic word) to nouns, verbs, pronouns, etc., as well as to the negative word in introducing negative interrogative questions. Examples:

Tuleeko hän tänään?, Is he coming to-day?

Oletko menossa ulos?, Are you going (about to go) out?

Saako siellä tupakoida?, May one smoke there?

Ojentaisitko minulle savukkeen?, Would you (please) pass me a cigarette?

Kannattaako se?, Does it, will it pay?

Montako teitä on?, How many are you? (How many of you are there?)

Minuako tarkoitit?, Did you mean me?

Senkö takia et tullut?, Was it for that reason that you did not come?

Maaltako sinä tulet?, Is it from the country that you are coming?

But:

Tuletko maalta? Are you coming from the country?

134. In questions expecting a reply in the affirmative, the interrogative is formed by appending the interrogative endings to the emphatic words, and by adding the ending -kin to the verb to lend it emphasis, e.g.:

Sisäkö siellä oletkin?, So it is you that are there (is it)?

Hänkö sinne menikinkin?, So it was he that went there (was it)?

Hilkkanko te hänettekin asialle?, So it was Hilka who sent on the errand (was it)?

When introducing a question expressing doubt corresponding to the English "I wonder if . . .", the ending -han or -hän is appended to the verb after the interrogative ending, e.g.:

Tuleekohan hän?, Will he come (I wonder)?

Myisinköhän autoni?, Should I sell my car (I wonder)?

In questions expecting a reply in the negative, the interrogative is formed by appending the interrogative ending to the negative word, e.g.:

Etkö halua syödä?, Don't you want to eat?

Eikö hän vastaa?, Doesn't he answer?

Eivätkö he tulekaan?, Aren't they coming (after all)?

CHAPTER 19

PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

135. Of the following personal pronouns, *se*, "it", and *ne*, "they", refer to animals and inanimate objects. All personal pronouns are declined like nouns.

<i>minä</i> , I	<i>me</i> , we
<i>sinä</i> , you	<i>te</i> , you
<i>hän</i> , he, she	<i>he</i> , they
<i>se</i> , it	<i>ne</i> , they

136. The English possessive adjectives *my*, *your*, *his*, *our*, etc., are expressed in Finnish by the use of the genitive of the personal pronoun and the possessive suffixes. The genitive personal pronoun is optional in the first and second persons singular and plural, but it should always be used in the third person (sing. and plur.) to avoid ambiguity (see § 15), e.g.:

(minun) <i>harja</i> /ni, my brush	(meidän) <i>harja</i> /mme, our brush
(sinun) <i>harja</i> /si, your brush	(teidän) <i>harja</i> /nne, your brush
<i>hänen harja</i> /nsa, his, her brush	<i>heidän harja</i> /nsa, their brush

137. In the case of *se*, "it", and *ne*, "they", the possessive suffix is not used, e.g.:

Sen silmät kiljuivat, Its eyes were glowing.
Niiden hännät heiluivat, Their tails were wagging.

138. The following are the possessive suffixes:

-ni, my	-mme, our
-si, your	-nne, your
-nsa, -nsä, his, her	-nsa, -nsä, their

If the last letter of a case-ending is a consonant, it is rejected before adding the possessive suffix, e.g. *kotiin*, "into a home" (illative ending), *kotiä*/ni, "into my home", *kotiä*/nsa, "into his, her home", etc.

The possessive suffix can be added to the stem of a word or it follows a case-ending. When it is found added to a stem, the stem is always a strong one. Examples:

Sormus on vasemman käteni sormessa, The ring is on the finger of my left hand.
Hattusi on eteisessä, Your hat is in the (entrance) hall.
Tällä käde/llä/ni en voi tehdä mitään, With this hand of mine I cannot do anything.
Tuskin tunsin sitä omaksi hatu/ksi/ni, I hardly recognized it as my own hat.

139. Declension of the personal pronouns *minä*, I; *sinä*, you; *hän*, he, she; *me*, we; *te*, you; *he*, they.

	<i>minä</i> , I	<i>sinä</i> , you	<i>hän</i> , he	<i>me</i> , we	<i>te</i> , you	<i>he</i> , they
Nom.	<i>minä</i>	<i>sinä</i>	<i>hän</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>te</i>	<i>he</i>
Accus.	<i>minu</i> /a	<i>sinu</i> /n	<i>häne</i> /n	<i>mei</i> /dät	<i>tei</i> /dät	<i>hei</i> /dät
Gen.	<i>minu</i> /n	<i>sinu</i> /n	<i>häne</i> /n	<i>mei</i> /dän	<i>tei</i> /dän	<i>hei</i> /dän
Ess.	<i>minu</i> /na	<i>sinu</i> /na	<i>häne</i> /nä	<i>mei</i> /nä	<i>tei</i> /nä	<i>hei</i> /nä
Part.	<i>minu</i> /a	<i>sinu</i> /a	<i>hän</i> /tä	<i>mei</i> /tä	<i>tei</i> /tä	<i>hei</i> /tä
Transl.	<i>minu</i> /ksi	<i>sinu</i> /ksi	<i>häne</i> /ksi	<i>mei</i> /ksi	<i>tei</i> /ksi	<i>hei</i> /ksi
Iness.	<i>minu</i> /ssa	<i>sinu</i> /ssa	<i>häne</i> /ssä	<i>mei</i> /ssä	<i>tei</i> /ssä	<i>hei</i> /ssä
Elat.	<i>minu</i> /sta	<i>sinu</i> /sta	<i>häne</i> /stä	<i>mei</i> /stä	<i>tei</i> /stä	<i>hei</i> /stä
Illat.	<i>minu</i> /un	<i>sinu</i> /un	<i>häne</i> /n	<i>mei</i> /hin	<i>tei</i> /hin	<i>hei</i> /hin
Adess.	<i>minu</i> /lla	<i>sinu</i> /lla	<i>häne</i> /llä	<i>mei</i> /llä	<i>tei</i> /llä	<i>hei</i> /llä
Abl.	<i>minu</i> /lta	<i>sinu</i> /lta	<i>häne</i> /ltä	<i>mei</i> /ltä	<i>tei</i> /ltä	<i>hei</i> /ltä
Allat.	<i>minu</i> /lle	<i>sinu</i> /lle	<i>häne</i> /lle	<i>mei</i> /lle	<i>tei</i> /lle	<i>hei</i> /lle
Abyss.	<i>minu</i> /tta	<i>sinu</i> /tta	<i>häne</i> /ttä	<i>mei</i> /ttä	<i>tei</i> /ttä	<i>hei</i> /ttä

140. Declension of a noun with the first person singular and plural possessive suffix -ni, "my"

	<i>talo</i> , "house"	
Nom.	<i>talo</i> /ni, my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, my houses
Accus.	<i>talo</i> /ni, my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, my houses
Gen.	<i>talo</i> /ni, of my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, of my houses
Ess.	<i>talo</i> /ni, as my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, as my houses
Part.	<i>talo</i> /ni, (some of) my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, (some of) my houses
Transl.	<i>talo</i> /ni, (for) my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, (for) my houses
Iness.	<i>talo</i> /ni, in my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, in my houses
Elat.	<i>talo</i> /ni, from, of my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, from, of my houses
Illat.	<i>talo</i> /ni, into my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, into my houses
Adess.	<i>talo</i> /ni, on, with my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, on, with my houses
Abl.	<i>talo</i> /ni, from my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, from my houses
Allat.	<i>talo</i> /ni, to my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, to my houses
Abyss.	<i>talo</i> /ni, without my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, without my houses
Comit.	<i>talo</i> /ni, with my house	<i>talo</i> /ni, with my houses

In order to save the student the rather tedious task of ploughing through the declension tables, only the declension of the 1st person singular and plural with the possessive suffix is illustrated. In all the other instances, i.e. *sinä*, "you"; *hän*, "he"; *me*, "we"; *te*, "you"; *he*, "they", the appropriate suffix is added to the case-ending, on the left of the oblique stroke, e.g. *talo*/ssa/si (-si), in your house; *talo*/ssa/nne (-nne), in his, her house; *talo*/ssa/mme (-mme), in our house; *talo*/ssa/nne (-nne), in your house; *talo*/ssa/nne (-nne), in your house. Irrespective of the case, the suffix remains the same all the way through.

DEMONSTRATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS

141. The demonstrative pronouns are:

tämä, this	nämä, these
tuu, that	nuo, those
se, it, that	ne, those

These pronouns can also be used adjectively. They may refer to persons or things, and they agree in number and case with the words to which they refer: they are declined exactly like the noun.

	Singular			Plural		
Nom.	tämä	tuu	se	nämä	nuo	ne
Accus.	tämä/n tämä	tuu/n tuu	se/n se	nämä/t nämä	nuo nuo	ne ne
Gen.	tämä/n	tuu/n	se/n	näi/den näi/tten	noi/den noi/tten	nii/den nii/tten
Ess.	tä/nä	tuu/na	si/nä	näi/nä	noi/na	nii/nä
Part.	tä/tä	tuu/ta	si/tä	näi/tä	noi/ta	nii/tä
Transl.	tä/ksi	tuu/ksi	si/ksi	näi/ksi	noi/ksi	nii/ksi
Iness.	tä/ssä	tuu/ssä	si/ssä	näi/ssä	noi/ssä	nii/ssä
Elat.	tä/stä	tuu/stä	si/stä	näi/stä	noi/stä	nii/stä
Illat.	tä/hän	tuu/hon	si/hen	näi/hin	noi/hin	nii/hin
Adess.	tä/llä	tuu/lla	si/llä	näi/llä	noi/lla	nii/llä
Abl.	tä/ltä	tuu/lta	si/ltä	näi/ltä	noi/lta	nii/ltä
Allat.	tä/lle	tuu/lle	si/lle	näi/lle	noi/lle	nii/lle

Examples:

Kuka tämä poika on?, Who is this boy?
 Kuka tuo on?, Who is that?
 Tuota miestä en tunnue, I do not know that man.
 Se ilo tuli odottamatta, That pleasure came unexpectedly.
 En ole vielä kauan asunut tässä huoneistossa, I have not lived long in this flat.
 Tulin tänne vasta tänä aamuna, I only arrived here this morning.
 En ole ennen nähnyt tätä kirjaa, I have not seen this book before.
 Isäni tulee kotiin tähän aamun, or näihin aikoihin, My father arrives home at this time. (The illative singular or plural can be used to express this as shown.)
 Tahtoisin antaa jotakin tuolle lapselle, I should like to give something to that child.
 Hän meni tuohon taloon, He went into that house.
 Tuosta maalauksesta en pidä, I do not like that painting.
 En tiedä mitään siitä asiasta, I know nothing about that matter.
 En osaa sanoa mitään siihen asiaan, I am unable to comment on that matter.
 Ne asiat ovat minulle tuntemattomat, Those matters are alien to me.
 Kyllä kuulin puhuttavan näistä asioista, Yes, I heard those matters being discussed (spoken about).

142. The Relative Pronouns

The relative pronouns are *joka*, "who", "which"; *mikä*, "who", "which", "what" (the former is also an indefinite pronoun, the latter an interrogative pronoun) and may refer to persons or things. *Joka* can also be used adjectively (see examples § 162 for indefinite and adjectival uses). The relative clause is always separated from the principal clause by a comma, and the pronoun cannot be omitted as it often is in English, e.g.:

En tunne tuota miestä, joka seisoo pihalla, I do not know that man (who is) standing in the courtyard.

Talo, jonka hän osti, on vanhanaikainen, The house (which) he bought is old-fashioned.

En tunne asiaa, mistä puhut, I am not acquainted with the matter of which you speak.

Mannermaalla on ollut levottomuuksia, mikä tietenkin on huolestuttavaa, There have been some disturbances on the Continent, which of course is disquieting.

Ihmiset, joita rakastamme, eivät aina ansaitse rakkauttamme, The people we love do not always deserve our love.

Hän on tyttö, josta pidän, She is a girl I like.

Niille leipä keivotaan, jolle toista toivotaan, For those the bread is baked, to whom something else is wished (implying hypocrisy and wicked thoughts; a proverb).

143. The relative/interrogative pronoun *mikä* is also used in the partitive with adjectives in the comparative, to express the sense of the English duplicated comparative preceded by the definite article ("the . . . the . . .") and in the superlative to express the English absolute superlative (i.e. "most" meaning "very (much)"), e.g.:

Mitä enemmän, sitä parempi, The more the better.

Hänellä on mitä kaunein ääni, She has the most beautiful voice.

144. Declension of relative pronoun *joka*, "who", "which".

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	jo/ka, who, which	jo/t/ka, who, which
Accus.	jo/n/ka, whom, which	jo/t/ka, who, which
Gen.	jo/n/ka, whose	jo/i/den, jo/i/tten, whose
Ess.	jo/na, as (something, or someone, etc.)	jo/i/na, as some
Part.	jo/ta, (some of) whom	jo/i/ta, (some of) whom
Transl.	jo/ksi, for, to whom	jo/i/ksi, for, to whom, which
Iness.	jo/ssä, in whom, which	jo/i/ssä, in whom, which
Elat.	jo/sta, of, from whom, which	jo/i/sta, of, from whom, which
Illat.	jo/hon, into whom, which	jo/i/hin, into whom, which
Adess.	jo/lla, on which, whom	jo/i/lla, on which, whom
Abl.	jo/lta, of, from whom, which	jo/i/ta, of, from whom, which
Allat.	jo/lle, to whom, which	jo/i/le, to whom, which

INTERROGATIVE, REFLEXIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS, ETC.

145. The Finnish interrogative pronouns are as follows:

kuka? who?	mikä?, what?, which?
ken?, who?	kumpi?, which one? (which of the two?)

These pronouns are used in referring to persons and things, and of these *kuka* and *ken* are used only as pronouns, whilst the other two can be used either as pronoun or as adjectives.

It will be seen that the declension of *kuka* is limited to four cases, and the singular and plural are the same for *mikä*, with the exception of the first two cases.

146. Declension of
- kuka*
- ,
- ken*
- , "who", singular and plural.

	Singular		Plural
Nom.	ku/ka	ken, who	ku/t/ka ke/t/ka, who
Accus.		kene/t	ku/t/ka ke/t/ka
Gen.		kene/n, whose	{ ku/den kei/tten ku/tten
Part.	ku/ta	ke/tä	kei/den, whose
Transl.		kene/kai	kei/tä
Iness.	ku/ssa	kene/ssä, in whom	kei/ssä, in whom
Elat.		kene/stä, of whom	kei/stä, of whom
Illat.	ku/hun	kene/en, into whom	kei/hin, into whom
Adess.		kene/lla	kei/lla
Abl.		kene/stä, of, from whom	
Allat.		kene/lle, to whom	kei/ltä kei/lle

147. Declension of
- mikä?*
- , "what?", "which?";
- kumpi?*
- , "which of the two?"

	Singular		Plural
Nom.	mikä	kumpi, which one	mi/t/ka kumma/t
Accus.	mi/n/kä	kumma/n	mi/t/ka kumma/t
Gen.	mi/n/kä	kumma/n	{ kumma/in kummi/en
Part.	mi/tä	kumma/a	kummi/a
Transl.	mi/kai	kumma/kai	kummi/kai
Iness.	mi/ssä	kumma/ssa	kummi/ssa
Elat.	mi/stä	kumma/sta	kummi/sta
Illat.	mi/hin	kumma/hin	kummi/hin
Adess.	mi/lla	kumma/lla	kummi/lla
Abl.	mi/ltä	kumma/ltä	kummi/ltä
Allat.	mi/lle	kumma/lle	kummi/lle

148. As far as
- kuka*
- is concerned, only the nominative form need be considered; the other forms are used chiefly in poetry, e.g.:

Kuka siellä on? Who is there?
Kuka puhuu? Who is speaking?
Kuka niin sano? Who said so?
Kuka maksaa? Who will pay?

149. The nominative form of
- ken*
- is only used in poetry and in proverbs, whereas all the other forms are used pronominally to introduce questions, e.g.:

Kenet aloi kutsua konserttiin?, Whom do you intend to invite to the concert?
Kenen kirja tämä on?, Whose book is this?
Ketä haet?, Who are you looking for?
Kenellä on nälkä?, Who is hungry?
Kenestä pidit eniten?, Who do you like best (most)?
Keneltä sait tuon kirjan?, From whom did you get that book?
Kenelle kirjoitit kirjeitä?, To whom are you writing (the letter)?
Keneksi luulit häntä?, Who did you take him for?

150. The nominative form of
- mikä*
- , "what?", "which", is used pronominally in the interrogative, whereas some of the other forms are used adverbially to introduce questions, e.g.:

Mikä mies hän on?, What man is he? (Who is he?)
Mihin kaupunkiin perustat liikteesi?, In (to) which town will you establish your firm?
Missä maakunnassa asut?, In which province do you reside?
Missä asut?, Where do you live?
Mistä tulet?, Where are you coming from?
Mihin/minne menet?, Where are you going?
Mihin aikaan hän saapuu?, At what time will he arrive?
Miksi olet myöhässä?, Why are you late?
Mitä tämä tarkoittaa?, What does this mean?
Minkä eläimen turkkia tämä on?, What fur is this (lit. the pelt of which animal)?
Mitä nahkaa se on?, What skin (or leather) is it?
Mistä ostit tuon puvun?, Where (from) did you buy that suit?

151. Note also the following idiomatic and colloquial uses of
- mikä?*
- , "what?", "which?":

mitä syytä?, for what reason?, on what grounds?, why?
mitä varten?, for what reason?, for what purpose?, why?
miksi?, why?

A greatly modified root of it is used with the adjectival ending *-lainen*, which here stands for (some) "kind" or "like", to express the following:

Millainen hän on?, What is he like?
Millainen mies tohtori Launis on?, What kind of a man is Doctor Launis?

The genitive form of *mikä* is used with a number of adjectives in the following expressions:

Minkä näköinen hän on?, What does she look like?
Minkä kaltaisen se on?, What is it like?, What does it resemble?
Minkä kokoinen?, What size?
Minkä laatuinen?, What kind?, What quality?

The nominative and partitive forms are used in the following colloquial expressions:

Mitä kuuluu?, How do you do?, What news?
Mitä pidit hänestä?, What did you think of him/her?
Mikä sinua valvaa?, What is the matter with you?
Mikä nyt on häänän?, What is the matter now?
Mikään tämä on?, I wonder what this is? (The ending *-hän* lends emphasis and corresponds to "I wonder".)

Mikä is also used in the following interjections, in the first example with the pronoun *se* in the partitive and the ending *-pa* to give added emphasis:

Mitäpä siitä, It doesn't matter! Never mind!
Mikä kaunis veistos!, What a beautiful piece of sculpture!

152. Examples of the use of *kumpi*, "which of the two":

Kumpi teistä on vanhempi?, Which of you is the elder?
Kumpaa teistä kutsutaan Mikoksi?, Which of you is called Michael?
Kummasta pidät enemmän?, Which of the two do you like the best (most)?
Kummalle teistä antaisin tämän kirjan?, To which of you (two) should I give this book?

153. The reflexive pronoun *itse*, "self".

If the subject person in a sentence also qualifies the subject, the reflexive pronoun *itse* is used with the possessive suffixes in place of the personal pronouns, e.g.:

Mies osti itselleen iälpää, The man bought himself some bread.
Tyttö pesi itsensä pesuainella, The girl washed (was washing) herself with a sponge. (N.B. - As *sieni* is also a mushroom, *pesuaini* should be used for "sponge" in cases of possible ambiguity.)
Hän pudotti itsensä rappusilta, He threw (dropped) himself down from the steps.

The following are some of the nominative uses of *itse*:

Tämän olen itse maalannut, I have painted this myself.
Nainen pukeutui asuun, jonka hän oli itse valmistanut/tehnyt, The woman put on an outfit which she herself had made.

When *itse* is used with a noun, it can either precede, in which case it is invariable, or it can follow, in which case it is put in the same case as the noun and has a suffix:

Minä näin itse kuningattaren	} I saw the Queen herself.
Minä näin kuningattaren itsensä	
Ei itse presidentillä ole vapautta	
Ei presidentillä itselläänkään ole vapautta	Nor has the President himself any freedom.

154. The reflexive form of a verb is, however, often used instead of the object pronoun "self", *itse*, e.g.:

Hän pudottautui rappusilta, He let (himself) fall down from the steps.
Mies asettautui ikkunaan eteen, The man took up a position in front of the window (*liti*, placed himself in front ...).

If the action is not a deliberate one, it can be expressed with an intransitive verb instead of the previous methods of expression, e.g. Hän putosi rappusilta, He fell from the steps.

Otherwise any transitive verb can be used reflexively with the reflexive pronoun *itse*, "self" if the sense allows the subject of the verb to act upon itself as the object, e.g.:

(minä) pesen itsenäni, I wash myself
(sinä) peset itsenäsi, you wash yourself
hän pesee itsensä, he, she washes him or herself
(me) pesemme itsämme, we wash ourselves
(te) pesette itsänne, you wash yourselves
he pesivät itsänsä, they wash themselves

155. In the declension, the reflexive pronoun *itse*, "self", remains in its nominative form, i.e. without root modifications all the way through in singular and in plural. It takes all but the last three of the noun case-endings plus the possessive suffixes. The following declension table shows, in addition to the nominative, the ablative and allative endings.

Nom.	minä itse, I myself	me itse, we ourselves
	sinä itse, you yourself	te itse, you yourselves
	hän itse, he himself	he itse, they themselves
Ablat.	minulta itse/ltä/nä, from myself	meiltä itse/ltä/mme, from ourselves
	sinulta itse/ltä/si, from yourself	teiltä itse/ltä/anne, from yourselves
	häneltä itse/ltä/hän, from himself	heiltä itse/ltä/hän, from themselves
Allat.	minulle itse/lle/nä, for, to myself	meille itse/lle/mme, for, to ourselves
	sinulle itse/lle/si, for, to yourself	teille itse/lle/anne, for, to yourselves
	hänelle itse/lle/hän, for, to himself	heille itse/lle/hän, for, to themselves

156. The possessive adjective *oma*, "own", is often used instead of the reflexive pronoun *itse*, especially in connection with the so-called agent participle (i.e. participle used adjectivally: see §84), and in some cases a compound adjective is used where the first component part is *oma*, e.g.:

Tämä takki on oma tekemäni, This coat is my own make.
Äiti pukeutui omiin kutomilnsa vaatteisiin, Mother dressed herself in clothes of her own weaving.
Veljeni osallistuivat soutukilpailuun omatoimaisella veneellään, My brothers took part in the boat race (*liti*, rowing race) with a boat they themselves had made (*liti*, of their own make).

157. Reciprocal action

The word *toinen*, "another", "second", is used with the plural possessive suffixes to denote reciprocal action, e.g.:

Me rakastamme toisiaamme, We love each other.
Rakastakaa toinen toistaanne, Love one another.

158. Indefinite pronouns, etc.

The Finnish indefinite pronouns are as follows:

joka, every, each	kukin, each, each one
jokainen, everyone	kumpikin, both
joku, someone	kumpainemkin, both
jokin, something	kukaan, no one
jompikumpi, either, one or the other	kenkään, no one
eräs, someone, a, an	mikään, nothing no one
moni, many	kumpikaan, neither
monimut, both	kumpainemkaan, neither
mikin, each, each one	kaikki, all

159. It will be seen that some of these are formed from the relative and interrogative pronouns by adding the endings (particles) *-ka*, *-kään*, *-kin*, and *-kaan*, *kään*. The last two denote a negative pronoun, as for instance *kukaan*, "no one"; *kenkään*, "no one". These negative endings are also used with personal pronouns, nouns and verbs with the negative word, e.g. *en minäkään*, "not me either"; *en menekään*, "I shall not go after all". The negative ending in the last example indicates annulment of intended action.

160. The ending *-kin* always indicates the affirmative, and is also used adverbially with pronouns, nouns and verbs as an equivalent of the English adverbs *too* and *also*, e.g. *minä/kin*, "I too"; *tyttökin*, "the girl too/also"; *me menemme/kin*, "we shall go after all".

161. The indefinite pronoun *jompikumpi*, "either, one of the two", is a compound word and both component parts are declinable, e.g. *jommaltakummalta*, "from either of the two"; *jompaankumpaan*, "into either of the two"; *jommaksikummaksi*, "for either of the two", and so on.

162. Other examples:

Lontooseen on liikenneyhteys joka kaupungista, There's a (traffic) connection for London from every town.

Joka nainen sai lahjaksi kymmenen punttia, Every woman received ten pounds as a present.

Jokaisella heistä on kylliksi rahaa, Every one of them has enough money.

Joku ainakin on, joka auttaa köyhää ja kurjaa, There is at least someone who helps the poor and needy.

Anna nyt edes jokin neuvo, At least give (me) some advice.

He lähtivät kukin taholleen, They went their several ways (*iit.* each of them went ...).

Eräs mies soitti sinulle eilen, A (certain) man telephoned you yesterday.
Te olette kumpikin minulle yhtä rakkaat, Both of you are equally dear to me.

He ovat molemmat matkoilla, Both of them are away.

Älä kerro tätä kenellekään, Do not tell this to any one.

Ei se mikään kumma ollut, että hän myöhästyi, It was no wonder that he was late.

Moni on yrittänyt, mutta harva on onnistunut, Many have tried, but few have succeeded.

Like all the other pronouns, the indefinite pronouns decline in the same way as nouns, with the exception of *joka*, "every", which as an indefinite pronoun is indeclinable. Adjectivally *joka* is used as part of a compound word, e.g. *jokapäiväinen*, "commonplace, daily"; *jokakuukautinen*, "monthly" etc.

163. The particles *hyvänsä* and *tahansa* are used in Finnish to express "ever", in conjunction with pronouns and adverbs, e.g. *kuka tahansa*, "whoever"; *koska tahansa*, "whenever"; *mikä hyvänsä/tahansa*, "whichever"; *missä hyvänsä/tahansa*, "wherever"; *milloin tahansa*, "whenever".

164. *Sama*, "same" is used adjectivally. It declines like the noun and agrees in number and case with the noun it qualifies, e.g.:

sama nainen (nom. sing.), the same woman
samat pojat (nom. plur.), the same boys
samalla viikolla (adjective), (during) the same week
samana päivänä (adjective), the same day
samasta talosta (elative), from the same house
samaan aikaan (illative), at the same time

The following are examples of idiomatic expressions used with *sama*:

Se on samantekevä/yhdenmukaista, It is all the same, it makes no difference.

Olen samaa mieltä, I am of the same opinion.

Sama is also used with the genitive ending to form compound words expressing the following:

samanaikainen, simultaneous
samanarvoinen, of the same (equal) value
samanikäinen, of the same age
samankaltainen, of the same kind
samanlainen, similar
samanmielinen, like-minded
samannäköinen, similar in appearance
samanpitäinen, of the same length
samansuuntainen, related, allied
samansuuntainen, going in or pointing to the same direction, to the same effect
samanniminen, of (having) the same name (as distinct from *kaima*, "namesake").

165. The indefinite pronouns *kenkään* and *mikään* cannot be used in the following expressions as the translations of "no one", "any one" and "nothing", instead *ketään* and *mitään* should be used, e.g.:

Täällä ei ole ketään, There is no one here (*iit.* here is not anyone).

En näe ketään, I do not (cannot) see anyone.

Täällä ei ole mitään, There is nothing here.

Hän ei sanonut mitään, He did not say anything.

En kuule mitään, I cannot hear anything.

166. Some indefinite expressions with the adjective *sellainen*, "such", and *molemmat*, "both":

Sellainen mies kuin hän, such a man as he.

Sellaista ei olisi pitänyt tapahtua, Such a thing should not have happened

(*iit.* such should not ...).

Ei mitään sellaista, nothing of the sort

ja muuta sellaista, and the like, and more of that kind, and so on

sellaisenaan, as such

molemmat heistä, both of them

molemmat miehet, both men

me molemmat, both of us

molemmin puolin, on both sides, on either side

molemmin käsi/jaloin, with both hands/feet

molemminpuolinen, reciprocal

molempi parempi, better (to have) both

167. Note also the following indefinite negative expressions:

Hän ei ollut milläänkään, He remained unperturbed, He did not mind a bit.
Ei millään ehdolla, on no account, not for anything
Ei missään tapauksessa, under no circumstances, in no case
Ei millään muotoa, by no means

CHAPTER 22

NUMERALS. EXPRESSIONS OF TIME, ETC.

168.

Cardinals

0 nolla
1 yksi
2 kaksi
3 kolme
4 neljä
5 viisi
6 kuusi
7 seitsemän
8 kahdeksan
9 yhdeksän
10 kymmenen
11 yksitoista
12 kaksitoista
13 kolmetoista
14 neljatoista
15 viisitoista
16 kuusitoista
17 seitsemäntoista
18 kahdeksantoista
19 yhdeksäntoista
20 kaksikymmentä
21 kaksikymmentäyksi
22 kaksikymmentäkaksi
23 kaksikymmentäkolme
24 kaksikymmentäneljä
25 kaksikymmentäviisi
30 kolmekymmentä
40 neljäkymmentä
50 viisikymmentä
60 kuusikymmentä
70 seitsemänkymmentä
80 kahdeksankymmentä
90 yhdeksänkymmentä
100 sata
101 satayksi
102 satakaksi
200 kaksisataa
300 kolmesataa
400 neljäsataa
500 viisisataa
600 kuusisataa
700 seitsemäsataa
800 kahdeksansataa
900 yhdeksänsataa
1.000 tuhat
2.000 kaksiteuhatta
100.000 satastuhatta
1.000.000 miljoona
2.000.000 kaksi miljoonaa
3.000.000 kolme miljoonaa

Ordinals

1st ensimmäinen
2nd toinen
3rd kolmas
4th neljä
5th viides
6th kuudes
7th seitsemäs
8th kahdeksas
9th yhdeksäs
10th kymmenes
11th yhdestoista
12th kahdestoista
13th kolmastoista
14th neljastoista
15th viidestoista
16th kuudestoista
17th seitsemästoista
18th kahdeksastoista
19th yhdeksästoista
20th kahdeskymmenes
21st kahdeskymmenesensimmäinen
22nd kahdeskymmenestoista
23rd kahdeskymmeneskolmas
24th kahdeskymmenesneljä
25th kahdeskymmenesviides
30th kolmaskymmenes
40th neljäskymmenes
50th viideskymmenes
60th kuudeskymmenes
70th seitsemäskymmenes
80th kahdeksäskymmenes
90th yhdeksäskymmenes
100th sadas
101st sadasensimmäinen
102nd sadastoista
200th kahdessadas
300th kolmassadas
400th neljäsadas
500th viidesadas
600th kuudesadas
700th seitsemäsadas
800th kahdeksäsadas
900th yhdeksäsadas
1.000th tuhannes
2.000th kahdetuhannes
100.000th sadastuhannes
1.000.000th miljoonas
2.000.000th kahdesmiljoonas
3.000.000th kolmasmiljoonas

169. It will be seen that the cardinal numbers from eleven to 20 are formed by appending the suffix -toista (the partitive form of toinen, "another") to the corresponding number below ten. Kymmenes, "ten", is used in the partitive to denote tens, with the smaller numeral as the first component part.

With the exception of ensimmäinen, "first", and toinen, "second", the formation of the ordinals is based on the same principle as that of the cardinals. Both cardinal and ordinal numbers are declinable.

When a cardinal number is used in the nominative or accusative to modify a noun, the latter must be in the partitive (with the exception of yksi, "one"), e.g.:

kaksi huonetta, "two rooms"; neljä miestä, "four men"; yksi ystävä, "one friend".

In the other cases the numeral agrees with the noun it modifies, e.g. kahdelle pojalle, "to/for two boys"; viideltä naiselta, "from five women"; yhteen kotiin, "into one home", etc.

170. Pari is an indefinite as well as a definite number, the English version of which is "a couple", or "a pair". When used in the indefinite sense in the nominative to modify a noun, the latter is in the partitive, otherwise it agrees in case with the noun it modifies, e.g.:

Saanko puhua kanssasi pari sanaa? May I have a word or two with you?
Viivyn matkalla ainoastaan pari päivää, I shall be away for only a couple of days.
parissa tunnissa, in a couple of hours (within)
parina kesänä, during a couple of summers
parikymmentä, about twenty

Some other uses of pari:

ihmisten parissa, in the company of (among) people
aviopari, a married couple
parillinen, even number or forming a pair
pariton, odd, without pair
Missä on tämän käteen pari? Where is the other glove?

171. Muutama, "a few", "some", agrees in number and case with the noun it modifies, e.g.:

muutamia ihmisiä, some (certain) people
muutamana kerran, a few times
muutamaa tunnissa, in a few hours
muutamana minuutina kuluttua, after a few minutes

172. Fractions

With the exception of puoli, "half", and kymmenes, "one-tenth" (the latter being derived from a cardinal stem), all simple fractions are derived from the weak ordinal stem, and have the denominator of a fraction s or ks appended to the stem (the latter is used in the genitive). Otherwise the fractions can be expressed with a compound word formed with the ordinal and the word osa, "part", preceded by the cardinal number, e.g.

$\frac{1}{2}$ puoli ($1\frac{1}{2}$ puolitoinen; $2\frac{1}{2}$ kaksi ja puoli; $3\frac{1}{2}$ kolme ja puoli)
 $\frac{1}{3}$ kolmannes, (gen.) kolmanneksen, yksi kolmasosa, one-third
 $\frac{1}{4}$ neljännes, (gen.) neljänneksen, yksi neljäsosa, a quarter
 $\frac{1}{10}$ kymmenes, (gen.) kymmenneksen, yksi kymmenesosa, one-tenth
 $\frac{1}{100}$ sadannes, (gen.) sadanneksen, yksi sadasosa, one-hundredth

Osa, "part", is in the partitive when the cardinal number denotes a numeral above one; this also applies to the ordinal denoting a fraction, e.g.:

- $\frac{2}{3}$ kaksi si vilidennestä, kaksi viidesosaa, kaksi viidettäosaa
 $\frac{3}{4}$ kolme neljännessä, kolme neljäsosaa, kolme neljättäosaa

173. When *puoli*, "half", qualifies a noun, the latter is always in the partitive (singular), but a pronoun takes the clative ending, e.g.:

puoli tuntia, half an hour
puoli vuotta, half a year
puoli mailia, half a mile
puoli kiloa sokeria, half a kilo of sugar
puolet omaisuuttani, half my property
puolet siitä, half of it
puolet niistä, half of them

When *puoli* qualifies a numeral or an adjective, the numeral may take the genitive, translative, illative and ablative endings in addition to the nominative, and the adjective is capable of taking all the noun endings. The following are some of the examples:

puoli kolme, half past two (*lit.* half three)
puoli kolmeksi, by half past two
puoli kolmelta, at half past two
puolihulta, half mad
Häntä pidetään puolihulluna, He is considered half mad
Hän näytti puolihullulta, He looked half mad
Puolihullusta ei ole tövöhön, A half mad (person) is no good for work.

Puoli is also capable of taking most of the noun endings, and it agrees in case with the noun to which it relates, e.g.:

puolessa tunnissa, in half an hour
puoleksi vuodeksi, for half a year
puolen päivän työ, half a day's work

Some other uses of the word *puoli*, "half":

puolipäivä (keskipäivä), noon (midday)
puoliltaan, half full
leivän puolikas, half a loaf
puolta enemmän, twice as much
puolta vähemmän, half as much (*lit.* half less)

N.B.—*Puolikas* is a colloquial expression meaning "half" or a "side" of something, e.g.:

leivän puolikas, half a loaf
puolikas ohutta, pint ("half") of beer
oven puolikas, one half of a (double) door

174. The word *kerta*, "time(s)" is used in multiplications in conjunction with the cardinal numbers in the same sense as "times" in English, and also to express "time" in the sense of "occasion"; in some cases with a modified root, e.g.:

viisi kertaa kuusi, five times six
seitsemän kertaa yhdeksän, seven times nine
ensimmäinen kerta, the first time
kolmannella kerralla, the third time (at the third attempt)
kerran päivässä, once a day

kerta kaikkiaan, once and for all
tällä kertaa, this time
joka kerta, every time
moneen kertaan, repeatedly, many times
ei kertaakaan, not once (never)
kertaus, recapitulation, repetition

175. Distributive and Collective Numerals

The distributive numbers are formed by appending the endings *-tina* or *-tään* to the cardinal number, e.g.:

yksittään, one by one
kaksittain, two by two
parittain, in pairs (two by two)

176. The collective numerals are:

pari, a pair
tusina, a dozen
tiu, a score, twenty (applies to eggs only)
grossi, a gross 12 dozen

177. Dimensions are expressed with the adjectives *pitkä*, "long", *leveä*, "wide", and *korkas*, "high", as follows:

Mikä on huoneen pinta-ala?, What is the (superficial) area of the room?
Huone on kaksoitista jalkaa pitkä ja yhdeksän jalkaa leveä, The room is twelve feet by nine feet (*lit.* twelve feet long and nine feet wide).
Tuo pilvenpiirtäjä on sata metriä korkea, or Tuo pilvenpiirtäjä on sadan metrin korkainen, That sky-scraper is 100 metres high (in height).
minun korkuiseni, of my height
korkea puu, a tall (high) tree
pitkä mies, a tall man
pitkä tie, a long road

178. Time of Day, Dates, Seasons

The time of day is denoted by the word *kello*, "clock", followed by the auxiliary verb *olla* in the third person singular and the cardinal number, e.g.:

Mitä kello on?, What is the time? (*lit.* What is the clock?)
Kello on yksi, It is one o'clock.
Kello on puoli kaksi, It is half past one.

Fractions of an hour are expressed with *vähän*, "without" (meaning "lacking"), and *yli*, "past", "over". In both cases *minuutti*, "a minute", takes the partitive singular, and *yli* governs the cardinal which takes the genitive form, e.g.:

Kello on viisi minuuttia vähän (vähän) neljä, It is five minutes to four.
Kello on viisitoista minuuttia yli kolmen, It is a quarter past three.

In colloquial speech "minuutti" can be omitted, but the number is then in the partitive singular: *viittä vähän*, "five to"; *viisitoista vähän*, "a quarter to"; *kymmmentä vähän*, "ten to", but the number is in the nominative when coupled with *yli*: *viisitoista yli*, "a quarter past"; *kakskymmmentä yli*, "twenty past", etc.

Other examples:

Mihin aikaan juna saapuu?, At what times does the train arrive?
 Kello kaksitoista, At twelve o'clock.
 Viisitoista neljäkymmentä, At fifteen forty hours (at three forty).
 Kahdeksantoista kolmekymmentä, At eighteen thirty hours (at six thirty p.m.).
 Kello kahdeksan aamulla, At eight o'clock in the morning, at 8 a.m.
 Kello yhdeksän illalla, At nine o'clock in the evening, at 9 p.m.
 Tapaan hänet yhdeksätoista, I shall meet her at eleven o'clock.

179. Other expressions of time are as follows:

aamu, the morning	eilen, yesterday
keskipäivä, midday	tänään, today
iltapäivä, the afternoon	huomenna, tomorrow
ilta, the evening	eilen aamulla, yesterday morning
päivä, the day	eilen illalla, last evening
päivisin, by day	eilisiltana, last evening
yö, the night	huomenna aamuna, tomorrow morning
öisin, nightly	huomennä, tomorrow evening
yöllä, in the night	tänä iltana, this evening

180. To express the day of the month and the year, the month takes the genitive and is followed by the ordinal number and päivä, "day", in the essive. Vuosi, "year", is also in the essive and is followed by the cardinal number, which is not inflected, e.g.:

Vuonna tuhatyhdeksänsataavissikymmentäkuusi, In the year nineteen hundred and fifty-six
 Helmikuun viidennellä päivänä, On the fifth day of February.

In correspondence, however, the date is indicated as follows:

15. helmikuuta 1957, or 15.2.1957.

Here the month is in the partitive sing. and more often that not the name of the town or place from which the letter is written appears on the same line as the date, in the nominative or with the inessive ending, e.g.:

Helsinki/Helsingissä, 5. kesäkuuta 1957.

or as follows:

Helsinki/Helsingissä, 5.6.1957 (or 5/6/57).

181. In expressions of age the numeral is used in both the nominative and genitive cases with the word vuosi, "year" agreeing with the numeral in the genitive, e.g.:

Kuinka vanha te olette?, How old are you?
 Minkä ikäinen olette?, What age are you?
 Olen kahdenkymmenen vuoden vanha/ikäinen, I am twenty years old/of age.
 viisivuotias, five years of age
 viden vuoden vanha/ikäinen, five years old/of age
 kymmenen vuoden iässä, at the age of ten
 Hän eli 80:n vuoden ikään, He lived to be 80 (lit. to the age of 80).

182. The seasons, months of the year, days of the week are as follows:

keväät, spring	syksy, autumn
kesä, summer	talvi, winter
tammikuu, January	heinäkuu, July
helmikuu, February	elokuu, August
maaliskuu, March	syyskuu, September
huhtikuu, April	lokakuu, October
toukokuu, May	marraskuu, November
kesäkuu, June	joulukuu, December
maanantai, Monday	torstai, Thursday
tiistai, Tuesday	perjantai, Friday
keskiviikko, Wednesday	lauantai, Saturday
	sunnuntai, Sunday

183. Distance

Kuinka pitkä matka on Lontoosta Manchesteriin?, How far is it from London to Manchester?
 Noin 300 kilometriä, (It is) about 300 kilometres away.
 Se on vain kivenheiton päässä, It is only a stone's throw away.
 Asema on joksensin pitkän matkan päässä asunnostani, The station is rather a long way away from my home (lodgings).
 Sinne on vain lyhyt matka, It is only a short distance away (lit. To there is...).

Note also the following expressions:

noin neljä tuntia, about four hours
 noin kello kymmenen, at about ten o'clock
 noin kuusi tuntia, about six hours
 viisikymmentä mailia tunnissa, fifty miles an hour
 sata markkaa metri (lää), a hundred marks a metre
 noin kolme metriä, about three metres
 tuhat markkaa päivässä, a thousand marks per day
 kymmenen markkaa kappale (kappaleella), ten marks each
 kolmen prosentin alennus (3% alennus), a discount of 3%
 Korkokanta on 5%, The rate of interest is 5%.
 neljänneksivuositain, quarterly
 joka kuudes kuukausi, every six months
 joka toinen päivä/viikko, every other day/week

CHAPTER 23

ADVERBS, APPOSITIVE, PREPOSITIONS, POSTPOSITIONS

184. In Finnish, the adverbs are used to indicate time, place, manner and degree. There is no absolute rule for their position, but they generally follow the verb. A great many adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding the endings *-sti* and *-sti*, indicating degree, e.g.:

kaunisti, beautifully
viisaasti, cleverly
voimakkaasti, powerfully, etc.

laajalti, widely
vialtalti, in abundance
niukalti, sparingly

which indicate manner.

The ending *-ten* is added to pronouns to express manner, e.g.:

täten, in this manner
sitén, in that way
joten, by means of which

muten, otherwise
parhaiten, in the best manner
enimmiten, mostly

The endings *-tusten* and *-tysten* are appended to nouns to denote the following: *rinnastusten*, "side by side"; *käistysten*, "hand in hand". The latter can also be expressed: *käsi kädessä*.

The following adverbs are a "mixed bunch", with no regular ending; the apostrophe indicates a missing letter which is omitted in words of this type, for reasons of euphony, e.g.:

hät'hästi, hastily
yht'aikaa, simultaneously
vast'edes, in future
ohimennen, in passing
vielä, still, yet

pian, soon
 heti, immediately
 näin ollen, thus
 niin ollen, consequently

185. The ending *-kin* is in fact a particle meaning "too" or "also" when appended to nouns, proper nouns and pronouns. It is used in place of *myös*, "also", etc., as well as lending emphasis to the word it is appended to (see also § 160). It is even appended to *myös* when special emphasis is called for in colloquial speech. Examples.

Pekkakin tulee päivälliselle, Petter too is coming to dinner.
Tytötkin menivät ulos, The girls too went out.
Hänkin osaa laulaa, He too can sing.

But:

Hän osaa jopa laulakin, He can (even) sing too.

186. The suffixes *-han* and *-hän*, *-pa* and *-pä* are used here solely to lend emphasis to the word they are appended to (see § 134); and they are used in the affirmative sense, e.g.:

Onhan meillä aikaa, We have ample time.
Minähän kirjoitin hänelle, I did write to her.
Mitäpä siitä!, It does not matter! Never mind!
Ompa täällä kuuma!, (By Jove!) It is hot in here.

187. The *appositive* is a description applied to a noun which is used in the nominative or partitive as a common modifier of both the noun and the verb, but its use is very limited. It is used in conjunction with one or two "local cases" such as the *inessive* and the *adessive*, e.g.:

Mies kulkee vielä pää pystyssä, The man will yet walk about with his head erect.

Porvarit kulkevat rahat taskussa, The bourgeois go (walk) about with money in (their) pockets.

Tytöt laulavat kädet lanteilla, hiukset silmillä, The girls are singing with (their) hands on (their) hips, and with (their) hair (hanging) over (their) eyes.

188. Prepositions and Postpositions

In Finnish there are only a few *prepositions*, whereas there are a great many *postpositions*, which follow the principal word. They govern either the *genitive* or the *partitive* case, and some of them are declinable and take the *possessive* suffixes. There are also many that can be used as either *prepositions* or *postpositions*. The following *postpositions* govern the *genitive* case:

Postposition	Example
alla, under	pöydän alla, under the table
alla, before	joulun alla, (just) before Christmas
edellä, before	joulun edellä, before Christmas
edessä, in front	ikkunan edessä, in front of the window
kanssa, with	Hän tuli koiran kanssa, He came with the dog.
luo(kse), to	Menen isän luo(kse), I will go to father.
luona, at	Hän on äidin luona, He is at mother's place.
luota, from	Hän tuli äidin luota, He came from mother's place.
mukana, with	Poika seuraa äidin mukana, The boy will follow with mother.
mukaan, according to	lain mukaan, according to law
perästä, after	tunnin perästä, after an hour
puolella, on the side of	oikeuden puolella, on the side of law
	voiton puolella, to have the upper hand
	ehdotuksen puolella, to support a proposal
puolesta, on behalf of	äidin puolesta, on mother's behalf
	Suomen puolesta, for Finland
päällä, on	katon päällä, on top of the cupboard
sisällä, in	kaupungin sisällä, within the city
sisässä, in	pullon sisässä, in the bottle
suhteen, with regard to	tämän asian suhteen, with regard to this matter
takia, for the sake of	tämän asian takia, for the sake of this matter
tähden, because of	sen tähden, because of it
takana, behind	oven takana, behind the door
takaa, from behind, from	Talo näkyy joen takaa, The house can be seen across the river.
taakse, behind	Piiloutu oven taakse, Hide behind the door.
tykönä, at, c/o = luona	(See luona)
varrella, on, by, along	Esplanan dikadun varrella, in Esplanade-street
	kadun varrella, by the side of the street
	joen varrella, (situated) on a river
	matkan varrella, during the journey
	Tyttö istuu pojan vieressä, The girl is sitting beside the boy.
vieressä, beside	(See takia)
vuoksi = tähden = takia	Poika istuu ikkunan ääressä, The boy is sitting by the window.
ääressä, at, by, beside	Äiti istuu pöydän ääressä, Mother is sitting at the table.

189. The following can be used as either *prepositions* or *postpositions*. When they are used as *prepositions* they generally govern the *partitive*, and when used as *postpositions* they generally govern the *genitive*, with a few exceptions.

Prepositions and Postpositions

kesken, in the middle of

keskellä, in the middle

lähellä, near

ympäri, around

Examples

kesken päivällistä, in the middle of dinner
kesken kaiken, in the midst of all, by the way
meidän kesken, between us
keskellä kaupunkia, in the heart of the city
keskellä (kirjasta) päivää, in broad daylight
kyllän keskellä } in the centre of the village
keskellä kylää }
talon lähellä } near the house
lähellä taloa }
ympäri kaupunkia } around the town
kaupungin ympäri }

190. The following are used with the genitive only:

halki, across	halki puiston, puiston halki, across (through) the park
jälkeen, after	jälkeen puolenpäivän, after midday
kautta, through	jonka jälkeen, after which
läpi, through	kautta maan, throughout the country
	Lontoon kautta, via London
	läpi kaupungin, kaupungin läpi, through the town
poikki, across	tien poikki, across the road
yllä, over, across	yllä rajojen, beyond the bounds of ...
	yllä kadun, kadun yllä, across the street

191. The following are used with the partitive only:

ennen, before	ennen aamua, before morning
ilman, without	ennen sinua, before you
	ilman rahaa, without money
kohti, towards	ilman häntä, without him
paitsi, except	kohti kohti, homeward, towards home
pitkin, along	paitsi minua, with the exception of myself
vailla, lacking	pitkin tietä, tieta pitkin, along the road
vasten, against	ruokaa vailla, vailla ruokaa, lacking food
	vasten tahtoa, against my will
	seiniä vasten, against the wall
vastoin, against	vastoin tahtoa, against one's will
	vastoin sääntöjä, in contravention of regulations
vastapäätä, opposite	taloa vastapäätä, vastapäätä taloa, opposite the house

192. The following are postpositions only, and they govern the partitive:

kohtaan, towards	minua kohtaan, towards me (kindness etc.)
myöten, along, up to, according	Hän on polviaan myöten vedessä, He is knee deep in water
varten, for	sitä myöten kuin, in such proportions as ...
vastaan, against	meitä varten, for us
	takua vastaan, against security
	sairautta vastaan, against illness
	sinua vastaan, against you
	Hänellä ei ole mitään sinua vastaan, He has nothing against you.

CHAPTER 24

CONJUNCTIONS, INTERJECTIONS, ABBREVIATIONS

There are two main categories of conjunctions in Finnish, the co-ordinating and the subordinating. Of these, the first mentioned can be subdivided into five groups and the latter into nine groups as follows:

193. Co-ordinating Conjunctions

(a) Copulative (i.e. connecting words):

ja, and	ynnä, plus, and
sekä ... että, both ... and	-kä, eikä, nor, neither
saati (ikka), still less	jopa, (vieläpä), even

(b) Disjunctive (alternative):

eli, tai (taiika), or	joko ... tai, either ... or
vai, or (interrog. and exclamatory)	

(c) Adversative (expressing opposition or restriction):

mutta, but	vaan, but
paitsi, besides, except	taas, whereas, while, etc.
kuitenkin, however	myös, also

(d) Conclusive:

sen tähden = siksi, therefore	niin, so, thus, etc.
siis, näin muodoin, consequently, accordingly	

(e) Explanative:

sillä, for, because	nimittäin, namely
näet, you see, you know, namely	

194. Subordinating Conjunctions

(a) Explicative:

että, i.e. sekä hän että minä, both he and I

(b) Consequential:

että, that; niin että, so that

(c) Final:

jotta, että, in order that, so that

(d) Causal:

kun, when, as
sen tähden että ... because of
syystä että, for reason of ...

koska, as, because

(e) Temporal:

kun, when
kunnes, until

jälkeen, as soon as
ennen kuin, before

(f) Conditional:

jos, if
jospa, if only ...

kun vaan, if only
kunhan, if only

(g) Concessive:

ei, jollei (ellen, jollen; ellei, jollet), if not, unless (unless I; unless you)
vaikka, although

jos kohta, even if ...

(h) Comparative:

kuin, than, as

joskin, even though

ikään kuin, as if

niinkuin, as (you do) like ...

(i) Interrogative, Exclamatory:

toki, e.g.:

Eihän hän toki liene mennyt?, You don't mean that he has gone?
Eihän tokil, Oh, no! By no means! You don't say!
Hän tullee toki?, He will come, will he not?

Tokko, whether, if, e.g.:

En tiedä tokko hän tulee ensinkään, I don't know whether he will come at all.
Tokkohan hän on tehnyt sitä, I wonder if he really did do it.

195. Interjections

The following are the more common interjections in modern Finnish:

Hei, Hello there! Cheers! (Expressing exultation etc.)
Kaa!, Look! (Expressing astonishment)
No!, Well!
Kas niin!, Now then! Well! etc.
Kas vain!, Just look! Did you ever!
Ai! = Voi!, Oh! Oh dear! (Expressing pain and distress)
Aha!, There! It serves you right! (Expressing mockery)
Hyi!, Shame! (Expressing disgust)
Hyi häpet!, Shame upon you!

In exclamations mikä, miten render "what (a)", "how", and mitenkään is used negatively, e.g.:

Mikä ihana päivä!, What a glorious (beautiful) day!
Mikä onni!, What luck!
Miten suurenmoista!, How wonderful!
Miten pitkä mies!, What a tall man!
Ei mitenkään!, On no account!

196. Abbreviations

The following are the more common abbreviations in everyday use:

ao. = asianomainen, the . . . concerned
ed. = edellinen, the foregoing
ent. = entinen, the former
esim. = esimerkiksi, for example
jne. = ja niin edelleen, etc.
k.o. = kyseessä oleva, the said . . .
ks. = katso, see (e.g. see page . . .)
mm. = muun muassa, among other things
u. = noin, approximately
nim. = nimittäin, namely
ns. = niin sanottu, so-called
s.o. = se on, i.e., that is to say
tsm. = tai muuta sellaista, and so on
ts. = toisin sanoen, in other words
v. = vuonna, in the year of . . .
vrt. = vertaa, compare
vt. = virkaa tekevä, acting, temporary
ym. = ynnä muuta, etc.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF VERBS

This list contains the short form of the first conjugation, the infinitive, the imperative, and the third person, singular, of the regular verbs.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

See the list of irregular verbs on page 177.

APPENDIX

VERB STEMS

The basic form of the Finnish verb is the short form of the first infinitive which has the endings -a, -ä, -da, -tä, -ä, -tä. The bulk of the verbs have only a vowel stem, e.g. *istua*, "to sit"; *kysyä*, "to ask"; *syödä*, "to eat", which is found by dropping the ending -koon or -köön of the 3rd person, imperative active, e.g. *istu/koon*, "let him sit"; *syö/köön*, "let him eat".

Some verbs have both a vowel and a consonant stem. The so-called unassimilated stem is the consonant stem of all but the second person singular in the imperative active, e.g. *tul/koon*, "let him come"; *men/kööt*, "let them go", whereas the vowel stem is that of the second person singular, which is derived by adding the vowel *e* to the consonant stem, e.g. *tule*, "come you"; *mene*, "go you".

There are a number of Finnish verbs which drop the *-ä* from the infinitives ending in *-tä*, in the present tense. The vowels on either side are joined into one syllable to form what is called the contracted verb, e.g. *herä/tä*, "to awake" = *herään*, "I awake".

N.B.—In root modification, the infinitive always has a weak stem, whereas the present tense maintains a strong stem, e.g.:

weak stem
kadota, to disappear
luvata, to promise
maata, to lie down

strong stem
katoan, I disappear
lupaan, I promise
maakaan, I lie down

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF VERBS

This list shows the short form of the first infinitive, the first person singular of the present indicative and the third person singular of the imperative active:

1st Infinitive	Pres. Indicative 1st pers. sing.	Imperative Active 3rd pers. sing.
<i>aikoa</i>	<i>aion</i>	<i>aikokoon</i>
<i>ajaa</i>	<i>ajan</i>	<i>ajakoon</i>
<i>alkaa</i>	<i>alan</i>	<i>alkakoon</i>
<i>ampua</i>	<i>ammun</i>	<i>ampukoon</i>
<i>antaa</i>	<i>annan</i>	<i>antakoon</i>
<i>arkkailla</i>	<i>arkailen</i>	<i>arkkikoon</i>
<i>astua</i>	<i>astun</i>	<i>astukoon</i>
<i>asua</i>	<i>asun</i>	<i>asukoon</i>
<i>auttaa</i>	<i>autan</i>	<i>auttakoon</i>
<i>avata</i>	<i>avaan</i>	<i>avatkoon</i>
<i>edetä</i>	<i>etenen</i>	<i>edetkoon</i>
<i>edistyä</i>	<i>edistyn</i>	<i>edistykoon</i>
<i>edustaa</i>	<i>edustan</i>	<i>edustakoon</i>
<i>eksyä</i>	<i>ekyn</i>	<i>eksykoon</i>
<i>elää</i>	<i>elän</i>	<i>eläkoon</i>
<i>epäillä</i>	<i>epäroin</i>	<i>epäroikoon</i>
<i>erehtyä</i>	<i>erehdyn</i>	<i>erehtykoon</i>
<i>haavoittaa</i>	<i>haavoitan</i>	<i>haavoittakoon</i>
<i>haluta</i>	<i>haluan</i>	<i>halutkoon</i>
<i>hankkia</i>	<i>hankin</i>	<i>hankkikoon</i>
<i>harjata</i>	<i>harjan</i>	<i>harjatkoon</i>
<i>harsia</i>	<i>harsin</i>	<i>harsikoon</i>
<i>haudata</i>	<i>hautaan</i>	<i>haudatkoon</i>
<i>haukotella</i>	<i>haukottelen</i>	<i>haukotekoon</i>
<i>hauvata</i>	<i>havaltsen</i>	<i>hauvaitkoon</i>
<i>heittää</i>	<i>heitän</i>	<i>heittäköön</i>
<i>hengittää</i>	<i>hengitän</i>	<i>hengittäköön</i>
<i>herätä</i>	<i>herään</i>	<i>herätköön</i>
<i>hikoilla</i>	<i>hikoilen</i>	<i>hikoikoon</i>
<i>hinata</i>	<i>hinaan</i>	<i>hinatkoon</i>
<i>hoitaa</i>	<i>hoidan</i>	<i>hoitakoon</i>
<i>houkuttaa</i>	<i>houkuttelen</i>	<i>houkutekoon</i>
<i>hukata</i>	<i>hukkaan</i>	<i>hukatkoon</i>
<i>huomauttaa</i>	<i>huomautan</i>	<i>huomauttakoon</i>
<i>huutaa</i>	<i>huudan</i>	<i>huutakoon</i>
<i>hurmata</i>	<i>hurmaan</i>	<i>hurnatkoon</i>
<i>hylkiä</i>	<i>hylkään</i>	<i>hylätköön</i>
<i>hyppiä</i>	<i>hyppään</i>	<i>hyppätköön</i>
<i>hyökätä</i>	<i>hyökkään</i>	<i>hyökätköön</i>
<i>häiritä</i>	<i>häiriten</i>	<i>häiritköön</i>
<i>hävittää</i>	<i>hävitän</i>	<i>hävittäköön</i>
<i>höylätä</i>	<i>höylään</i>	<i>höylätköön</i>
<i>ihailia</i>	<i>ihailen</i>	<i>ihailkoon</i>
<i>ikävoidä</i>	<i>ikävoitin</i>	<i>ikävoiköön</i>
<i>iltoita</i>	<i>iltoitsen</i>	<i>iltoitkoon</i>
<i>imeä</i>	<i>imen</i>	<i>imeköön</i>

1st Infinitive

istua	to sit
istuttaa	to plant
itkeä	to weep
jakaa	to divide
jarruttaa	to brake
jatkaa	to continue
johtaa	to lead
juhlia	to feast
julistaa	to declare
juoda	to drink
juoruta	to gossip
järjestää	to arrange
kaataa	to pour, upset, fell
kaatua	to fall
kahmaista	to grasp
kahlata	to wade
kammata	to comb
kantaa	to carry
kasvaa	to grow
kasvattaa	to rear
katua	to look
keittää	to repent, regret
keksyä	to boil, cook
kerjätä	to import
kerätä	to beg
kieliä	to collect
kiittää	to tell tales
kirjoittaa	to write
koettaa	to try
kohdata	to encounter
komentaa	to command
koota	to assemble, etc.
kopeloida	to grope, fumble
korottaa	to raise, increase
korvata	to compensate
kuittaa	to receipt
kuiluttaa	to transport
kumartaa	to bow
kunnioittaa	to honour
kuolla	to die
kuoria	to peel
kurittaa	to punish
kutsua	to call, invite
kuulla	to hear
kuunnella	to listen
kyllä	to take a bath
kyllä	to sow
kylläillä	to go visiting
kysyä	to ask
kärsiä	to suffer

Pres. Indicative
1st pers. sing.

istun	istukoon
istutan	istuttakoon
itken	itkeköön
jaan	jakakoon
jarrutan	jarruttakoon
jatkan	jatkakoon
johdan	johtakoon
juhlin	juhlikoon
julistan	julistakoon
juon	juokoon
juoruan	juorutkoon
järjestän	järjestäköön
kaadan	kaatakoon
kaadun	kaatukoon
kahmaisen	kahmaiskoon
kahlaan	kahlatkoon
kampaan	kammatkoon
kannan	kantakoon
kasvan	kasvakoon
kasvatan	kasvattakoon
katson	katsokoon
kadun	katukoon
keittän	keittäköön
kerjään	kerjääköön
kerään	keräköön
kielin	kielitäköön
kiitän	kiittäköön
kirjoitan	kirjoittakoon
koetan	koettakoon
kohtaan	kohdatkoon
komennan	komentakoon
kokoan	kootkoon
kopeloin	kopeloikoon
korotan	korottakoon
korvaan	korvatkoon
kuittaan	kuittakoon
kuiljetan	kuiljettakoon
kumarran	kumartakoon
kunnioitan	kunnioittakoon
kuolen	kuolukoon
kuorin	kuorikoon
kuritan	kurittakoon
kutsun	kutsukoon
kuulen	kuulokoon
kuuntelen	kuunnellakoon
kyven	kylläköön
kyllän	kylläköön
kylläilen	kylläilyköön
kyeyn	kyssyköön
kärsin	kärsiköön

Imperative Active
3rd pers. sing.

istukoon	istuttakoon
itkeköön	jakakoon
jakakoon	jarruttakoon
jarruttakoon	jatkakoon
jatkakoon	johtakoon
johtakoon	juhlikoon
juhlikoon	julistakoon
julistakoon	juokoon
juokoon	juorutkoon
juorutkoon	järjestäköön
järjestäköön	kaatakoon
kaatakoon	kaatukoon
kaatukoon	kahmaiskoon
kahmaiskoon	kahlatkoon
kahlatkoon	kammatkoon
kammatkoon	kantakoon
kantakoon	kasvakoon
kasvakoon	kasvattakoon
kasvattakoon	katsokoon
katsokoon	katukoon
katukoon	keittäköön
keittäköön	kerjääköön
kerjääköön	keräköön
keräköön	kielitäköön
kielitäköön	kiittäköön
kiittäköön	kirjoittakoon
kirjoittakoon	koettakoon
koettakoon	kohdatkoon
kohdatkoon	komentakoon
komentakoon	kootkoon
kootkoon	kopeloikoon
kopeloikoon	korottakoon
korottakoon	korvatkoon
korvatkoon	kuittakoon
kuittakoon	kuiljettakoon
kuiljettakoon	kumartakoon
kumartakoon	kunnioittakoon
kunnioittakoon	kuolukoon
kuolukoon	kuorikoon
kuorikoon	kurittakoon
kurittakoon	kutsukoon
kutsukoon	kuulokoon
kuulokoon	kuunnellakoon
kuunnellakoon	kylläköön
kylläköön	kylläköön
kylläköön	kylläilyköön
kylläilyköön	kyssyköön
kyssyköön	kärsiköön

1st Infinitive

kävellä	to walk
lentää	to fly
levätä	to rest
lisätä	to add
lopettaa	to end
loukata	to hurt, insult
luka	to read
luulla	to suppose
luvata	to promise
lyödä	to strike
lähettää	to send
lähteä	to depart
maalata	to paint
maksaa	to pay
mainita	to mention
maistaa	to taste
matkustaa	to travel
mennä	to go
metastää	to hunt
miettiä	to think over
mitata	to measure
muistaa	to remember
muuttaa	to alter, change
myydä	to sell
myöntyä	to consent (to)
myöntää	to concede
myöhästyä	to be late
määrillä	to determine
napiata	to grumble
nauraa	to laugh
niellä	to swallow
nojata	to lean
nousta	to arise
noutaa	to fetch
nuhdella	to reproach
nukkuu	to sleep
nyökyä	to nod
nähdä	to see
näivettyä	to wither
näyttää	to show
odottaa	to await
ohjata	to guide, steer
oientaa	to hand (something)
oientaa	to suppose
olla	to be/have
omistaa	to possess
onnistua	to be successful
onnitella	to congratulate
ontua	to limp
oppia	to learn
osata	to be able to

Pres. Indicative
1st pers. sing.

kävelen	kävelköön
lennän	lentäköön
lepään	levitäköön
lisään	lisätköön
lopetan	lopettakoon
loukkaan	loukatkoon
luen	lukekoon
luulen	luulokoon
lupaen	luvatkoon
lyön	lyököön
lähetän	lähetäköön
lähteen	lähteköön
maalaan	maalatkoon
maksan	maksakoon
mainitsen	mainitkoon
maistan	maistakoon
matkustan	matkustakoon
menen	menköön
metastän	metastäköön
mietin	mietäköön
mitaan	mitatkoon
muistan	muistakoon
muutun	muutukoon
myyn	myyköön
myönnyn	myöntyköön
myönnän	myöntäköön
myöhästyin	myöhästyköön
määrittelen	määrittelköön
napiatan	napiakoon
nauran	naurakoon
nielen	nieliköön
nojaan	nojatkoon
nousen	nousakoon
noudan	noutakoon
nuhtelen	nuhtelkoon
nukun	nukukoon
nyökyään	nyökyäköön
näen	näköön
näivettyä	näivettyköön
näyttän	näyttäköön
odotan	odottakoon
ohjaan	ohjatkoon
oientaan	oientakoon
oietan	oietakoon
olen/on	olkoon
omistan	omistakoon
onnistun	onnistukoon
onnittelen	onnittelkoon
onnun	ontukoon
oppi	oppikoon
osaan	osatkoon

1st Infinitive

ostaa	to buy
ottaa	to take
pacta	to flee
paheksua	to deprecate
paikata	to patch, mend
pakata	to pack
palata	to return
palella	to feel chilly
palkita	to reward
paloitella	to cut up
palvoa	to worship
palvelia	to serve
panna	to put
panata	to pawn
paperoida	to paper
parantaa	to cure, improve
pehmittää	to soften
peittää	to cover up
pelastaa	to rescue
pelata	to play, gamble
pelätä	to be afraid
perustaa	to establish
peruuttaa	to cancel
peräytyä	to retreat
pettää	to deceive
piilottaa	to hide (a thing)
piiloutua	to hide oneself
piirustaa	to draw (outlines)
piistäytyä	to drop in
pitää	to keep, hold, like
pohtia	to deliberate
poimia	to pick (flowers)
ponnistaa	to exert oneself
potkaista	to kick
povata	to tell fortunes
pudota	to fall
puhdistaa	to clean
puhua	to speak
pujahtaa	to sneak away
pujottaa	to thread, splice
pukeutua	to dress oneself
purra	to bite
pusertaa	to press, squeeze
puuhata	to bustle, be busy
pyrkii	to strive, aspire, etc.
pyysähtyä	to stop
pyytää	to ask, request
pyörtyä	to faint
päivettyä	to get sunburnt
päivystää	to be on duty
pälyillä	to peer, glare

Pres. Indicative 1st pers. sing.

ostan	ostakoon
otan	ottakoon
pakenn	paekoon
paheksun	paheksukoon
paikkaan	paikatkoon
pakkaan	pakatkoon
palaan	palatkoon
palelen	palelkoon
palkitsen	palkitkoon
paloitelen	paloitelkoon
palvon	palvokoon
palvelen	palvelkoon
panen	pankoon
pannaan	panatkoon
paperoi	paperoikoon
parannan	parantakoon
pehmittän	pehmittäkoon
peitän	peittäkoon
pelastan	pelastakoon
pelaan	pelatkoon
pelkään	pelatkoon
perustan	perustakoon
peruutan	peruuttakoon
peräydyn	peräytyköön
petän	pettäköön
piilotan	piilottakoon
piiloudun	piiloutukoon
piirustan	piirustakoon
piistädyn	piistäytyköön
pidän	pitäkoon
pohtin	pohtikoon
poimin	poimikoon
ponnistan	ponnistakoon
potkaisen	potkaiskoon
povaan	povatkoon
puoan	pudotkoon
puhdistan	puhdistakoon
puhun	puhukoon
pujahdan	pujahtakoon
pujotan	pujottakoon
pukeudun	pukeutukoon
puren	purkoon
puserran	pusertakoon
puuhaan	puuhatkoon
pyrin	pyrkiköön
pyysähdyn	pyysähtyköön
pyydän	pyytäkoon
pyörtyyn	pyörtyköön
päivetyyn	päivettyköön
päivystän	päivystäkoon
pälyilen	pälyliköön

Imperative Active 3rd pers. sing.

ostakoon	ostakoon
ottakoon	ottakoon
paekoon	paekoon
paheksukoon	paheksukoon
paikatkoon	paikatkoon
pakatkoon	pakatkoon
palatkoon	palatkoon
palelkoon	palelkoon
palkitkoon	palkitkoon
paloitelkoon	paloitelkoon
palvokoon	palvokoon
palvelkoon	palvelkoon
pankoon	pankoon
panatkoon	panatkoon
paperoikoon	paperoikoon
parantakoon	parantakoon
pehmittäkoon	pehmittäkoon
peittäkoon	peittäkoon
pelastakoon	pelastakoon
pelatkoon	pelatkoon
perustakoon	perustakoon
peruuttakoon	peruuttakoon
peräytyköön	peräytyköön
pettäköön	pettäköön
piilottakoon	piilottakoon
piiloutukoon	piiloutukoon
piirustakoon	piirustakoon
piistäytyköön	piistäytyköön
pitäkoon	pitäkoon
pohtikoon	pohtikoon
poimikoon	poimikoon
ponnistakoon	ponnistakoon
potkaiskoon	potkaiskoon
povatkoon	povatkoon
pudotkoon	pudotkoon
puhdistakoon	puhdistakoon
puhukoon	puhukoon
pujahtakoon	pujahtakoon
pujottakoon	pujottakoon
pukeutukoon	pukeutukoon
purkoon	purkoon
pusertakoon	pusertakoon
puuhatkoon	puuhatkoon
pyrkiköön	pyrkiköön
pyysähtyköön	pyysähtyköön
pyytäkoon	pyytäkoon
pyörtyköön	pyörtyköön
päivettyköön	päivettyköön
päivystäkoon	päivystäkoon
pälyliköön	pälyliköön

1st Infinitive

päärmätä	to hem
päättää	to decide
päästä	to get, be allowed, etc.
raataa	to toil
rakastaa	to love
rakentaa	to build
rasittaa	to burden, strain
ratsastaa	to ride (horseback)
rauhottaa	to soothe, calm, etc.
ravita	to nourish
rei'ittää	to perforate
rekisteröidä	to register
repaistä	to tear
rikkoa	to break, violate
rinnastaa	to compare, co-ordinate
rohkaista	to encourage
ruiskuttaa	to spray
rukoilla	to pray
ruokailla	to have a meal
ryhtyä	to set about, begin
saada	to get, receive
saarnata	to preach
saattaa	to escort
sairastaa	to be ill
sanoa	to say
seisoa	to stand up
selittää	to explain
seurata	to follow
sillittää	to iron, smooth, stroke
sitaa	to bind, bandage
sivuuttaa	to pass
soittaa	to ring, play, etc.
solmia	to tie
sopia	to agree
soutaa	to row a boat
sukella	to dive
suedella	to kiss
sulkea	to close
suojella	to protect
suosia	to favour
surra	to grieve
syleillä	to embrace
säästää	to save up
tahtaa	to want
taata	to guarantee
tarkastaa	to examine
tarkoittaa	to mean, aim
tarttua	to grasp, grip
tehdä	to do, make
tervehdyä	to get well
tietää	to know

Pres. Indicative 1st pers. sing.

päärmään	päärmäkseen
päättän	päättäkseen
päsen	pääskseen
raadan	raatakseen
rakastan	rakastakseen
rakennan	rakentakseen
rasitan	rasittakseen
ratsastan	ratsastakseen
rauhoit	rauhoitakseen
ravitsen	raivitkseen
rei'itän	rei'ittäkseen
rekisteröin	rekisteröikseen
repäisen	repäiskseen
riko	rikkokseen
rinnastan	rinnastakseen
rohkaisten	rohkaiskseen
ruiskutan	ruusittakseen
rukoilen	ruokailkseen
ruokaillen	ruokailkseen
ryhdyin	ryhtykseen
saan	saakseen
saarnaan	saarnakseen
saatan	saattakseen
sairastan	sairastakseen
sanon	sanokseen
seison	seisokseen
selitän	selittäkseen
seuraan	seuratkseen
silitän	silitäkseen
sidon	sitokseen
sivuutan	sivuuttakseen
soitan	soittakseen
solmin	solmittkseen
sovin	sopikseen
soudan	soutakseen
sukellan	sukeltakseen
suutelen	suudeltkseen
suljen	sulkeeseen
suojelen	suojelkseen
suosien	suosikseen
suren	surkseen
syleilen	syleitkseen
säästän	säästäkseen
tahdon	tahtokseen
takaan	taatkseen
tarkastan	tarkastakseen
tarkoit	tarkoitakseen
tartun	tarttukseen
teen	tehkseen
tervehdyn	tervehdykseen
tiedän	tietäkseen

Imperative Active 3rd pers. sing.

päärmäkseen	päärmäkseen
päättäkseen	päättäkseen
pääskseen	pääskseen
raatakseen	raatakseen
rakastakseen	rakastakseen
rakentakseen	rakentakseen
rasittakseen	rasittakseen
ratsastakseen	ratsastakseen
rauhoitakseen	rauhoitakseen
raivitkseen	raivitkseen
rei'ittäkseen	rei'ittäkseen
rekisteröikseen	rekisteröikseen
repäiskseen	repäiskseen
rikkokseen	rikkokseen
rinnastakseen	rinnastakseen
rohkaiskseen	rohkaiskseen
ruusittakseen	ruusittakseen
ruokailkseen	ruokailkseen
ryhtykseen	ryhtykseen
saakseen	saakseen
saarnakseen	saarnakseen
saattakseen	saattakseen
sairastakseen	sairastakseen
sanokseen	sanokseen
seisokseen	seisokseen
selittäkseen	selittäkseen
seuratkseen	seuratkseen
silitäkseen	silitäkseen
sitokseen	sitokseen
sivuuttakseen	sivuuttakseen
soittakseen	soittakseen
solmittkseen	solmittkseen
sopikseen	sopikseen
soutakseen	soutakseen
sukeltakseen	sukeltakseen
suudeltkseen	suudeltkseen
sulkeeseen	sulkeeseen
suojelkseen	suojelkseen
suosikseen	suosikseen
surkseen	surkseen
syleitkseen	syleitkseen
säästäkseen	säästäkseen
tahtokseen	tahtokseen
taatkseen	taatkseen
tarkastakseen	tarkastakseen
tarkoitakseen	tarkoitakseen
tarttukseen	tarttukseen
tehkseen	tehkseen
tervehdykseen	tervehdykseen
tietäkseen	tietäkseen

1st Infinitive

tilata	to order
toivoa	to wish
tulla	to come
tukea	to support
tunnustaa	to confess, admit
tuomita	to condemn
tuoda	to bring
uida	to swim
unohtaa	to forget
vaatia	to demand
vaihtaa	to change
vakuuttaa	to insure, declare
valita	to choose
valittaa	to complain
varastaa	to steal
vastata	to reply
vetää	to pull
viellä	to take, carry away
vierailla	to visit
vihata	to hate
viittää	to spend (time)
viihdyä	to feel at home
viipyä	to delay, linger
viitata	to refer, beckon
voidella	to lubricate, grease
voittaa	to win
vuokrata	to hire, rent
vuolla	to chip, whittle
väitellä	to argue, debate
värjätä	to dye
väyää	to tire
yhä	to unite
ylentää	to raise, elevate
yllyttää	to incite
ymmärtää	to understand
yrittää	to attempt
yöpyä	to stay over night
älähtää	to whine, yelp
änkyyttää	to shutter
äntää	to pronounce

Pres. Indicative 1st pers. sing.

tilaan	to order
toivon	to wish
tulen	to come
tuen	to support
tunnustan	to confess, admit
tuomitsen	to condemn
tuon	to bring
uin	to swim
unohdan	to forget
vaadin	to demand
vaihdan	to change
vakuutan	to insure, declare
valitsen	to choose
valitan	to complain
varastan	to steal
vastaan	to reply
vedän	to pull
vien	to take, carry away
vieraillen	to visit
vihaan	to hate
vietsän	to spend (time)
viihdyn	to feel at home
viivyn	to delay, linger
viittaan	to refer, beckon
voitelen	to lubricate, grease
voitan	to win
vuokraan	to hire, rent
vuolen	to chip, whittle
väitellen	to argue, debate
värjään	to dye
väsyn	to tire
yhdyn	to unite
ylennän	to raise, elevate
yllytän	to incite
ymmärtän	to understand
yritän	to attempt
yövyän	to stay over night
älähdän	to whine, yelp
änkytän	to shutter
ännän	to pronounce

Imperative Active 3rd pers. sing.

tilatkoon	to order
toivokoon	to wish
tulkkoon	to come
tukekkoon	to support
tunnustakoon	to confess, admit
tuomitukoon	to condemn
tuokoon	to bring
uikoon	to swim
unohtakoon	to forget
vastikoon	to demand
vaihtakoon	to change
vakuuttakoon	to insure, declare
valittakoon	to choose
valittakoon	to complain
varastakoon	to steal
vastatukoon	to reply
vetäköön	to pull
vieköön	to take, carry away
vieraillukoon	to visit
vihatukoon	to hate
vietsäköön	to spend (time)
viihtyköön	to feel at home
viipyköön	to delay, linger
viittakoon	to refer, beckon
voitelukoon	to lubricate, grease
voittakoon	to win
vuokratukoon	to hire, rent
vuokkoon	to chip, whittle
väitellöön	to argue, debate
värjäköön	to dye
väsyköön	to tire
yhtyköön	to unite
ylentäköön	to raise, elevate
yllyttäköön	to incite
ymmärtäköön	to understand
yrittäköön	to attempt
yöpyköön	to stay over night
älähtäköön	to whine, yelp
änkyyttäköön	to shutter
äntäköön	to pronounce

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

	Para.
Abbreviations	196
Abessive case	12, 52, 55, 56, 65-67, 130
Abessive case	12, 48, 49, 55, 56, 65-67, 82
Accusative case	12, 13, 23-27, 55, 56, 65-67, 112
genitive	25
nominative	25
Address (forms of)	14
Adessive case	12, 19, 46, 47, 55, 56, 65-67, 82, 105
Adjective	5, 11, 14, 17, 20, 21, 61-69
agreement	17
attribute	68
comparative	61, 63, 64, 66
comparison, irregular	64
regular	61-63
declension, tables of	65-67
indeclinable	68
superlative	62, 63, 64, 67
Adverbs and adverbial expressions	33(a), 160, 184-186
Affixes	10
Age, expressions of	181
use of adessive	47(c)
Agreement	
adjective and noun	17
subject and verb	18, 19
Alkaa	120
Allative case	12, 50, 51, 55, 56, 65-67
Alloittaa	120
Alphabet	2
Antaa	120
Appositive (noun)	187
Article, absence of	9
Aspiration	6
Back vowels	3(a)
Capital letters, use	14
Case-endings	12, 55, 56, 65-67
Cases	12
see also nominative, accusative, genitive, case, partitive, transitive, inessive, elative, illative, adessive, ablative, allative, abessive, comitative, instructive	
Comitative case	12, 55, 55, 56
Comparison	38, 45(c), 61, 65-67, 69(b), 143
Compound words	7, 57-60
Concessive mood (see potential mood)	
Conditional mood	70, 75, 91, 125, 132
Conjugation	15, 70 et seq.
Conjunctions	69, 193, 194
co-ordinate	193
subordinate	194
Constructions	115-119
final, instead of jotta	119
participial, instead of että	115
temporal	116-118
Co-ordinate compounds	60
Correspondence, forms of address	14

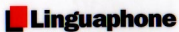
	Para.
Dates, expressions for	178, 180
Dative (old form)	30
Days of the week	14, 182
Declension (tables of)	55-56
Demonstrative pronoun	55, 56, 141
Dimensions, expressions for	177
Diphthongs	4
Distance, expressions for	183
"each other"	157
Elative case	12, 42, 43, 55, 56, 65-67, 82, 123
Essive case	12, 32, 33, 55, 56, 65-67, 94, 180
että	115
Exclamations	38
Future, how expressed	79
Gender	10
Genitive compounds	58
Genitive case	12, 25, 28-31, 55, 56, 65-67, 181, 188-190
plural	29
singular	28
used with impersonal verbs and expressions	30, 31
Gerund, English	83
-han, -hän suffixes	186
"have", use of olla to render	105
Hyphen in compound words	60
hyvinä	163
Illative case	12, 44, 45, 55, 56, 65-67, 82, 123
Imperative mood	22, 24, 25, 70, 76, 92, 132
Indefinite expressions, examples of	166, 167
Indefinite pronouns	158-167
hyvinä	161
jompikumpi	159
-kaan, -kään	159
kenkään	165
-kin	159, 160, 185
mikäin	165
sama	164
tahansa	164
Indicative mood	70-73, 88, 89, 125, 132
Inessive case	12, 41, 55, 56, 65-67, 81, 82, 93(a), 102, 116, 180, 187
Infinitive	22, 25, 80-84, 112(i), 121-123
1st	80, 121, 122
2nd	81, 93(a), 116
3rd	82, 93(b), 121, 123, 130
4th	83
passive	93
used adjectivally	84
Instructive case	12, 54, 55, 65-67, 81, 82
Interjections	193
Interrogation	143, 145-152
Interrogative pronouns	146, 147
declension	145, 146, 149
ken	145, 146, 149
kuka	145, 146, 148
kumpi	145, 147, 152
mikä	145, 147, 150, 151
Itse	153-156

	Para.
jompikumpi	161
jotta	119
-kaan, -kään suffixes	159
käiskä	120
ken	145, 146, 149
kenkään	165
keru	174
kieltä	120
-kin suffix	159, 160, 185
kuka	145, 146, 148
kumpi	145, 147, 152
lienen	99
Locative case	33
mikä	145, 147, 150, 151
mikäin	165
molemmat	166
Months	14, 182
Moods (see also indicative, potential, conditional, imperative)	70-74
muutama	171
ne	135, 137
Negation	26, 37, 124-132
active and passive	124, 125, 132
conditional active	127
conjugation	124-130
imperative active	128
imperative active	125
infinitive	130
object of negative verb	26, 37, 129
passive	124, 125, 132
potential active	126
uses (further)	131
Nominative case	12, 13, 16-22, 25, 55, 56, 65-67, 83, 102, 112(i), 178, 181, 187
after verb "to be"	20
attribute	20
total predicate	20, 22
total subject	18, 21
Noun	10, 11, 14, 16-60
abstract	35, 36(b)
appositive	187
cases	12, 16-60
collective	35
gender	10
in singular with plural form	19
inflection	11
use of capital letters	14
Numerals	11, 38, 168-183
cardinal and ordinal	168, 169
collective	175, 176
distributive	175, 176
fractional	172, 173
indefinite	170, 171
Occupation, use of essive to express	33(b)
olla	19, 20, 35, 47, 78, 96-106, 130, 178
oma	156
omastus	120

	Para.
-pa, -pā suffixes ...	186
part ...	170
Partial object ...	12, 13, 37, 129
Partial subject ...	12, 13, 18
Participial construction ...	113-115
Participial predicate ...	113
Participial subject ...	114
Participle ...	85, 86, 112(2), 113
1st and 2nd active ...	94, 95, 112(3), 116
1st and 2nd passive ...	187-189, 191, 192
Partitive case 12, 13, 26, 34-38, 43(c), 52, 55, 56, 65-67, 83, 94, 102, 116, 178, 187-189, 191, 192	34
endings ...	37
partial object ...	36
partial predicate ...	35
partial subject ...	25, 87-95
Passive voice ...	13, 135-140
Personal and possessive pronoun declension ...	139
genitive form ...	136
Personal suffix ...	71
Plural ...	16, 23, 25, 29, 32, 34, 54
Plural subject with verb in singular ...	19
Possession, use of adessive to express use of genitive to express ...	47(i)
Possessive adjectives ...	12
Possessive pronouns ...	136, 140
Possessive suffix ...	13, 135-140
Potential mood ...	81, 83, 112(1), 114, 136-138, 140, 188
Prepositions and postpositions governing genitive ...	74, 90, 125, 132
governing genitive and partitive ...	12, 188-192
governing partitive ...	188, 190
see also cases ...	189
Price, use of adessive with ...	191, 192
use of allative with ...	47(b)
Pronoun (see also under demonstrative, interrogative, personal, etc.) ...	51(a)
Pronunciation ...	11
pyytää ...	1-8
Reciprocal action ...	120
Reflexive pronoun ...	157
declension ...	153-156
use of oma instead of itse ...	155
Reflexive verb instead of itse, use of Relative pronoun ...	156
Root modification (consonantal gradation) ...	154
ruveta ...	142-144
5, 14	5, 14
120	120
salila ...	120
Salutation, use of partitive in ...	38
sama ...	164
se ...	135, 137
Seasons ...	182
sellainen ...	166
Stress ...	7
Substantival compounds ...	57
Superlative (see Comparison) ...	143
Superlative absolute ...	8
Syllables, division of words into ...	

	Para.
tahansa ...	163
Temporal construction ...	116-118
Tenses ...	72, 73, 77-79
imperfect ...	75
perfect ...	77
pluperfect ...	78
present indicative (including future) ...	72, 79
"the ... the" ...	143
Time ...	27, 40(a), 41(c), 43(c), 45 (f and g), 47(a), 49(d), 178, 179
Times (in multiplication) ...	45(g), 174
toinen ...	157
Total object ...	12, 13, 22, 24, 26, 49(c)
Total predicate ...	20, 22
Total subject ...	12, 13, 18, 21
Translative case ...	12, 39, 40, 55, 56, 65-67, 94, 102
Verb ...	15, 18, 39, 70-78, 107-112, 154
active ...	70-78
categories ...	107-111
copulative ...	39
list of ...	Appendix
mood ...	70
passive ...	112
principal, effect on object ...	154
reflexive ...	Appendix
stem ...	70
tense (see also separate headings) ...	18
transitive, subject of ...	3
Vowels (front and back and vowel harmony) ...	

Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone
Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone Linguaphone



Linguaphone Institute Limited, London
www.linguaphone.com

0F1ENH10